NETGEAR

ProSafe Managed Switch

Command Line Interface (CLI) User Manual

10.0.1

M7100-24X
M4100-D10-POE
M4100-26-POE
M4100-50-POE
M4100-D12G
M4100-26G
M4100-50G
M4100-26G-POE
M4100-48G-POE+

350 East Plumeria Drive
San Jose, CA 95134
USA

October 2012
202-1xxxx-01
1.0

Support

Thank you for choosing NETGEAR.

After installing your device, locate the serial number on the label of your product and use it to register your product at *https://my.netgear.com*. You must register your product before you can use NETGEAR telephone support. NETGEAR recommends registering your product through the NETGEAR web site. For product updates and web support, visit *http://support.netgear.com*.

Phone (US & Canada only): 1-888-NETGEAR.

Phone (Other Countries): Check the list of phone numbers at *http://support.netgear.com/general/contact/default.aspx.*

NETGEAR recommends that you use only the official NETGEAR support resources.

Trademarks

Revision History

Publication Part Number	Version	Publish Date	Comments
202-1xxxx-01	1.0	October 2012	First publication

Contents

Chapter 1 Using the Command-Line Interface

Chapter 2 Switching Commands

Chapter 6 IPv6 Commands

Chapter 7 IPv6 Multicast Commands

Chapter 8 Quality of Service (QoS) Commands

Chapter 9 Power over Ethernet (PoE) Commands

Chapter 10 Utility Commands

Chapter 11 Management Commands

Chapter 12 Log Messages

Chapter 13 Command List

Using the Command-Line Interface

1

The command-line interface (CLI) is a text-based way to manage and monitor the system. You can access the CLI by using a direct serial connection or by using a remote logical connection with telnet or SSH.

This chapter describes the CLI syntax, conventions, and modes. It contains the following sections:

Licensing and Command Support

As shown in the following table, some command groups or commands require a license and some are supported on particular switch models. For those requiring a license, license keys are available from your VAR or NETGEAR authorized e-commerce portal. License activation is described in the *Software Setup Manual*.

Command Group or Command	M4100	M7100
Non-Stop Forwarding Commands	Supported	Supported
Router Discovery Protocol Commands	Not supported	Not supported
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands	Not supported	Not supported
Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Commands	Not supported	Not supported
OSPF Graceful Restart Commands	Not supported	Not supported
Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Commands	Not supported	Not supported
Tunnel Interface Commands	Not supported	Not supported
IPv6 Routing Commands	Not supported	Not supported
OSPFv3 Commands	Not supported	Not supported
OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Commands	Not supported	Not supported
DHCPv6 Commands	Not supported	Not supported
Multicast Commands	Not supported	Not supported
DVMRP Commands	Not supported	Not supported
PIM Commands	Not supported	Not supported
Internet Group Message Protocol (IGMP) Commands	Not supported	Not supported
IGMP Proxy Commands	Not supported	Not supported
IPv6 Multicast Forwarder Commands	Not supported	Not supported
IPv6 PIM Commands	Not supported	Not supported
IPv6 MLD Commands	Not supported	Not supported
IPv6 MLD-Proxy Commands	Not supported	Not supported
PoE Commands	Supported on PoE models only	Supported on PoE models only
MVR Commands	Supported	Supported
Link Local Protocol Filtering Commands	Not supported	Supported
Priority-Based Flow Control Commands	Not Supported	Not Supported
Captive Portal Commands	Supported	Supported
cos-queue random-detect	Supported	Supported
no cos-queue random-detect	Supported	Supported
random-detect exponential weighting-constant	Supported	Supported
no random-detect exponential weighting-constant	Supported	Supported
random-detect queue-parms	Supported	Supported
no random-detect queue-parms	Supported	Supported

Command Syntax

A command is one or more words that might be followed by one or more parameters. Parameters can be required or optional values.

Some commands, such as **`show network`** or **`clear vlan,`** do not require parameters. Other commands, such as **`network parms`**, require that you supply a value after the command. You must type the parameter values in a specific order, and optional parameters follow required parameters. The following example describes the **`network parms`** command syntax:

Format **`network parms`** *<ipaddr> <netmask> [gateway]*

- **`network parms`** is the command name.
- *<ipaddr>* and *<netmask>* are parameters and represent required values that you must enter after you type the command keywords.
- *[gateway]* is an optional parameter, so you are not required to enter a value in place of the parameter.

The *New Template User Manual* lists each command by the command name and provides a brief description of the command. Each command reference also contains the following information:

- Format shows the command keywords and the required and optional parameters.
- Mode identifies the command mode you must be in to access the command.
- Default shows the default value, if any, of a configurable setting on the device.

The **show** commands also contain a description of the information that the command shows.

Command Conventions

In this document, the command name is in **bold** font. Parameters are in *italic font*. You must replace the parameter name with an appropriate value, which might be a name or number. Parameters are order dependent.

The parameters for a command might include mandatory values, optional values, or keyword choices. Table 1 describes the conventions this document uses to distinguish between value types.

Table 1. Parameter Conventions

Symbol	Example	Description
<> angle brackets	<value>	Indicates that you must enter a value in place of the brackets and text inside them.
[] square brackets	[value]	Indicates an optional parameter that you can enter in place of the brackets and text inside them.

Table 1. Parameter Conventions

Symbol	Example	Description
{} curly braces	`{choice1 | choice2}`	Indicates that you must select a parameter from the list of choices.
| Vertical bars	`choice1 | choice2`	Separates the mutually exclusive choices.
[{}] Braces within square brackets	`[{choice1 | choice2}]`	Indicates a choice within an optional element.

Common Parameter Values

Parameter values might be names (strings) or numbers. To use spaces as part of a name parameter, enclose the name value in double quotes. For example, the expression “System Name with Spaces” forces the system to accept the spaces. Empty strings (““) are not valid user-defined strings. Table 2 describes common parameter values and value formatting.

Table 2. Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description

ipaddr	This parameter is a valid IP address. You can enter the IP address in the following formats:
	`a (32 bits)`
	`a.b (8.24 bits)`
	`a.b.c (8.8.16 bits)`
	`a.b.c.d (8.8.8.8)`
	In addition to these formats, the CLI accepts decimal, hexadecimal and octal formats through the following input formats (where *n* is any valid hexadecimal, octal or decimal number):
	`0xn (CLI assumes hexadecimal format)`
	`0n (CLI assumes octal format with leading zeros)`
	`n (CLI assumes decimal format)`

ipv6-address	`FE80:0000:0000:0000:020F:24FF:FEBF:DBCB, or`
	`FE80:0:0:0:20F:24FF:FEBF:DBCB, or`
	`FE80::20F24FF:FEBF:DBCB, or`
	`FE80:0:0:0:20F:24FF:128:141:49:32`
	For additional information, refer to RFC 3513.

Interface or unit/slot/port	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. For example, 0/1 represents slot number 0 and port number 1.
Logical Interface	Represents a logical slot and port number. This is applicable in the case of a port-channel (LAG). You can use the logical unit/slot/port to configure the port-channel.
Character strings	Use double quotation marks to identify character strings, for example, “System Name with Spaces”. An empty string (““) is not valid.

Unit/Slot/Port Naming Convention

Managed switch software references physical entities such as cards and ports by using a unit/slot/port naming convention. The software also uses this convention to identify certain logical entities, such as Port-Channel interfaces.

The slot number has two uses. In the case of physical ports, it identifies the card containing the ports. In the case of logical and CPU ports it also identifies the type of interface or port.

Table 3. Type of Slots

Slot Type	Description
Physical slot numbers	Physical slot numbers begin with zero, and are allocated up to the maximum number of physical slots.
Logical slot numbers	Logical slots immediately follow physical slots and identify port-channel (LAG) or router interfaces.
CPU slot numbers	The CPU slots immediately follow the logical slots.

The port identifies the specific physical port or logical interface being managed on a given slot.

Table 4. Type of Ports

Port Type	Description
Physical Ports	The physical ports for each slot are numbered sequentially starting from zero.
Logical Interfaces	Port-channel or Link Aggregation Group (LAG) interfaces are logical interfaces that are only used for bridging functions. VLAN routing interfaces are only used for routing functions. Loopback interfaces are logical interfaces that are always up. Tunnel interfaces are logical point-to-point links that carry encapsulated packets.
CPU ports	CPU ports are handled by the driver as one or more physical entities located on physical slots.

Note: In the CLI, loopback and tunnel interfaces do not use the unit/slot/port format. To specify a loopback interface, you use the loopback ID. To specify a tunnel interface, you use the tunnel ID.

Using a Command's "No" Form

The **no** keyword is a specific form of an existing command and does not represent a new or distinct command. Almost every configuration command has a **no** form. In general, use the **no** form to reverse the action of a command or reset a value back to the default. For example, the **no shutdown** configuration command reverses the shutdown of an interface.

Use the command without the keyword **no** to re-enable a disabled feature or to enable a feature that is disabled by default. Only the configuration commands are available in the **no** form.

Managed Switch Modules

Managed switch software consists of flexible modules that can be applied in various combinations to develop advanced Layer 2/3/4+ products. The commands and command modes available on your switch depend on the installed modules. Additionally, for some **show** commands, the output fields might change based on the modules included in the software.

The software suite includes the following modules:

- Switching (Layer 2)
- Routing (Layer 3)
- IPv6—IPv6 routing
- Multicast
- Quality of Service
- Management (CLI, Web UI, and SNMP)
- IPv6 Management—Allows management of the device through an IPv6 through an IPv6 address without requiring the IPv6 Routing package in the system. The management address can be associated with the network port (front-panel switch ports) and a routine interface (port or VLAN).
- Stacking

Not all modules are available for all platforms or software releases.

Command Modes

The CLI groups commands into modes according to the command function. Each of the command modes supports specific software commands. The commands in one mode are not available until you switch to that particular mode, with the exception of the User EXEC mode commands. You can execute the User EXEC mode commands in the Privileged EXEC mode.

The command prompt changes in each command mode to help you identify the current mode. Table 5 describes the command modes and the prompts visible in that mode.

Note: The command modes available on your switch depend on the software modules that are installed. For example, a switch that does not support BGPv4 does not have the Router BGPv4 Command Mode.

Table 5. CLI Command Modes

Command Mode	Prompt	Mode Description
User EXEC	`Switch>`	Contains a limited set of commands to view basic system information.
Privileged EXEC	`Switch#`	Allows you to issue any **EXEC** command, enter the VLAN mode, or enter the Global Configuration mode.
Global Config	`Switch (Config)#`	Groups general setup commands and permits you to make modifications to the running configuration.
VLAN Config	`Switch (Vlan)#`	Groups all the VLAN commands.
Interface Config	Switch (Interface <unit/slot/port>)# Switch (Interface Loopback <id>)# Switch (Interface Tunnel <id>)#	Manages the operation of an interface and provides access to the router interface configuration commands. Use this mode to set up a physical port for a specific logical connection operation.
Line Config	Switch (line)#	Contains commands to configure outbound telnet settings and console interface settings.
Policy Map Config	Switch (Config-policy-map)#	Contains the QoS Policy-Map configuration commands.
Policy Class Config	Switch (Config-policy-class-map)#	Consists of class creation, deletion, and matching commands. The class match commands specify Layer 2, Layer 3, and general match criteria.
Class Map Config	Switch (Config-class-map)#	Contains the QoS class map configuration commands for IPv4.
Ipv6_Class-Map Config	Switch (Config-class-map)#	Contains the QoS class map configuration commands for IPv6.
Router OSPF Config	Switch (Config-router)#	Contains the OSPF configuration commands.
Router OSPFv3 Config	Switch (Config rtr)#	Contains the OSPFv3 configuration commands.
Router RIP Config	Switch (Config-router)#	Contains the RIP configuration commands.
MAC Access-list Config	Switch (Config-mac-access-list)#	Allows you to create a MAC Access-List and to enter the mode containing MAC Access-List configuration commands.
TACACS Config	Switch (Tacacs)#	Contains commands to configure properties for the TACACS servers.
DHCP Pool Config	Switch (Config dhcp-pool)#	Contains the DHCP server IP address pool configuration commands.

Table 5. CLI Command Modes (Continued)

Command Mode	Prompt	Mode Description
DHCPv6 Pool Config	Switch (Config dhcp6-pool)#	Contains the DHCPv6 server IPv6 address pool configuration commands.
Stack Global Config Mode	Switch (Config stack)#	Allows you to access the Stack Global Config Mode.
ARP Access-List Config Mode	Switch (Config-arp-access-list)#	Contains commands to add ARP ACL rules in an ARP Access List.

Table 6 explains how to enter or exit each mode.

Table 6. CLI Mode Access and Exit

Command Mode	Access Method	Exit or Access Previous Mode
User EXEC	This is the first level of access.	To exit, enter **logout**.
Privileged EXEC	From the User EXEC mode, enter **enable**.	To exit to the User EXEC mode, enter **exit** or press **Ctrl-Z.**
Global Config	From the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **configure.**	To exit to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **exit**, or press **Ctrl-Z**.
VLAN Config	From the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **vlan database.**	To exit to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **exit**, or press **Ctrl-Z**.
Interface Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **interface** <*unit/slot/port*> or **interface loopback** <*id*> or **interface tunnel** <*id*>	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **Ctrl-Z**.
Line Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **lineconfig**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **Ctrl-Z**.
Policy-Map Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **policy-map <name> in**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **Ctrl-Z**.
Policy-Class-Map Config	From the Policy Map mode enter **class**.	To exit to the Policy Map mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **Ctrl-Z**.
Class-Map Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **class-map**, and specify the optional keyword *ipv4* to specify the Layer 3 protocol for this class. See *class-map* on page 466 for more information.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **exit**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **Ctrl-Z**.

Table 6. CLI Mode Access and Exit (Continued)

Command Mode	Access Method	Exit or Access Previous Mode
Ipv6-Class-Map Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`class-map`** and specify the optional keyword *`ipv6`* to specify the Layer 3 protocol for this class. See *class-map* on page 466 for more information.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
Router OSPF Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`router ospf`**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
Router OSPFv3 Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`ipv6 router ospf`**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
Router RIP Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`router rip`**.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
MAC Access-list Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`mac access-list extended`** <*`name`*>.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
TACACS Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`tacacs-server host`** <*`ip-addr`*>, where <*`ip-addr`*> is the IP address of the TACACS server on your network.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
DHCP Pool Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`ip dhcp pool`** <*`pool-name`*>.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
DHCPv6 Pool Config	From the Global Config mode, enter **`ip dhcpv6 pool`** <*`pool-name`*>.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter **`exit`**. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
Stack Global Config Mode	From the Global Config mode, enter the **`stack`** command.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter the **`exit`** command. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter **`Ctrl-Z`**.
ARP Access-List Config Mode	From the Global Config mode, enter the `arp access-list` command.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter the `exit` command. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter `Ctrl-Z`.

Command Completion and Abbreviation

Command completion finishes spelling the command when you type enough letters of a command to uniquely identify the command keyword. Once you have entered enough letters, press the SPACEBAR or TAB key to complete the word.

Command abbreviation allows you to execute a command when you have entered there are enough letters to uniquely identify the command. You must enter all of the required keywords and parameters before you enter the command.

CLI Error Messages

If you enter a command and the system is unable to execute it, an error message appears. Table 7 describes the most common CLI error messages.

Table 7. CLI Error Messages

Message Text	Description
% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.	Indicates that you entered an incorrect or unavailable command. The carat (^) shows where the invalid text is detected. This message also appears if any of the parameters or values are not recognized.
Command not found / Incomplete command. Use ? to list commands.	Indicates that you did not enter the required keywords or values.
Ambiguous command	Indicates that you did not enter enough letters to uniquely identify the command.

CLI Line-Editing Conventions

Table 8 describes the key combinations you can use to edit commands or increase the speed of command entry. You can access this list from the CLI by entering **`help`** from the User or Privileged EXEC modes.

Table 8. CLI Editing Conventions

Key Sequence	Description
DEL or Backspace	Delete previous character
Ctrl-A	Go to beginning of line
Ctrl-E	Go to end of line
Ctrl-F	Go forward one character
Ctrl-B	Go backward one character
Ctrl-D	Delete current character
Ctrl-U, X	Delete to beginning of line
Ctrl-K	Delete to end of line
Ctrl-W	Delete previous word
Ctrl-T	Transpose previous character

Table 8. CLI Editing Conventions (Continued)

Key Sequence	Description
Ctrl-P	Go to previous line in history buffer
Ctrl-R	Rewrites or pastes the line
Ctrl-N	Go to next line in history buffer
Ctrl-Y	Prints last deleted character
Ctrl-Q	Enables serial flow
Ctrl-S	Disables serial flow
Ctrl-Z	Return to root command prompt
Tab, <SPACE>	Command-line completion
Exit	Go to next lower command prompt
?	List available commands, keywords, or parameters

Using CLI Help

Enter a question mark (?) at the command prompt to display the commands available in the current mode.

```
(switch) >?

enable                    Enter into user privilege mode.
help                      Display help for various special keys.
logout                    Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
ping                      Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
quit                      Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
show                      Display Switch Options and Settings.
telnet                    Telnet to a remote host.
```

Enter a question mark (?) after each word you enter to display available command keywords or parameters.

```
(switch) #network ?

javamode                  Enable/Disable.
mgmt_vlan                 Configure the Management VLAN ID of the switch.
parms                     Configure Network Parameters of the router.
protocol                  Select DHCP, BootP, or None as the network config
                          protocol.
```

If the help output shows a parameter in angle brackets, you must replace the parameter with a value.

```
(switch) #network parms ?

<ipaddr>                  Enter the IP address.
```

If there are no additional command keywords or parameters, or if additional parameters are optional, the following message appears in the output:

```
<cr>                    Press Enter to execute the command
```

You can also enter a question mark (?) after typing one or more characters of a word to list the available command or parameters that begin with the letters, as shown in the following example:

```
(switch) #show m?

mac-addr-table          mac-address-table       monitor
```

Accessing the CLI

You can access the CLI by using a direct console connection or by using a telnet or SSH connection from a remote management host.

For the initial connection, you must use a direct connection to the console port. You cannot access the system remotely until the system has an IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway. You can set the network configuration information manually, or you can configure the system to accept these settings from a BOOTP or DHCP server on your network. For more information, see *Network Interface Commands* on page 614.

2. Switching Commands

This chapter describes the switching commands available in the managed switch CLI.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- *Port Security Commands*
- *LLDP (802.1AB) Commands*
- *LLDP-MED Commands*
- *Denial of Service Commands*
- *MAC Database Commands*
- *ISDP Commands*
- *Priority-Based Flow Control Commands*

The commands in this chapter are in three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

Port Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure port settings.

interface

This command gives you access to the Interface Config mode, which allows you to enable or modify the operation of an interface (port).

Format	`interface <unit/slot/port>`
Mode	Global Config

interface vlan

This command gives you access to the vlan virtual interface mode, which allows certain port configurations (for example, the IP address) to be applied to the VLAN interface. Type a question mark (?) after entering the interface configuration mode to see the available options.

Format	`interface vlan <vlan id>`
Mode	Global Config

interface lag

This command gives you access to the LAG (link aggregation, or port channel) virtual interface, which allows certain port configurations to be applied to the LAG interface. Type a question mark (?) after entering the interface configuration mode to see the available options.

Note: The IP address cannot be assigned to a LAG virtual interface. The interface must be put under a VLAN group and an IP address assigned to the VLAN group.

Format	`interface lag <lag id>`
Mode	Global Config

auto-negotiate

This command enables automatic negotiation on a port.

Default	enabled
Format	`auto-negotiate`
Mode	Interface Config

no auto-negotiate

This command disables automatic negotiation on a port.

Note: Automatic sensing is disabled when automatic negotiation is disabled.

auto-negotiate all

This command enables automatic negotiation on all ports.

Default	enabled
Format	`auto-negotiate all`
Mode	Global Config

no auto-negotiate all

This command disables automatic negotiation on all ports.

Format	`no auto-negotiate all`
Mode	Global Config

description

Use this command to create an alpha-numeric description of the port.

Format	`description <description>`
Mode	Interface Config

mtu

Use the **`mtu`** command to set the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size, in bytes, for frames that ingress or egress the interface. You can use the **`mtu`** command to configure jumbo frame support for physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces. For the standard 7000 series implementation, the MTU size is a valid integer between 1522 - 9216 for tagged packets and a valid integer between 1518 - 9216 for untagged packets.

> **Note:** To receive and process packets, the Ethernet MTU must include any extra bytes that Layer-2 headers might require. To configure the IP MTU size, which is the maximum size of the IP packet (IP Header + IP payload), see *ip mtu* on page 228.

Default	1518 (untagged)
Format	`mtu <1518-9216>`
Mode	Interface Config

no mtu

This command sets the default MTU size (in bytes) for the interface.

Format	`no mtu`
Mode	Interface Config

shutdown

This command disables a port.

> **Note:** You can use the `shutdown` command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Format	`shutdown`
Mode	Interface Config

no shutdown

This command enables a port.

Format	`no shutdown`
Mode	Interface Config

shutdown all

This command disables all ports.

> **Note:** You can use the `shutdown all` command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Format	`shutdown all`
Mode	Global Config

no shutdown all

This command enables all ports.

Format	`no shutdown all`
Mode	Global Config

speed

This command sets the speed and duplex setting for the interface.

Format	`speed {<100 | 10> <half-duplex | full-duplex>}`
Mode	Interface Config

Acceptable Values	Definition
100h	100BASE-T half duplex
100f	100BASE-T full duplex

Acceptable Values	Definition
10h	10BASE-T half duplex
10f	10BASE-T full duplex

speed all

This command sets the speed and duplex setting for all interfaces.

Format `speed all {<100 | 10> <half-duplex | full-duplex>}`

Mode Global Config

Acceptable Values	Definition
100h	100BASE-T half duplex
100f	100BASE-T full duplex
10h	10BASE-T half duplex
10f	10BASE-T full duplex

show port

This command displays port information.

Format `show port {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Type	If not blank, this field indicates that this port is a special type of port. The possible values are: • **Mirror** - this port is a monitoring port. For more information, see *Port Mirroring* on page 118. • **PC Mbr**- this port is a member of a port-channel (LAG). • **Probe** - this port is a probe port.
Admin Mode	The Port control administration state. The port must be enabled in order for it to be allowed into the network. - May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.
Physical Mode	The desired port speed and duplex mode. If auto-negotiation support is selected, then the duplex mode and speed is set from the auto-negotiation process. Note that the maximum capability of the port (full duplex -100M) is advertised. Otherwise, this object determines the port's duplex mode and transmission rate. The factory default is Auto.
Physical Status	The port speed and duplex mode.

Term	Definition
Link Status	The Link is up or down.
Link Trap	This object determines whether or not to send a trap when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.
LACP Mode	LACP is enabled or disabled on this port.

show port protocol

This command displays the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system, or for the indicated group.

Format `show port protocol {<groupid> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Group Name	The group name of an entry in the Protocol-based VLAN table.
Group ID	The group identifier of the protocol group.
Protocol(s)	The type of protocol(s) for this group.
VLAN	The VLAN associated with this Protocol Group.
Interface(s)	Lists the unit/slot/port interface(s) that are associated with this Protocol Group.

show port description

This command displays the port description for every port.

Format `show port description <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes
Description	Shows the port description configured via the “description” command

show port status

This command displays the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system, or for the indicated group.

Format `show port status {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Media Type	“Copper” or “Fiber” for combo port.
STP Mode	Indicate the spanning tree mode of the port.
Physical Mode	Either “Auto” or fixed speed and duplex mode.
Physical Status	The actual speed and duplex mode.
Link Status	Whether the link is Up or Down.
Loop Status	Whether the port is in loop state or not.
Partner Flow Control	Whether the remote side is using flow control or not.

Loopback Interface Commands

The commands in this section describe how to create, delete, and manage loopback interfaces. A loopback interface is always expected to be up. This interface can provide the source address for sent packets and can receive both local and remote packets. The loopback interface is typically used by routing protocols.

To assign an IP address to the loopback interface, see *ip address* on page 223. To assign an IPv6 address to the loopback interface, see *ipv6 address* on page 355.

interface loopback

Use this command to enter the Interface Config mode for a loopback interface. The range of the loopback ID is 0 to 7.

Format **`interface loopback`** <*`loopback-id`*>

Mode Global Config

no interface loopback

This command removes the loopback interface and associated configuration parameters for the specified loopback interface.

Format **`no interface loopback`** <*`loopback-id`*>

Mode Global Config

show interface loopback

This command displays information about configured loopback interfaces.

Format **`show interface loopback`** *`[<loopback-id>]`*

Mode Privileged EXEC

If you do not specify a loopback ID, the following information appears for each loopback interface on the system:

Term	Definition
Loopback ID	The loopback ID associated with the rest of the information in the row.
Interface	The interface name.
IP Address	The IPv4 address of the interface.
Received Packets	The number of packets received on this interface.
Sent Packets	The number of packets transmitted from this interface.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of this interface.

If you specify a loopback ID, the following information appears:

Term	Definition
Interface Link Status	Shows whether the link is up or down.
IP Address	The IPv4 address of the interface.
IPv6 is enabled (disabled)	Shows whether IPv6 is enabled on the interface.
IPv6 Prefix is	The IPv6 address of the interface.
MTU size	The maximum transmission size for packets on this interface, in bytes.

Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Spanning Tree Protocol (STP). STP helps prevent network loops, duplicate messages, and network instability.

spanning-tree

This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to enabled.

Default	enabled
Format	`spanning-tree`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree

This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to disabled. While disabled, the spanning-tree configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Format	`no spanning-tree`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree auto-edge

This command enables auto-edge on the interface or range of interfaces. When enabled, the interface becomes an edge port if it does not see BPDUs for edge delay time.

Default	enabled
Format	`spanning-tree auto-edge`
Mode	Interface Config

no spanning-tree auto-edge

This command disables auto-edge on the interface or range of interfaces.

Format	`no spanning-tree auto-edge`
Mode	Interface Config

spanning-tree bpdufilter

Use this command to enable BPDU Filter on an interface or range of interfaces.

Default	disabled
Format	`spanning-tree bpdufilter`
Mode	Interface Config

no spanning-tree bpdufilter

Use this command to disable BPDU Filter on the interface or range of interfaces.

Default	disabled
Format	`no spanning-tree bpdufilter`
Mode	Interface Config

spanning-tree bpdufilter default

Use this command to enable BPDU Filter on all the edge port interfaces.

Default	disabled
Format	`spanning-tree bpdufilter`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree bpdufilter default

Use this command to disable BPDU Filter on all the edge port interfaces.

Default	enabled
Format	`no spanning-tree bpdufilter default`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree bpduflood

Use this command to enable BPDU Flood on the interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`spanning-tree bpduflood`
Mode	Interface Config

no spanning-tree bpduflood

Use this command to disable BPDU Flood on the interface.

Format	`no spanning-tree bpduflood`
Mode	Interface Config

spanning-tree bpduguard

Use this command to enable BPDU Guard on the switch.

Default	disabled
Format	`spanning-tree bpduguard`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree bpduguard

Use this command to disable BPDU Guard on the switch.

Format	`no spanning-tree bpduguard`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck

Use this command to force a transmission of rapid spanning tree (RSTP) and multiple spanning tree (MSTP) BPDUs. Use the <*unit/slot/port*> parameter to transmit a BPDU from a specified interface, or use the *all* keyword to transmit BPDUs from all interfaces. This command forces the BPDU transmission when you execute it, so the command does not change the system configuration or have a “no” version.

Format	`spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck {<unit/slot/port> | all}`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree configuration name

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Name for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The <*name*> is a string of up to 32 characters.

Default	base MAC address in hexadecimal notation
Format	`spanning-tree configuration name` <*name*>
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree configuration name

This command resets the Configuration Identifier Name to its default.

Format	`no spanning-tree configuration name`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree configuration revision

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The Configuration Identifier Revision Level is a number in the range of 0 to 65535.

Default	0
Format	`spanning-tree configuration revision <0-65535>`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree configuration revision

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using to the default value.

Format	`no spanning-tree configuration revision`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree edgeport

This command specifies that this port is an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree. This allows this port to transition to Forwarding State without delay.

Default	`enabled`
Format	`spanning-tree edgeport`
Mode	Interface Config

no spanning-tree edgeport

This command specifies that this port is not an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree.

Format	`no spanning-tree edgeport`
Mode	Interface Config

spanning-tree forceversion

This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to a new value.

Default	802.1s
Format	`spanning-tree forceversion <802.1d | 802.1s | 802.1w>`
Mode	Global Config

- Use 802.1d to specify that the switch transmits ST BPDUs rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1d functionality supported).

- Use 802.1s to specify that the switch transmits MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1s functionality supported).
- Use 802.1w to specify that the switch transmits RST BPDUs rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1w functionality supported).

no spanning-tree forceversion

This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to the default value.

Format	`no spanning-tree forceversion`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree forward-time

This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The forward-time value is in seconds within a range of 4 to 30, with the value being greater than or equal to “(Bridge Max Age / 2) + 1”.

Default	15
Format	`spanning-tree forward-time` *<4-30>*
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree forward-time

This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format	`no spanning-tree forward-time`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree guard

This command selects whether loop guard or root guard is enabled on an interface. If neither is enabled, then the port operates in accordance with the multiple spanning tree protocol.

Default	none
Format	`spanning-tree guard` *{ none | root | loop }*
Mode	Interface Config

no spanning-tree guard

This command disables loop guard or root guard on the interface.

Format	`no spanning-tree guard`
Mode	Interface Config

spanning-tree tcnguard

This command enables the propagation of received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports.

Default	disable
Format	`spanning-tree tcnguard`
Mode	Interface Config

no spanning-tree tcnguard

This command disables the propagation of received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports.

Format	`no spanning-tree tcnguard`
Mode	Interface Config

spanning-tree max-age

This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-age value is in seconds within a range of 6 to 40, with the value being less than or equal to *2 x (Bridge Forward Delay - 1)*.

Default	20
Format	`spanning-tree max-age <6-40>`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree max-age

This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format	`no spanning-tree max-age`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree max-hops

This command sets the MSTP Max Hops parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-hops value is a range from 6 to 40.

Default	20
Format	`spanning-tree max-hops <1-127>`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree max-hops

This command sets the Bridge Max Hops parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format `no spanning-tree max-hops`

Mode Global Config

spanning-tree mst

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance or in the common and internal spanning tree. If you specify an <*mstid*> parameter that corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, the configurations are done for that multiple spanning tree instance. If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, the configurations are done for the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If you specify the **cost** option, the command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <*mstid*> parameter. You can set the path cost as a number in the range of 1 to 200000000 or **auto**. If you select **auto** the path cost value is set based on Link Speed.

If you specify the **external-cost** option, this command sets the external-path cost for MST instance ‘0’ i.e. CIST instance. You can set the external cost as a number in the range of 1 to 200000000 or **auto**. If you specify auto, the external path cost value is set based on Link Speed.

If you specify the **port-priority** option, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <*mstid*> parameter. The port-priority value is a number in the range of 0 to 240 in increments of 16.

Default
- cost—auto
- external-cost—auto
- port-priority—128

Format `spanning-tree mst <mstid> {{cost <1-200000000> | auto} | {external-cost <1-200000000> | auto} | port-priority <0-240>}`

Mode Interface Config

no spanning-tree mst

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance, or in the common and internal spanning tree to the respective default values. If you specify an <*mstid*> parameter that corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, you are configuring that multiple spanning tree instance. If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, you are configuring the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If the you specify **cost**, this command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <*mstid*> parameter, to the default value, i.e. a path cost value based on the Link Speed.

If you specify **external-cost**, this command sets the external path cost for this port for mst '0' instance, to the default value, i.e. a path cost value based on the Link Speed.

If you specify **port-priority**, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the <*mstid*> parameter, to the default value.

Format `no spanning-tree mst <mstid> <cost | external-cost | port-priority>`

Mode Interface Config

spanning-tree mst instance

This command adds a multiple spanning tree instance to the switch. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number within a range of 1 to 4094, that corresponds to the new instance ID to be added. The maximum number of multiple instances supported by the switch is 4.

Default none

Format `spanning-tree mst instance <mstid>`

Mode Global Config

no spanning-tree mst instance

This command removes a multiple spanning tree instance from the switch and reallocates all VLANs allocated to the deleted instance to the common and internal spanning tree. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance to be removed.

Format `no spanning-tree mst instance <mstid>`

Mode Global Config

spanning-tree mst priority

This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The priority value is a number within a range of 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The bridge priority value is a number within a range of 0 to 61440. The twelve least significant bits

are masked according to the 802.1s specification. This causes the priority to be rounded down to the next lower valid priority.

Default	32768
Format	`spanning-tree mst priority <mstid> <0-61440>`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree mst priority

This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance to the default value. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance.

If 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the <*mstid*>, this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format	`no spanning-tree mst priority <mstid>`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree mst vlan

This command adds an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and one or more VLANs so that the VLAN(s) are no longer associated with the common and internal spanning tree. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The vlan range can be specified as a list or as a range of values. To specify a list of VLANs, enter a list of VLAN IDs, each separated by a comma with no spaces in between. To specify a range of VLANs, separate the beginning and ending VLAN ID with a dash ("-").

Format	`spanning-tree mst vlan <mstid> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree mst vlan

This command removes an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and one or more VLANs so that the VLAN(s) are again associated with the common and internal spanning tree.

Format	`no spanning-tree mst vlan <mstid> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree port mode

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to enabled.

Default	enabled
Format	`spanning-tree port mode`
Mode	Interface Config

no spanning-tree port mode

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to disabled.

Format	`no spanning-tree port mode`
Mode	Interface Config

spanning-tree port mode all

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to enabled.

Default	enabled
Format	`spanning-tree port mode all`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree port mode all

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to disabled.

Format	`no spanning-tree port mode all`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree edgeport all

This command specifies that every port is an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree. This allows all ports to transition to Forwarding State without delay.

Format	`spanning-tree edgeport all`
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree edgeport all

This command disables Edge Port mode for all ports within the common and internal spanning tree.

Format	`no spanning-tree edgeport all`
Mode	Global Config

spanning-tree bpduforwarding

Normally a switch will not forward Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) BPDU packets if STP is disabled. However, if in some network setup, the user wishes to forward BDPU packets received from other network devices, this command can be used to enable the forwarding.

Default disabled

Format `spanning-tree bpduforwarding`

Mode Global Config

no spanning-tree bpduforwarding

This command will cause the STP BPDU packets received from the network to be dropped if STP is disabled.

Format `no spanning-tree bpduforwarding`

Mode Global Config

show spanning-tree

This command displays spanning tree settings for the common and internal spanning tree. The following details are displayed.

Format `show spanning-tree`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Bridge Priority	Specifies the bridge priority for the Common and Internal Spanning tree (CST). The value lies between 0 and 61440. It is displayed in multiples of 4096.
Bridge Identifier	The bridge identifier for the CST. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Time Since Topology Change	Time in seconds.
Topology Change Count	Number of times changed.
Topology Change	Boolean value of the Topology Change parameter for the switch indicating if a topology change is in progress on any port assigned to the common and internal spanning tree.
Designated Root	The bridge identifier of the root bridge. It is made up from the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Root Path Cost	Value of the Root Path Cost parameter for the common and internal spanning tree.

Term	Definition
Root Port Identifier	Identifier of the port to access the Designated Root for the CST
Root Port Max Age	Derived value.
Root Port Bridge Forward Delay	Derived value.
Hello Time	Configured value of the parameter for the CST.
Bridge Hold Time	Minimum time between transmission of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs).
Bridge Max Hops	Bridge max-hops count for the device.
CST Regional Root	Bridge Identifier of the CST Regional Root. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Regional Root Path Cost	Path Cost to the CST Regional Root.
Associated FIDs	List of forwarding database identifiers currently associated with this instance.
Associated VLANs	List of VLAN IDs currently associated with this instance.

show spanning-tree brief

This command displays spanning tree settings for the bridge. The following information appears.

Format `show spanning-tree brief`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Bridge Priority	Configured value.
Bridge Identifier	The bridge identifier for the selected MST instance. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
Bridge Max Age	Configured value.
Bridge Max Hops	Bridge max-hops count for the device.
Bridge Hello Time	Configured value.
Bridge Forward Delay	Configured value.
Bridge Hold Time	Minimum time between transmission of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs).

show spanning-tree interface

This command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning tree. The <*unit/slot/port*> is the desired switch port. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Format `show spanning-tree interface <unit/slot/port>`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Hello Time	Admin hello time for this port.
Port Mode	Enabled or disabled.
BPDU Guard Effect	Enabled or disabled.
Root Guard	Enabled or disabled.
Loop Guard	Enabled or disabled.
TCN Guard	Enable or disable the propagation of received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports.
BPDU Filter Mode	Enabled or disabled.
BPDU Flood Mode	Enabled or disabled.
Auto Edge	To enable or disable the feature that causes a port that has not seen a BPDU for ‘edge delay’ time, to become an edge port and transition to forwarding faster.
Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared	Time since port was reset, displayed in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.
STP BPDUs Transmitted	Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.
STP BPDUs Received	Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
RSTP BPDUs Transmitted	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.
RSTP BPDUs Received	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
MSTP BPDUs Transmitted	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent.
MSTP BPDUs Received	Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

show spanning-tree mst port detailed

This command displays the detailed settings and parameters for a specific switch port within a particular multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <*mstid*> is a number that

corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <*unit/slot/port*> is the desired switch port.

Format `show spanning-tree mst port detailed <mstid> <unit/slot/port>`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
MST Instance ID	The ID of the existing MST instance.
Port Identifier	The port identifier for the specified port within the selected MST instance. It is made up from the port priority and the interface number of the port.
Port Priority	The priority for a particular port within the selected MST instance. The port priority is displayed in multiples of 16.
Port Forwarding State	Current spanning tree state of this port.
Port Role	Each enabled MST Bridge Port receives a Port Role for each spanning tree. The port role is one of the following values: Root Port, Designated Port, Alternate Port, Backup Port, Master Port or Disabled Port
Auto-Calculate Port Path Cost	Indicates whether auto calculation for port path cost is enabled.
Port Path Cost	Configured value of the Internal Port Path Cost parameter.
Designated Root	The Identifier of the designated root for this port.
Root Path Cost	The path cost to get to the root bridge for this instance. The root path cost is zero if the bridge is the root bridge for that instance.
Designated Bridge	Bridge Identifier of the bridge with the Designated Port.
Designated Port Identifier	Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN.
Loop Inconsistent State	The current loop inconsistent state of this port in this MST instance. When in loop inconsistent state, the port has failed to receive BPDUs while configured with loop guard enabled. Loop inconsistent state maintains the port in a "blocking" state until a subsequent BPDU is received.
Transitions Into Loop Inconsistent State	The number of times this interface has transitioned into loop inconsistent state.
Transitions Out of Loop Inconsistent State	The number of times this interface has transitioned out of loop inconsistent state.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, this command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning

tree. The <*unit/slot/port*> is the desired switch port. In this case, the following are displayed.

Term	Definition
Port Identifier	The port identifier for this port within the CST.
Port Priority	The priority of the port within the CST.
Port Forwarding State	The forwarding state of the port within the CST.
Port Role	The role of the specified interface within the CST.
Auto-Calculate Port Path Cost	Indicates whether auto calculation for port path cost is enabled or not (disabled).
Port Path Cost	The configured path cost for the specified interface.
Auto-Calculate External Port Path Cost	Indicates whether auto calculation for external port path cost is enabled.
External Port Path Cost	The cost to get to the root bridge of the CIST across the boundary of the region. This means that if the port is a boundary port for an MSTP region, then the external path cost is used.
Designated Root	Identifier of the designated root for this port within the CST.
Root Path Cost	The root path cost to the LAN by the port.
Designated Bridge	The bridge containing the designated port.
Designated Port Identifier	Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN.
Topology Change Acknowledgement	Value of flag in next Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) transmission indicating if a topology change is in progress for this port.
Hello Time	The hello time in use for this port.
Edge Port	The configured value indicating if this port is an edge port.
Edge Port Status	The derived value of the edge port status. True if operating as an edge port; false otherwise.
Point To Point MAC Status	Derived value indicating if this port is part of a point to point link.
CST Regional Root	The regional root identifier in use for this port.
CST Internal Root Path Cost	The internal root path cost to the LAN by the designated external port.
Loop Inconsistent State	The current loop inconsistent state of this port in this MST instance. When in loop inconsistent state, the port has failed to receive BPDUs while configured with loop guard enabled. Loop inconsistent state maintains the port in a "blocking" state until a subsequent BPDU is received.

Term	Definition
Transitions Into Loop Inconsistent State	The number of times this interface has transitioned into loop inconsistent state.
Transitions Out of Loop Inconsistent State	The number of times this interface has transitioned out of loop inconsistent state.

show spanning-tree mst port summary

This command displays the settings of one or all ports within the specified multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <*mstid*> indicates a particular MST instance. The parameter {<*unit/slot/port*> | *all*} indicates the desired switch port or all ports.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the <*mstid*>, the status summary displays for one or all ports within the common and internal spanning tree.

Format `show spanning-tree mst port summary` <*mstid*> {<*unit/slot/port*> | *all*}

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
MST Instance ID	The MST instance associated with this port.
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
STP Mode	Indicates whether spanning tree is enabled or disabled on the port.
Type	Currently not used.
STP State	The forwarding state of the port in the specified spanning tree instance.
Port Role	The role of the specified port within the spanning tree.
Desc	Indicates whether the port is in loop inconsistent state or not. This field is blank if the loop guard feature is not available.

show spanning-tree mst port summary active

This command displays settings for the ports within the specified multiple spanning tree instance that are active links.

Format `show spanning-tree mst port summary` <mstid> active

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
mstid	The ID of the existing MST instance.
Interface	unit/slot/port
STP Mode	Indicates whether spanning tree is enabled or disabled on the port.
Type	Currently not used.
STP State	The forwarding state of the port in the specified spanning tree instance.
Port Role	The role of the specified port within the spanning tree.
Desc	Indicates whether the port is in loop inconsistent state or not. This field is blank if the loop guard feature is not available.

show spanning-tree mst summary

This command displays summary information about all multiple spanning tree instances in the switch. On execution, the following details are displayed.

Format `show spanning-tree mst summary`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
MST Instance ID List	List of multiple spanning trees IDs currently configured.
For each MSTID: • Associated FIDs • Associated VLANs	• List of forwarding database identifiers associated with this instance. • List of VLAN IDs associated with this instance.

show spanning-tree summary

This command displays spanning tree settings and parameters for the switch. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Format `show spanning-tree summary`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Spanning Tree Adminmode	Enabled or disabled.
Spanning Tree Version	Version of 802.1 currently supported (IEEE 802.1s, IEEE 802.1w, or IEEE 802.1d) based upon the Force Protocol Version parameter.
BPDU Guard Mode	Enabled or disabled.
BPDU Filter Mode	Enabled or disabled.
Configuration Name	Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.
Configuration Revision Level	Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.
Configuration Digest Key	A generated Key used in the exchange of the BPDUs.
Configuration Format Selector	Specifies the version of the configuration format being used in the exchange of BPDUs. The default value is zero.
MST Instances	List of all multiple spanning tree instances configured on the switch.

show spanning-tree vlan

This command displays the association between a VLAN and a multiple spanning tree instance. The <*vlanid*> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Format `show spanning-tree vlan <vlanid>`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
VLAN Identifier	The VLANs associated with the selected MST instance.
Associated Instance	Identifier for the associated multiple spanning tree instance or “CST” if associated with the common and internal spanning tree.

VLAN Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure VLAN settings.

vlan database

This command gives you access to the VLAN Config mode, which allows you to configure VLAN characteristics.

Format	`vlan database`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

network mgmt_vlan

This command configures the Management VLAN ID.

Default	1
Format	`network mgmt_vlan <1-4093>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no network mgmt_vlan

This command sets the Management VLAN ID to the default.

Format	`no network mgmt_vlan`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

vlan

This command creates a new VLAN and assigns it an ID. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). The vlan-list contains VlanId's in range <1-4093>. Separate non-consecutive IDs with ',' and no spaces and no zeros in between the range; Use '-' for range.

Format	`vlan <vlan-list>`
Mode	VLAN Config

no vlan

This command deletes an existing VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). The vlan-list contains VlanId's in range <1-4093>. Separate non-consecutive IDs with ',' and no spaces and no zeros in between the range; Use '-' for range.

Format	`no vlan <vlan-list>`
Mode	VLAN Config

vlan acceptframe

This command sets the frame acceptance mode per interface. For VLAN Only mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Default all

Format `vlan acceptframe {untaggedonly | vlanonly | all}`

Mode Interface Config

no vlan acceptframe

This command resets the frame acceptance mode for the interface to the default value.

Format `no vlan acceptframe`

Mode Interface Config

vlan ingressfilter

This command enables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default disabled

Format `vlan ingressfilter`

Mode Interface Config

no vlan ingressfilter

This command disables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Format `no vlan ingressfilter`

Mode Interface Config

vlan makestatic

This command changes a dynamically created VLAN (one that is created by GVRP registration) to a static VLAN (one that is permanently configured and defined). The ID is a valid VLAN identification number. VLAN range is 2-4093.

Format `vlan makestatic <2-4093>`

Mode VLAN Config

vlan name

This command changes the name of a VLAN. The name is an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters, and the ID is a valid VLAN identification number. ID range is 1-4093.

Default
- VLAN ID 1 - default
- other VLANS - blank string

Format `vlan name <1-4093> <name>`

Mode VLAN Config

no vlan name

This command sets the name of a VLAN to a blank string.

Format `no vlan name <1-4093>`

Mode VLAN Config

vlan participation

This command configures the degree of participation for a specific interface in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number, and the interface is a valid interface number.

Format `vlan participation {exclude | include | auto} <1-4093>`

Mode Interface Config

Participation options are:

Participation Options	Definition
include	The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed.
exclude	The interface is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden.
auto	The interface is dynamically registered in this VLAN by GVRP. The interface will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this interface. This is equivalent to registration normal.

vlan participation all

This command configures the degree of participation for all interfaces in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format `vlan participation all {exclude | include | auto} <1-4093>`

Mode Global Config

You can use the following participation options:

Participation Options	Definition
include	The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed.
exclude	The interface is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden.
auto	The interface is dynamically registered in this VLAN by GVRP. The interface will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this interface. This is equivalent to registration normal.

vlan port acceptframe all

This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces.

Default all

Format `vlan port acceptframe all {vlanonly | all}`

Mode Global Config

The modes defined as follows:

Mode	Definition
VLAN Only mode	Untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded.
Admit All mode	Untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port.

With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

no vlan port acceptframe all

This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces to Admit All. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and

assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Format `no vlan port acceptframe all`

Mode Global Config

vlan port ingressfilter all

This command enables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default disabled

Format `vlan port ingressfilter all`

Mode Global Config

no vlan port ingressfilter all

This command disables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Format `no vlan port ingressfilter all`

Mode Global Config

vlan port pvid all

This command changes the VLAN ID for all interface.

Default 1

Format `vlan port pvid all <1-4093>`

Mode Global Config

no vlan port pvid all

This command sets the VLAN ID for all interfaces to 1.

Format `no vlan port pvid all`

Mode Global Config

vlan port tagging all

This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to enabled. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format `vlan port tagging all <1-4093>`

Mode Global Config

no vlan port tagging all

This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format `no vlan port tagging all`

Mode Global Config

vlan protocol group

This command adds protocol-based VLAN groups to the system. When it is created, the protocol group will be assigned a unique number (1-128) that will be used to identify the group in subsequent commands.

Format `vlan protocol group <1-128>`

Mode Global Config

no vlan protocol group

This command removes a protocol group.

Format `no vlan protocol group <1-128>`

Mode Global Config

vlan protocol group name

This command assigns a name to a protocol-based VLAN groups. The *groupname* variable can be a character string of 0 to 16 characters.

Format `vlan protocol group name <1-128> <groupname>`

Mode Global Config

no vlan protocol group name

This command removes the name from a protocol-based VLAN groups.

Format `no vlan protocol group name <1-128>`

Mode Global Config

vlan protocol group add protocol

This command adds the protocol to the protocol-based VLAN identified by groupid. A group may have more than one protocol associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can only be associated with one group. If adding a protocol to a group causes any conflicts with interfaces currently associated with the group, this command fails and the protocol is not added to the group. The possible values for protocol-list includes the keywords ip, arp, and ipx and hexadecimal or decimal values ranging from 0x0600 (1536) to 0xFFFF (65535). The protocol list can accept up to 16 protocols separated by a comma.

Default none

Format `vlan protocol group add protocol <groupid> ethertype {<protocol-list>|arp|ip|ipx}`

Mode Global Config

no vlan protocol group add protocol

This command removes the <*protocol*> from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>. The possible values for protocol are *ip, arp,* and *ipx*.

Format `no vlan protocol group add protocol <groupid> ethertype {<protocol-list>|arp|ip|ipx}`

Mode Global Config

protocol group

This command attaches a <*vlanid*> to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <*groupid*>. A group may only be associated with one VLAN at a time, however the VLAN association can be changed.

Default none

Format `protocol group <groupid> <vlanid>`

Mode VLAN Config

no protocol group

This command removes the <*vlanid*> from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>.

Format `no protocol group <groupid> <vlanid>`

Mode VLAN Config

protocol vlan group

This command adds the physical interface to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <*groupid*>. You can associate multiple interfaces with a group, but you can only associate each interface and protocol combination with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command fails and the interface(s) are not added to the group.

Default none

Format `protocol vlan group <groupid>`

Mode Interface Config

no protocol vlan group

This command removes the interface from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>.

Format `no protocol vlan group <groupid>`

Mode Interface Config

protocol vlan group all

This command adds all physical interfaces to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <*groupid*>. You can associate multiple interfaces with a group, but you can only associate each interface and protocol combination with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command will fail and the interface(s) will not be added to the group.

Default none

Format `protocol vlan group all <groupid>`

Mode Global Config

no protocol vlan group all

This command removes all interfaces from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <*groupid*>.

Format	`no protocol vlan group all <groupid>`
Mode	Global Config

vlan pvid

This command changes the VLAN ID per interface.

Default	1
Format	`vlan pvid <1-4093>`
Mode	Interface Config

no vlan pvid

This command sets the VLAN ID per interface to 1.

Format	`no vlan pvid`
Mode	Interface Config

vlan tagging

This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to enabled. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The vlan-list contains VlanId's in range <1-4093>. Separate non-consecutive IDs with ',' and no spaces and no zeros in between the range; Use '-' for range.

Format	`vlan tagging <vlan-list>`
Mode	Interface Config

no vlan tagging

This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The vlan-list contains VlanId's in range <1-4093>. Separate non-consecutive IDs with ',' and no spaces and no zeros in between the range; Use '-' for range.

Format	`no vlan tagging <vlan-list>`
Mode	Interface Config

vlan association subnet

This command associates a VLAN to a specific IP-subnet.

Format `vlan association subnet <ipaddr> <netmask> <1-4093>`

Mode VLAN Config

no vlan association subnet

This command removes association of a specific IP-subnet to a VLAN.

Format `no vlan association subnet <ipaddr> <netmask>`

Mode VLAN Config

vlan association mac

This command associates a MAC address to a VLAN.

Format `vlan association mac <macaddr> <1-4093>`

Mode VLAN database

no vlan association mac

This command removes the association of a MAC address to a VLAN.

Format `no vlan association mac <macaddr>`

Mode VLAN database

show vlan

This command displays a list of all configured VLAN.

Format `show vlan`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 4093.
VLAN Name	A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of “Default.” This field is optional.
VLAN Type	Type of VLAN, which can be Default (VLAN ID = 1) or static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).

show vlan <vlanid>

This command displays detailed information, including interface information, for a specific VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format `show vlan <vlanid>`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 4093.
VLAN Name	A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of “Default.” This field is optional.
VLAN Type	Type of VLAN, which can be Default (VLAN ID = 1) or static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.
Current	The degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible values are: • **Include** - This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. • **Exclude** - This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. • **Autodetect** - To allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
Configured	The configured degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible values are: • **Include** - This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. • **Exclude** - This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard. • **Autodetect** - To allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
Tagging	The tagging behavior for this port in this VLAN. • **Tagged** - Transmit traffic for this VLAN as tagged frames. • **Untagged** - Transmit traffic for this VLAN as untagged frames.

show vlan brief

This command displays a list of all configured VLANs.

Format `show vlan brief`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (vlanid) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 3965.
VLAN Name	A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of “Default.” This field is optional.
VLAN Type	Type of VLAN, which can be Default (VLAN ID = 1) or static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or a Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).

show vlan port

This command displays VLAN port information.

Format `show vlan port {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.
Port VLAN ID	The VLAN ID that this port will assign to untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port. The value must be for an existing VLAN. The factory default is 1.
Acceptable Frame Types	The types of frames that may be received on this port. The options are 'VLAN only' and 'Admit All'. When set to 'VLAN only', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are discarded. When set to 'Admit All', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are accepted and assigned the value of the Port VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance to the 802.1Q VLAN specification.
Ingress Filtering	May be enabled or disabled. When enabled, the frame is discarded if this port is not a member of the VLAN with which this frame is associated. In a tagged frame, the VLAN is identified by the VLAN ID in the tag. In an untagged frame, the VLAN is the Port VLAN ID specified for the port that received this frame. When disabled, all frames are forwarded in accordance with the 802.1Q VLAN bridge specification. The factory default is disabled.
GVRP	May be enabled or disabled.
Default Priority	The 802.1p priority assigned to tagged packets arriving on the port.

show vlan association subnet

This command displays the VLAN associated with a specific configured IP-Address and net mask. If no IP address and net mask are specified, the VLAN associations of all the configured IP-subnets are displayed.

Format `show vlan association subnet [<ipaddr> <netmask>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
IP Subnet	The IP address assigned to each interface.
IP Mask	The subnet mask.
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN.

show vlan association mac

This command displays the VLAN associated with a specific configured MAC address. If no MAC address is specified, the VLAN associations of all the configured MAC addresses are displayed.

Format `show vlan association mac [<macaddr>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	A MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes.
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN.

Double VLAN Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure double VLAN (DVLAN). Double VLAN tagging is a way to pass VLAN traffic from one customer domain to another through a Metro Core in a simple and cost effective manner. The additional tag on the traffic helps differentiate between customers in the MAN while preserving the VLAN identification of the individual customers when they enter their own 802.1Q domain.

dvlan-tunnel ethertype

This command configures the ether-type for all interfaces. The ether-type may have the values of *802.1Q*, *vMAN*, or *custom*. If the ether-type has a value of *custom*, the optional value of the custom ether type must be set to a value from 0 to 65535.

Default vman

Format `dvlan-tunnel ethertype {802.1Q | vman | custom} [0-65535]`

Mode Global Config

mode dot1q-tunnel

This command is used to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface.

Default disabled

Format `mode dot1q-tunnel`

Mode Interface Config

no mode dot1q-tunnel

This command is used to disable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface. By default, Double VLAN Tunneling is disabled.

Format `no mode dot1q-tunnel`

Mode Interface Config

mode dvlan-tunnel

Use this command to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface.

Note: When you use the `mode dvlan-tunnel` command on an interface, it becomes a service provider port. Ports that do not have double VLAN tunneling enabled are customer ports.

Default disabled

Format `mode dvlan-tunnel`

Mode Interface Config

no mode dvlan-tunnel

This command is used to disable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface. By default, Double VLAN Tunneling is disabled.

Format `no mode dvlan-tunnel`

Mode Interface Config

show dot1q-tunnel

Use this command without the optional parameters to display all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling. Use the optional parameters to display detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface or all interfaces.

Format `show dot1q-tunnel [interface {<unit/slot/port> | all}]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Mode	The administrative mode through which Double VLAN Tunneling can be enabled or disabled. The default value for this field is disabled.
EtherType	A 2-byte hex EtherType to be used as the first 16 bits of the DVLAN tunnel. There are three different EtherType tags. The first is 802.1Q, which represents the commonly used value of 0x8100. The second is vMAN, which represents the commonly used value of 0x88A8. If EtherType is not one of these two values, then it is a custom tunnel value, representing any value in the range of 0 to 65535.

show dvlan-tunnel

Use this command without the optional parameters to display all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling. Use the optional parameters to display detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface or all interfaces.

Format `show dvlan-tunnel [interface {<unit/slot/port> | all}]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Term	Definition
Mode	The administrative mode through which Double VLAN Tunneling can be enabled or disabled. The default value for this field is disabled.
EtherType	A 2-byte hex EtherType to be used as the first 16 bits of the DVLAN tunnel. There are three different EtherType tags. The first is 802.1Q, which represents the commonly used value of 0x8100. The second is vMAN, which represents the commonly used value of 0x88A8. If EtherType is not one of these two values, then it is a custom tunnel value, representing any value in the range of 0 to 65535.

Voice VLAN Commands

This section describes the commands you use for Voice VLAN. Voice VLAN enables switch ports to carry voice traffic with defined priority so as to enable separation of voice and data traffic coming onto the port. The benefits of using Voice VLAN is to ensure that the sound quality of an IP phone could be safeguarded from deteriorating when the data traffic on the port is high.

Also the inherent isolation provided by VLANs ensures that inter-VLAN traffic is under management control and that network- attached clients cannot initiate a direct attack on voice components. QoS-based on IEEE 802.1P class of service (CoS) uses classification and scheduling to sent network traffic from the switch in a predictable manner. The system uses the source MAC of the traffic traveling through the port to identify the IP phone data flow.

voice vlan (Global Config)

Use this command to enable the Voice VLAN capability on the switch.

Default disabled

Format `voice vlan`

Mode Global Config

no voice vlan (Global Config)

Use this command to disable the Voice VLAN capability on the switch.

Format `no voice vlan`

Mode Global Config

voice vlan (Interface Config)

Use this command to enable the Voice VLAN capability on the interface.

Default disabled

Format	`voice vlan {<id> | dot1p <priority> | none | untagged}`
Mode	Interface Config

You can configure Voice VLAN in any of the following ways:

Parameter	Description
vlan-id	Configure the IP phone to forward all voice traffic through the specified VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs are from 1 to 4093 (the maximum supported by the platform).
dot1p	Configure the IP phone to use 802.1p priority tagging for voice traffic and to use the default native VLAN (VLAN 0) to carry all traffic. Valid <*priority*> range is 0 to 7.
none	Allow the IP phone to use its own configuration to send untagged voice traffic.
untagged	Configure the phone to send untagged voice traffic.

no voice vlan (Interface Config)

Use this command to disable the Voice VLAN capability on the interface.

Format	`no voice vlan`
Mode	Interface Config

voice vlan data priority

Use this command to either trust or untrust the data traffic arriving on the Voice VLAN port.

Default	trust
Format	`voice vlan data priority {untrust | trust}`
Mode	Interface Config

show voice vlan

Format	`show voice vlan [interface {<unit/slot/port> | all}]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

When the **`interface`** parameter is not specified, only the global mode of the Voice VLAN is displayed.

Term	Definition
Administrative Mode	The Global Voice VLAN mode.

When the **interface** is specified:.

Term	Definition
Voice VLAN Interface Mode	The admin mode of the Voice VLAN on the interface.
Voice VLAN ID	The Voice VLAN ID
Voice VLAN Priority	The do1p priority for the Voice VLAN on the port.
Voice VLAN Untagged	The tagging option for the Voice VLAN traffic.
Voice VLAN CoS Override	The Override option for the voice traffic arriving on the port.
Voice VLAN Status	The operational status of Voice VLAN on the port.

Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure provisioning, which allows you to prioritize ports.

vlan port priority all

This command configures the port priority assigned for untagged packets for all ports presently plugged into the device. The range for the priority is 0-7. Any subsequent per port configuration will override this configuration setting.

Format `vlan port priority all <priority>`

Mode Global Config

vlan priority

This command configures the default 802.1p port priority assigned for untagged packets for a specific interface. The range for the priority is 0–7.

Default 0

Format `vlan priority <priority>`

Mode Interface Config

Protected Ports Commands

This section describes commands you use to configure and view protected ports on a switch. Protected ports do not forward traffic to each other, even if they are on the same VLAN. However, protected ports can forward traffic to all unprotected ports in their group. Unprotected ports can forward traffic to both protected and unprotected ports. Ports are unprotected by default.

If an interface is configured as a protected port, and you add that interface to a Port Channel or Link Aggregation Group (LAG), the protected port status becomes operationally disabled on the interface, and the interface follows the configuration of the LAG port. However, the protected port configuration for the interface remains unchanged. Once the interface is no longer a member of a LAG, the current configuration for that interface automatically becomes effective.

switchport protected (Global Config)

Use this command to create a protected port group. The <*groupid*> parameter identifies the set of protected ports. Use the *name* <*name*> pair to assign a name to the protected port group. The name can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank.

> **Note:** Port protection occurs within a single switch. Protected port configuration does not affect traffic between ports on two different switches. No traffic forwarding is possible between two protected ports.

Format	`switchport protected <groupid> name <name>`
Mode	Global Config

no switchport protected (Global Config)

Use this command to remove a protected port group. The *groupid* parameter identifies the set of protected ports. Use the **name** keyword to remove the name from the group.

Format	`NO switchport protected <groupid> name`
Mode	Global Config

switchport protected (Interface Config)

Use this command to add an interface to a protected port group. The <*groupid*> parameter identifies the set of protected ports to which this interface is assigned. You can only configure an interface as protected in one group.

> **Note:** Port protection occurs within a single switch. Protected port configuration does not affect traffic between ports on two different switches. No traffic forwarding is possible between two protected ports.

Default	unprotected
Format	`switchport protected <groupid>`
Mode	Interface Config

no switchport protected (Interface Config)

Use this command to configure a port as unprotected. The *groupid* parameter identifies the set of protected ports to which this interface is assigned.

Format	`no switchport protected <groupid>`
Mode	Interface Config

show switchport protected

This command displays the status of all the interfaces, including protected and unprotected interfaces.

Format	`show switchport protected <groupid>`
Mode	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
Group ID	The number that identifies the protected port group.
Name	An optional name of the protected port group. The name can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank.
List of Physical Ports	List of ports, which are configured as protected for the group identified with <groupid>. If no port is configured as protected for this group, this field is blank.

show interfaces switchport

This command displays the status of the interface (protected/unprotected) under the groupid.

Format	`show interfaces switchport <unit/slot/port> <groupid>`
Mode	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
Name	A string associated with this group as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. This field is optional.
Protected port	Indicates whether the interface is protected or not. It shows TRUE or FALSE. If the group is a multiple groups then it shows TRUE in Group <*groupid*>.

Private VLAN

The Private VLANs feature separates a regular VLAN domain into two or more subdomains. Each subdomain is defined (represented) by a primary VLAN and a secondary VLAN. The primary VLAN ID is the same for all subdomains that belong to a private VLAN. The secondary VLAN ID differentiates subdomains from each other and provides Layer 2 isolation between ports of the same private VLAN. The types of VLANs within a private VLAN are as follows:

- Primary VLAN—Forwards the traffic from the promiscuous ports to isolated ports, community ports and other promiscuous ports in the same private VLAN. Only one primary VLAN can be configured per private VLAN. All ports within a private VLAN share the same primary VLAN.
- Isolated VLAN—A secondary VLAN that carries traffic from isolated ports to promiscuous ports. Only one isolated VLAN can be configured per private VLAN.
- Community VLAN—A secondary VLAN that forwards traffic between ports that belong to the same community and the promiscuous ports. There can be multiple community VLANs per private VLAN.

Three types of port designations exist within a private VLAN:

- Promiscuous Ports—An endpoint connected to a promiscuous port is allowed to communicate with any endpoint within the private VLAN. Multiple promiscuous ports can be defined for a single private VLAN domain.
- Isolated Ports—An endpoint connected to an isolated port is allowed to communicate with endpoints connected to promiscuous ports only. Endpoints connected to adjacent isolated ports cannot communicate with each other.
- Community Ports—An endpoint connected to a community port is allowed to communicate with the endpoints within a community and with any configured promiscuous port. The endpoints that belong to one community cannot communicate with endpoints that belong to a different community or with endpoints connected to isolated ports.

The Private VLANs can be extended across multiple switches through inter-switch/stack links that transport primary, community and isolated VLANs between devices.

switchport private-vlan

This command is used to define a private-VLAN association for an isolated or community port or a mapping for a promiscuous port.

Format `switchport private-vlan {host-association primary-vlan-id secondary-vlan-id | mapping primary-vlan-id {add | remove} secondary-vlan-list}`

Mode Interface Config

Term	Definition
host-association	Defines VLAN association for community or host ports.
mapping	Defines the private VLAN mapping for promiscuous ports.
primary-vlan-id	Primary VLAN ID of a private VLAN.
secondary-vlan-id	Secondary (isolated or community) VLAN ID of a private VLAN.
add	Associates the secondary VLAN with the primary one.
remove	Deletes the secondary VLANs from the primary VLAN association.
secondary-vlan-list	A list of secondary VLANs to be mapped to a primary VLAN.

no switchport private-vlan

This command is used to remove the private-VLAN association or mapping from the port.

Format `no switchport private-vlan {host-association | mapping}`

Mode Interface Config

switchport mode private-vlan

This command is used to configure a port as a promiscuous or host private VLAN port. Note that the properties of each mode can be configured even when the switch is not in that mode. However, they will only be applicable once the switch is in that particular mode.

Format `switchport mode private-vlan {host | promiscuous}`

Mode Interface Config

Default General

Term	Definition
host	Configures an interface as a private VLAN host port. It can be either isolated or community port depending on the secondary VLAN it is associated with.
promiscuous	Configures an interface as a private VLAN promiscuous port. The promiscuous ports are members of the primary VLAN.

no switchport mode

This command is used to remove the private-VLAN association or mapping from the port.

Format `no switchport mode private-vlan`

Mode Interface Config

private-vlan

This command is used to configure the private VLANs and to configure the association between the primary private VLAN and secondary VLANs.

Format `private-vlan {association [add | remove] secondary-vlan-list | community | isolated | primary}`

Mode VLAN Config

Term	Definition
association	Associates the primary and secondary VLAN.
secondary-vlan-list	A list of secondary VLANs to be mapped to a primary VLAN.
community	Designates a VLAN as a community VLAN.
isolated	Designates a VLAN as the isolated VLAN.
primary	Designates a VLAN as the primary VLAN.

no private-vlan

This command is used to restore normal VLAN configuration.

Format `no private-vlan {association}`

Mode VLAN Config

vlan

Use this command to enter the private vlan configuration. The VLAN range is 1-4094.

Format `vlan <vlan-list>`

Mode Global Config

show vlan

This command displays information about the configured private VLANs including primary and secondary VLAN IDs, type (community, isolated, or primary) and the ports that belong to a private VLAN.

Format `show vlan private-vlan [type]`

Mode
- Priviliged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Private -vlan	Displays information about the configured private VLANs
type	Displays only private VLAN ID and its type.
Primary	Displays primary VLAN ID
Secondary	Displays secondary VLAN ID
Type	Displays secondary VLAN type
Ports	Displays ports which are associated with a private VLAN

show interface ethernet <unit/slot/port > switchport

This command displays the private-VLAN mapping information for the switch interfaces.

Format `show interface ethernet <unit/slot/port> switchport`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Private-vlan host-association	Displays VLAN association for the private-VLAN host ports.
Private-vlan mapping	Displays VLAN mapping for the private-VLAN promiscuous ports

GARP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP) and view GARP status. The commands in this section affect both GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) and Garp Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP). GARP is a protocol that allows client stations to register with the switch for membership in VLANS (by using GVMP) or multicast groups (by using GVMP).

set garp timer join

This command sets the GVRP join time for one port (Interface Config mode) or all (Global Config mode) and per GARP. Join time is the interval between the transmission of GARP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) registering (or re-registering) membership for a VLAN or multicast group. This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled. The time is from 10 to 100 (centiseconds). The value 20 centiseconds is 0.2 seconds.

Default 20

Format `set garp timer join <10-100>`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

no set garp timer join

This command sets the GVRP join time (for one or all ports and per GARP) to the default and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled.

Format `no set garp timer join`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

set garp timer leave

This command sets the GVRP leave time for one port (Interface Config mode) or all ports (Global Config mode) and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled. Leave time is the time to wait after receiving an unregister request for a VLAN or a multicast group before deleting the VLAN entry. This can be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. The leave time is 20 to 600 (centiseconds). The value 60 centiseconds is 0.6 seconds.

Default 60

Format `set garp timer leave <20-600>`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

no set garp timer leave

This command sets the GVRP leave time on all ports or a single port to the default and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled.

Format `no set garp timer leave`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

set garp timer leaveall

This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated. A Leave All PDU indicates that all registrations will be unregistered. Participants would need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. The value applies per port and per GARP participation. The time may range from 200 to 6000 (centiseconds). The value 1000 centiseconds is 10 seconds. You can use this command on all ports (Global Config mode) or a single port (Interface Config mode), and it only has an effect only when GVRP is enabled.

Default 1000

Format `set garp timer leaveall <200-6000>`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

no set garp timer leaveall

This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated the default and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled.

Format `no set garp timer leaveall`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

show garp

This command displays GARP information.

Format `show garp`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
GMRP Admin Mode	The administrative mode of GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) for the system.
GVRP Admin Mode	The administrative mode of GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) for the system.

GVRP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) information. GVRP-enabled switches exchange VLAN configuration information, which allows GVRP to provide dynamic VLAN creation on trunk ports and automatic VLAN pruning.

Note: If GVRP is disabled, the system does not forward GVRP messages.

set gvrp adminmode

This command enables GVRP on the system.

Default disabled

Format `set gvrp adminmode`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no set gvrp adminmode

This command disables GVRP.

Format `no set gvrp adminmode`

Mode Privileged EXEC

set gvrp interfacemode

This command enables GVRP on a single port (Interface Config mode) or all ports (Global Config mode).

Default disabled

Format `set gvrp interfacemode`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

no set gvrp interfacemode

This command disables GVRP on a single port (Interface Config mode) or all ports (Global Config mode). If GVRP is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

Format `no set gvrp interfacemode`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

show gvrp configuration

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information for one or all interfaces.

Format `show gvrp configuration {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Join Timer	The interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is one centisecond (0.01 seconds).

Term	Definition
Leave Timer	The period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).
LeaveAll Timer	This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).
Port GVMRP Mode	The GVRP administrative mode for the port, which is enabled or disabled (default). If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

GMRP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) information. Like IGMP snooping, GMRP helps control the flooding of multicast packets. GMRP-enabled switches dynamically register and de-register group membership information with the MAC networking devices attached to the same segment. GMRP also allows group membership information to propagate across all networking devices in the bridged LAN that support Extended Filtering Services.

Note: If GMRP is disabled, the system does not forward GMRP messages.

set gmrp adminmode

This command enables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system.

Default disabled

Format `set gmrp adminmode`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no set gmrp adminmode

This command disables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system.

Format `no set gmrp adminmode`

Mode Privileged EXEC

set gmrp interfacemode

This command enables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol on a single interface (Interface Config mode) or all interfaces (Global Config mode). If an interface which has GARP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GARP functionality is disabled on that interface. GARP functionality is subsequently re-enabled if routing is disabled and port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GARP enabled.

Default disabled

Format `set gmrp interfacemode`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

no set gmrp interfacemode

This command disables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol on a single interface or all interfaces. If an interface which has GARP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GARP functionality is disabled. GARP functionality is subsequently re-enabled if routing is disabled and port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GARP enabled.

Format `no set gmrp interfacemode`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

show gmrp configuration

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information for one or all interfaces.

Format `show gmrp configuration {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The unit/slot/port of the interface that this row in the table describes.
Join Timer	The interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-registering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).

Term	Definition
Leave Timer	The period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).
LeaveAll Timer	This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are generated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregistered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).
Port GMRP Mode	The GMRP administrative mode for the port. It may be enabled or disabled. If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

show mac-address-table gmrp

This command displays the GMRP entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Format `show mac-address-table gmrp`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Mac Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address is displayed as 8 bytes.
Type	The type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

Port-Based Network Access Control Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure port-based network access control (802.1x). Port-based network access control allows you to permit access to network services only to and devices that are authorized and authenticated.

clear dot1x statistics

This command resets the 802.1x statistics for the specified port or for all ports.

Format `clear dot1x statistics {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear radius statistics

This command is used to clear all RADIUS statistics.

Format `clear radius statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC

dot1x guest-vlan

This command configures VLAN as guest vlan on a per port basis. The command specifies an active VLAN as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN. The range is 1 to the maximum VLAN ID supported by the platform.

Default disabled

Format `dot1x guest-vlan <vlan-id>`

Mode Interface Config

no dot1x guest-vlan

This command disables Guest VLAN on the interface.

Default disabled

Format `no dot1x guest-vlan`

Mode Interface Config

dot1x initialize

This command begins the initialization sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is “auto” or “mac-based”. If the control mode is not 'auto' or “mac-based”, an error will be returned.

Format `dot1x initialize <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

dot1x mac-auth-bypass

This command enables MAC-Based Authentication Bypass (MAB) for 802.1x-unaware clients. MAB provides 802.1x-unaware clients controlled access to the network using the

devices' MAC address as an identifier. This requires that the known and allowable MAC address and corresponding access rights be pre-populated in the authentication server. MAB works only when the port control mode of the port is MAC-based.

Format `dot1x mac-auth-bypass`

Mode Interface Config

no dot1x mac-auth-bypass

This command disables MAB for 802.1x-unaware clients.

Format `no dot1x mac-auth-bypass`

Mode Interface Config

dot1x max-req

This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant. The <*count*> value must be in the range 1 - 10.

Default 2

Format `dot1x max-req` <*count*>

Mode Interface Config

no dot1x max-req

This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant.

Format `no dot1x max-req`

Mode Interface Config

dot1x max-users

Use this command to set the maximum number of clients supported on the port when MAC-based dot1x authentication is enabled on the port. The maximum users supported per port is dependent on the product. The <*count*> value is in the range 1 - 16.

Default 16

Format `dot1x max-users` <*count*>

Mode Interface Config

no dot1x max-users

This command resets the maximum number of clients allowed per port to its default value.

Format	`no dot1x max-req`
Mode	Interface Config

dot1x port-control

This command sets the authentication mode to use on the specified port. Select *`force-unauthorized`* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized. Select *`force-authorized`* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized. Select *`auto`* to specify that the authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator and the authentication server. If the `mac-based` option is specified, then MAC-based dot1x authentication is enabled on the port.

Default	auto
Format	`dot1x port-control {force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto | mac-based}`
Mode	Interface Config

no dot1x port-control

This command sets the 802.1x port control mode on the specified port to the default value.

Format	`no dot1x port-control`
Mode	Interface Config

dot1x port-control all

This command sets the authentication mode to use on all ports. Select *`force-unauthorized`* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized. Select *`force-authorized`* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized. Select *`auto`* to specify that the authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator and the authentication server. If the `mac-based` option is specified, then MAC-based dot1x authentication is enabled on the port.

Default	auto
Format	`dot1x port-control all {force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto | mac-based}`
Mode	Global Config

no dot1x port-control all

This command sets the authentication mode on all ports to the default value.

Format	`no dot1x port-control all`
Mode	Global Config

dot1x re-authenticate

This command begins the re-authentication sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is “auto” or “mac-based”. If the control mode is not “auto” or “mac-based”, an error will be returned.

Format	`dot1x re-authenticate <unit/slot/port>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

dot1x re-authentication

This command enables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Default	disabled
Format	`dot1x re-authentication`
Mode	Interface Config

no dot1x re-authentication

This command disables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Format	`no dot1x re-authentication`
Mode	Interface Config

dot1x system-auth-control

Use this command to enable the dot1x authentication support on the switch. While disabled, the dot1x configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Default	disabled
Format	`dot1x system-auth-control`
Mode	Global Config

no dot1x system-auth-control

This command is used to disable the dot1x authentication support on the switch.

Format `no dot1x system-auth-control`

Mode Global Config

dot1x timeout

This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port. Depending on the token used and the value (in seconds) passed, various timeout configurable parameters are set. The following tokens are supported:

Tokens	Definition
guest-vlan-period	The time, in seconds, for which the authenticator waits to see if any EAPOL packets are received on a port before authorizing the port and placing the port in the guest vlan (if configured). The guest vlan timer is only relevant when guest vlan has been configured on that specific port.
reauth-period	The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when re-authentication of the supplicant takes place. The reauth-period must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.
quiet-period	The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 0 - 65535.
tx-period	The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.
supp-timeout	The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.
server-timeout	The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the authentication server. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

Default

- guest-vlan-period: 90 seconds
- reauth-period: 3600 seconds
- quiet-period: 60 seconds
- tx-period: 30 seconds
- supp-timeout: 30 seconds
- server-timeout: 30 seconds

Format `dot1x timeout {{guest-vlan-period <seconds>} |{reauth-period <seconds>} | {quiet-period <seconds>} | {tx-period <seconds>} | {supp-timeout <seconds>} | {server-timeout <seconds>}}`

Mode Interface Config

no dot1x timeout

This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to the default values. Depending on the token used, the corresponding default values are set.

Format `no dot1x timeout {guest-vlan-period | reauth-period | quiet-period | tx-period | supp-timeout | server-timeout}`

Mode Interface Config

dot1x unauthenticated-vlan

Use this command to configure the unauthenticated VLAN associated with that port. The unauthenticated VLAN ID can be a valid VLAN ID from 0-Maximum supported VLAN ID (4093 for 7000 series). The unauthenticated VLAN must be statically configured in the VLAN database to be operational. By default, the unauthenticated VLAN is 0, i.e. invalid and not operational.

Default 0

Format `dot1x unauthenticated-vlan <vlan id>`

Mode Interface Config

no dot1x unauthenticated-vlan

This command resets the unauthenticated-vlan associated with the port to its default value.

Format `no dot1x unauthenticated-vlan`

Mode Interface Config

dot1x user

This command adds the specified user to the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports. The <*user*> parameter must be a configured user.

Format `dot1x user <user> {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Global Config

no dot1x user

This command removes the user from the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports.

Format `no dot1x user <user> {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Global Config

clear dot1x authentication-history

This command clears the authentication history table captured during successful and unsuccessful authentication on all interface or the specified interface.

Format	`clear dot1x authentication-history [unit/slot/port]`
Mode	Global Config

dot1x dynamic-vlan enable

Use this command to enable the switch to create VLANs dynamically when a RADIUS assigned VLAN does not exist in the switch.

Format	`dot1x dynamic-vlan enable`
Mode	Global Config
Default	Disabled

no dot1x dynamic-vlan enable

Use this command to disable the switch from creating VLANs dynamically when a RADIUS assigned VLAN does not exist in the switch.

Format	`no dot1x dynamic-vlan enable`
Mode	Global Config

dot1x system-auth-control monitor

Use this command to enable the 802.1X monitor mode on the switch. The purpose of Monitor mode is to help troubleshoot port-based authentication configuration issues without disrupting network access for hosts connected to the switch. In Monitor mode, a host is granted network access to an 802.1X-enabled port even if it fails the authentication process. The results of the process are logged for diagnostic purposes.

Format	`dot1x system-auth-control monitor`
Mode	Global Config
Default	Disabled

no dot1x system-auth-control monitor

Use this command to disable the 802.1X monitor on the switch.

Format	`no dot1x system-auth-control monitor`
Mode	Global Config

show dot1x authentication-history

This command displays 802.1X authentication events and information during successful and unsuccessful Dot1x authentication process for all interfaces or the specified interface. Use the optional keywords to display only failure authentication events in summary or in detail.

Format `show dot1x authentication-history {unit/slot/port | all} [failedauth-only] [detail]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Time Stamp	The exact time at which the event occurs.
Interface	Physical Port on which the event occurs.
Mac-Address	The supplicant/client MAC address.
VLAN assigned	The VLAN assigned to the client/port on authentication.
VLAN assigned Reason	The type of VLAN ID assigned, which can be Guest VLAN, Unauth, Default, RADIUS Assigned, or Monitor Mode VLAN ID.
Auth Status	The authentication status.
Reason	The actual reason behind the successful or failed authentication.

show authentication methods

This command displays information about the authentication methods.

Format `show authentication methods`

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following is an example of this command:

```
Login Authentication Method Lists
_____________________________________
Console_Default: None
Network_Default:Local
Enable Authentication Lists
_____________________
Console_Default: Enable None
Network_Default:Enable
Line Login Method List Enable Method Lists
_____________________
Console Console_Default Console_Default
Telnet Network_Default Network_Default
SSH Network_Default Network_Default
http : Local
https : Local
dot1x :
```

show dot1x

This command is used to show a summary of the global dot1x configuration, summary information of the dot1x configuration for a specified port or all ports, the detailed dot1x configuration for a specified port and the dot1x statistics for a specified port - depending on the tokens used.

Format `show dot1x [{summary {<unit/slot/port> | all} | detail <unit/slot/port> | statistics <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

If you do not use the optional parameters <*unit/slot/port*> or <*vlanid*>, the command displays the global dot1x mode, the VLAN Assignment mode, and the Dynamic VLAN Creation mode.

Term	Definition
Administrative Mode	Indicates whether authentication control on the switch is enabled or disabled.
VLAN Assignment Mode	Indicates whether assignment of an authorized port to a RADIUS assigned VLAN is allowed (enabled) or not (disabled).
Dynamic VLAN Creation Mode	Indicates whether the switch can dynamically create a RADIUS-assigned VLAN if it does not currently exist on the switch.
Monitor Mode	Indicates whether the Dot1x Monitor mode on the switch is enabled or disabled.

If you use the optional parameter *summary {<unit/slot/port> | all}*, the dot1x configuration for the specified port or all ports are displayed.

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface whose configuration is displayed.
Control Mode	The configured control mode for this port. Possible values are force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto | mac-based | authorized | unauthorized.
Operating Control Mode	The control mode under which this port is operating. Possible values are authorized | unauthorized.
Reauthentication Enabled	Indicates whether re-authentication is enabled on this port.
Port Status	Indicates whether the port is authorized or unauthorized. Possible values are authorized | unauthorized.

If you use the optional parameter '**detail** <*unit/slot/port*>', the detailed dot1x configuration for the specified port is displayed.

Term	Definition
Port	The interface whose configuration is displayed.
Protocol Version	The protocol version associated with this port. The only possible value is 1, corresponding to the first version of the dot1x specification.
PAE Capabilities	The port access entity (PAE) functionality of this port. Possible values are Authenticator or Supplicant.
Control Mode	The configured control mode for this port. Possible values are force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto | mac-based.
Authenticator PAE State	Current state of the authenticator PAE state machine. Possible values are Initialize, Disconnected, Connecting, Authenticating, Authenticated, Aborting, Held, ForceAuthorized, and ForceUnauthorized. When MAC-based authentication is enabled on the port, this parameter is deprecated.
Backend Authentication State	Current state of the backend authentication state machine. Possible values are Request, Response, Success, Fail, Timeout, Idle, and Initialize. When MAC-based authentication is enabled on the port, this parameter is deprecated.
Quiet Period	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range 0 and 65535.
Transmit Period	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on the specified port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
Guest-VLAN ID	The guest VLAN identifier configured on the interface.
Guest VLAN Period	The time in seconds for which the authenticator waits before authorizing and placing the port in the Guest VLAN, if no EAPOL packets are detected on that port.
Supplicant Timeout	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
Server Timeout	The timer used by the authenticator on this port to timeout the authentication server. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
Maximum Requests	The maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will retransmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity before timing out the supplicant. The value will be in the range of 1 and 10.
VLAN Id	The VLAN assigned to the port by the radius server. This is only valid when the port control mode is not Mac-based.
VLAN Assigned Reason	The reason the VLAN identified in the VLAN Idfield has been assigned to the port. Possible values are RADIUS, Unauthenticated VLAN, Guest VLAN, default, and Not Assigned. When the VLAN Assigned Reason is ‘Not Assigned’, it means that the port has not been assigned to any VLAN by dot1x. This only valid when the port control mode is not MAC-based.

Term	Definition
Reauthentication Period	The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when reauthentication of the supplicant takes place. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
Reauthentication Enabled	Indicates if reauthentication is enabled on this port. Possible values are ‘True” or “False”.
Key Transmission Enabled	Indicates if the key is transmitted to the supplicant for the specified port. Possible values are True or False.
Control Direction	The control direction for the specified port or ports. Possible values are both or in.
Maximum Users	The maximum number of clients that can get authenticated on the port in the MAC-based dot1x authentication mode. This value is used only when the port control mode is not MAC-based.
Unauthenticated VLAN ID	Indicates the unauthenticated VLAN configured for this port. This value is valid for the port only when the port control mode is not MAC-based.
Session Timeout	Indicates the time for which the given session is valid. The time period in seconds is returned by the RADIUS server on authentication of the port. This value is valid for the port only when the port control mode is not MAC-based.
Session Termination Action	This value indicates the action to be taken once the session timeout expires. Possible values are Default, Radius-Request. If the value is Default, the session is terminated the port goes into unauthorized state. If the value is Radius-Request, then a reauthentication of the client authenticated on the port is performed. This value is valid for the port only when the port control mode is not MAC-based.

The `show dot1x detail <unit/slot/port>` command will display the following MAC-based dot1x fields if the port-control mode for that specific port is MAC-based. For each client authenticated on the port, the `show dot1x detail <unit/slot/port>` command will display the following MAC-based dot1x parameters if the port-control mode for that specific port is MAC-based.

Term	Definition
Supplicant MAC-Address	The MAC-address of the supplicant.
Authenticator PAE State	Current state of the authenticator PAE state machine. Possible values are Initialize, Disconnected, Connecting, Authenticating, Authenticated, Aborting, Held, ForceAuthorized, and ForceUnauthorized.
Backend Authentication State	Current state of the backend authentication state machine. Possible values are Request, Response, Success, Fail, Timeout, Idle, and Initialize.
VLAN-Assigned	The VLAN assigned to the client by the radius server.
Logical Port	The logical port number associated with the client.

If you use the optional parameter **statistics** <*unit/slot/port*>, the following dot1x statistics for the specified port appear.

Term	Definition
Port	The interface whose statistics are displayed.
EAPOL Frames Received	The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.
EAPOL Frames Transmitted	The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
EAPOL Start Frames Received	The number of EAPOL start frames that have been received by this authenticator.
EAPOL Logoff Frames Received	The number of EAPOL logoff frames that have been received by this authenticator.
Last EAPOL Frame Version	The protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
Last EAPOL Frame Source	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
EAP Response/Id Frames Received	The number of EAP response/identity frames that have been received by this authenticator.
EAP Response Frames Received	The number of valid EAP response frames (other than resp/id frames) that have been received by this authenticator.
EAP Request/Id Frames Transmitted	The number of EAP request/identity frames that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
EAP Request Frames Transmitted	The number of EAP request frames (other than request/identity frames) that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
Invalid EAPOL Frames Received	The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.
EAP Length Error Frames Received	The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.

show dot1x clients

This command displays 802.1x client information. This command also displays information about the number of clients that are authenticated using Monitor mode and using 802.1X.

Format `show dot1x clients {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Clients Authenticated using Monitor Mode	Indicates the number of the Dot1x clients authenticated using Monitor mode.
Clients Authenticated using Dot1x	Indicates the number of Dot1x clients authenticated using 802.1x authentication process.
Logical Interface	The logical port number associated with a client.
Interface	The physical port to which the supplicant is associated.
User Name	The user name used by the client to authenticate to the server.
Supplicant MAC Address	The supplicant device MAC address.
Session Time	The time since the supplicant is logged on.
Filter ID	Identifies the Filter ID returned by the RADIUS server when the client was authenticated. This is a configured DiffServ policy name on the switch.
VLAN ID	The VLAN assigned to the port.
VLAN Assigned	The reason the VLAN identified in the VLAN ID field has been assigned to the port. Possible values are RADIUS, Unauthenticated VLAN, or Default. When the VLAN Assigned reason is Default, it means that the VLAN was assigned to the port because the PVID of the port was that VLAN ID.
Session Timeout	This value indicates the time for which the given session is valid. The time period in seconds is returned by the RADIUS server on authentication of the port. This value is valid for the port only when the port-control mode is not MAC-based.
Session Termination Action	This value indicates the action to be taken once the session timeout expires. Possible values are Default and Radius-Request. If the value is Default, the session is terminated and client details are cleared. If the value is Radius-Request, then a reauthentication of the client is performed.

show dot1x users

This command displays 802.1x port security user information for locally configured users.

Format `show dot1x users <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Users	Users configured locally to have access to the specified port.

802.1X Supplicant Commands

802.1X (“dot1x”) supplicant functionality is on point-to-point ports. The administrator can configure the user name and password used in authentication and capabilities of the supplicant port.

dot1x pae

Use this command to set the port’s dot1x role. The port can serve as either a supplicant or an authenticator.

Format `dot1x pae {supplicant | authenticator}`

Mode Interface Config

dot1x supplicant port-control

Use this command to set the ports authorization state (Authorized or Unauthorized) either manually or by setting the port to auto-authorize upon startup. By default all the ports are authenticators. If the port’s attribute needs to be moved from <authenticator to supplicant> or <supplicant to authenticator>, use this command.

Format `dot1x supplicant port-control {auto | force-authorized | force_unauthorized}`

Mode Interface Config

Term	Description
auto	The port is in the Unauthorized state until it presents its user name and password credentials to an authenticator. If the authenticator authorizes the port, then it is placed in the Authorized state.
force-authorized	Sets the authorization state of the port to Authorized, bypassing the authentication process.
force-unauthorized	Sets the authorization state of the port to Unauthorized, bypassing the authentication process.

no dot1x supplicant port-control

Use this command to set the port-control mode to the default, auto.

Default Auto

Format `no dot1x supplicant port-control`

Mode Interface Config

dot1x supplicant max-start

Use this command to configure the number of attempts that the supplicant makes to find the authenticator before the supplicant assumes that there is no authenticator.

Default	3
Format	`dot1x supplicant max-start <1-10>`
Mode	Interface Config

no dot1x supplicant max-start

Use this command to set the max-start value to the default.

Format	`no dot1x supplicant max-start`
Mode	Interface Config

dot1x supplicant timeout start-period

Use this command to configure the start period timer interval to wait for the EAP identity request from the authenticator.

Default	30 seconds
Format	`dot1x supplicant timeout start-period <1-65535 seconds>`
Mode	Interface Config

no dot1x supplicant timeout start-period

Use this command to set the start-period value to the default.

Format	`no dot1x supplicant timeout start-period`
Mode	Interface Config

dot1x supplicant timeout held-period

Use this command to configure the held period timer interval to wait for the next authentication on previous authentication fail.

Default	30 seconds
Format	`dot1x supplicant timeout held-period <1-65535 seconds>`
Mode	Interface Config

no dot1x supplicant timeout held-period

Use this command to set the held-period value to the default value.

Format	`no dot1x supplicant timeout held-period`
Mode	Interface Config

dot1x supplicant timeout auth-period

Use this command to configure the authentication period timer interval to wait for the next EAP request challenge from the authenticator.

Default	30 seconds
Format	`dot1x supplicant timeout auth-period <1-65535 seconds>`
Mode	Interface Config

no dot1x supplicant timeout auth-period

Use this command to set the auth-period value to the default value.

Format	`no dot1x supplicant timeout auth-period`
Mode	Interface Config

dot1x supplicant user

Use this command to map the given user to the port.

Format	`dot1x supplicant user`
Mode	Interface Config

Storm-Control Commands

This section describes commands you use to configure storm-control and view storm-control configuration information. A traffic storm is a condition that occurs when incoming packets flood the LAN, which creates performance degradation in the network. The Storm-Control feature protects against this condition.

The 7000 series provides broadcast, multicast, and unicast story recovery for individual interfaces. Unicast Storm-Control protects against traffic whose MAC addresses are not known by the system. For broadcast, multicast, and unicast storm-control, if the rate of traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold for that type, the traffic is dropped.

To configure storm-control, you will enable the feature for all interfaces or for individual interfaces, and you will set the threshold (storm-control level) beyond which the broadcast,

multicast, or unicast traffic will be dropped. The Storm-Control feature allows you to limit the rate of specific types of packets through the switch on a per-port, per-type, basis.

Configuring a storm-control level also enables that form of storm-control. Disabling a storm-control level (using the “no” version of the command) sets the storm-control level back to the default value and disables that form of storm-control. Using the “no” version of the “storm-control” command (not stating a “level”) disables that form of storm-control but maintains the configured “level” (to be active the next time that form of storm-control is enabled.)

Note: The actual rate of ingress traffic required to activate storm-control is based on the size of incoming packets and the hard-coded average packet size of 512 bytes - used to calculate a packet-per-second (pps) rate - as the forwarding-plane requires pps versus an absolute rate kbps. For example, if the configured limit is 10%, this is converted to ~25000 pps, and this pps limit is set in forwarding plane (hardware). You get the approximate desired output when 512bytes packets are used.

storm-control broadcast

Use this command to enable broadcast storm recovery mode for a specific interface. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active and, if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	enabled
Format	`storm-control broadcast`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control broadcast

Use this command to disable broadcast storm recovery mode for a specific interface.

Format	`no storm-control broadcast`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control broadcast level

Use this command to configure the broadcast storm recovery threshold for an interface as a percentage of link speed and enable broadcast storm recovery. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an

interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5
Format	`storm-control broadcast level <0-100>`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control broadcast level

This command sets the broadcast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables broadcast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control broadcast level`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control broadcast rate

Use this command to configure the broadcast storm recovery threshold for an interface in packets per second. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	0
Format	`storm-control broadcast rate <0-14880000>`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control broadcast rate

This command sets the broadcast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables broadcast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control broadcast rate`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control broadcast (Global)

This command enables broadcast storm recovery mode for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled

Format	`storm-control broadcast`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control broadcast

This command disables broadcast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Format	`no storm-control broadcast`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control broadcast level (Global)

This command configures the broadcast storm recovery threshold for all interfaces as a percentage of link speed and enables broadcast storm recovery. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold. This command also enables broadcast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Default	5
Format	`storm-control broadcast level <0-100>`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control broadcast level

This command sets the broadcast storm recovery threshold to the default value for all interfaces and disables broadcast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control broadcast level`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control broadcast rate (Global)

Use this command to configure the broadcast storm recovery threshold for all interfaces in packets per second. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	0
Format	`storm-control broadcast rate <0-14880000>`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control broadcast rate

This command sets the broadcast storm recovery threshold to the default value for all interfaces and disables broadcast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control broadcast rate`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control multicast

This command enables multicast storm recovery mode for an interface. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	`storm-control multicast`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control multicast

This command disables multicast storm recovery mode for an interface.

Format	`no storm-control multicast`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control multicast level

This command configures the multicast storm recovery threshold for an interface as a percentage of link speed and enables multicast storm recovery mode. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5
Format	`storm-control multicast level <0-100>`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control multicast level

This command sets the multicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables multicast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control multicast level <0-100>`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control multicast rate

Use this command to configure the multicast storm recovery threshold for an interface in packets per second. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	0
Format	`storm-control multicast rate <0-14880000>`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control multicast rate

This command sets the multicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables multicast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control multicast rate`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control multicast (Global)

This command enables multicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	`storm-control multicast`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control multicast

This command disables multicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Format	`no storm-control multicast`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control multicast level (Global)

This command configures the multicast storm recovery threshold for all interfaces as a percentage of link speed and enables multicast storm recovery mode. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an

interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5
Format	`storm-control multicast level <0-100>`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control multicast level

This command sets the multicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for all interfaces and disables multicast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control multicast level`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control multicast rate (Global)

Use this command to configure the multicast storm recovery threshold for all interfaces in packets per second. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	0
Format	`storm-control multicast rate <0-14880000>`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control broadcast rate

This command sets the broadcast storm recovery threshold to the default value for all interfaces and disables broadcast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control broadcast rate`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control unicast

This command enables unicast storm recovery mode for an interface. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled

Format	`storm-control unicast`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control unicast

This command disables unicast storm recovery mode for an interface.

Format	`no storm-control unicast`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control unicast level

This command configures the unicast storm recovery threshold for an interface as a percentage of link speed, and enables unicast storm recovery. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold. This command also enables unicast storm recovery mode for an interface.

Default	5
Format	`storm-control unicast level <0-100>`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control unicast level

This command sets the unicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables unicast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control unicast level`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control unicast rate

Use this command to configure the unicast storm recovery threshold for an interface in packets per second. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of unicast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	0
Format	`storm-control unicast rate <0-14880000>`
Mode	Interface Config

no storm-control unicast rate

This command sets the unicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables unicast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control unicast rate`
Mode	Interface Config

storm-control unicast (Global)

This command enables unicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	`storm-control unicast`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control unicast

This command disables unicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Format	`no storm-control unicast`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control unicast level (Global)

This command configures the unicast storm recovery threshold for all interfaces as a percentage of link speed, and enables unicast storm recovery. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5
Format	`storm-control unicast level <0-100>`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control unicast level

This command sets the unicast storm recovery threshold to the default value and disables unicast storm recovery for all interfaces.

Format	`no storm-control unicast level`
Mode	Global Config

storm-control unicast rate (Global)

Use this command to configure the unicast storm recovery threshold for all interfaces in packets per second. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of unicast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	0
Format	`storm-control unicast rate <0-14880000>`
Mode	Global Config

no storm-control unicast rate

This command sets the multicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables multicast storm recovery.

Format	`no storm-control unicast rate`
Mode	Global Config

show storm-control

This command displays switch configuration information. If you do not use any of the optional parameters, this command displays global storm control configuration parameters:

- **Broadcast Storm Control Mode** may be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
- **Broadcast Storm Control Level** The broadcast storm control level. The factory default is 5%.
- **Multicast Storm Control Mode** may be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
- **Multicast Storm Control Level** The multicast storm control level. The factory default is 5%.
- **Unicast Storm Control Mode** may be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
- **Unicast Storm Control Level** The unicast storm control level. The factory default is 5%.

Use the **all** keyword to display the per-port configuration parameters for all interfaces, or specify the *unit/slot/port* to display information about a specific interface.

Format `show storm-control [all | <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Bcast Mode	Shows whether the broadcast storm control mode is enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
Bcast Level	The broadcast storm control level.
Mcast Mode	Shows whether the multicast storm control mode is enabled or disabled.
Mcast Level	The multicast storm control level.
Ucast Mode	Shows whether the Unknown Unicast or DLF (Destination Lookup Failure) storm control mode is enabled or disabled.
Ucast Level	The Unknown Unicast or DLF (Destination Lookup Failure) storm control level.

Flow Control Commands

In 802.3x flow control, the MAC control PAUSE operation is specified in IEEE 802.3 Annex 31 B. It allows traffic from one device to be throttled for a specified period of time and is defined for devices that are directly connected. A device that needs to inhibit transmission of data frames from another device on the LAN transmits a PAUSE frame as defined in the IEEE specification.

This feature allows the user to configure the switch to use symmetric, asymmetric, or no flow control. Asymmetric flow control allows the switch to respond to received PAUSE frames, but the port cannot generate PAUSE frames. Symmetric flow control allows the switch to both respond to and generate MAC control PAUSE frames.

flowcontrol {symmetric|asymmetric}

Use this command to enable or disable the symmetric or asymmetric flow control on the switch. Use the no form of command to disable the symmetric or asymmetric flow control. Asymmetric here means that Tx Pause can never be enabled. Only Rx Pause can be enabled.

Default Disabled

Format `flowcontrol {symmetric|asymmetric}`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no flowcontrol

Format	`no flowcontrol`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config

show flowcontrol

Use this command to display the IEEE 802.3 Annex 31B flow control settings and status for a specific interface or all interfaces. It also displays 802.3 Tx and Rx pause counts. Priority Flow Control frames counts are not displayed. If the port is enabled for priority flow control, operational flow control status is displayed as “Inactive”. Operational flow control status for stacking ports is always displayed as “N/A”.

Format	`show flowcontrol [unit/slot/port]`
Mode	Privileged Exec

Examples:

```
(switch)#show flowcontrol

Admin Flow Control: Symmetric

Port    Flow Control    RxPause    TxPause
        Oper
------  ------------    --------   ---------
0/1     Active          310        611
0/2     Inactive        0          0

(switch)#show flowcontrol interface 0/1

Admin Flow Control: Symmetric

Port       Flow Control  RxPause      TxPause
           Oper
---------  -------       --------     -------
0/1        Active        310          611
```

Port-Channel/LAG (802.3ad) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure port-channels, which are also known as link aggregation groups (LAGs). Link aggregation allows you to combine multiple full-duplex Ethernet links into a single logical link. Network devices treat the aggregation as if it were a single link, which increases fault tolerance and provides load sharing. The LAG feature initially load shares traffic based upon the source and destination MAC address.Assign the port-channel (LAG) VLAN membership after you create a port-channel. If you do not assign VLAN membership, the port-channel might become a member of the management VLAN which can result in learning and switching issues.

A port-channel (LAG) interface can be either static or dynamic, but not both. All members of a port channel must participate in the same protocols.) A static port-channel interface does not require a partner system to be able to aggregate its member ports.

Note: If you configure the maximum number of dynamic port-channels (LAGs) that your platform supports, additional port-channels that you configure are automatically static.

addport

This command adds one port to the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical unit/slot/port number or a group ID of a configured port-channel.

Note: Before adding a port to a port-channel, set the physical mode of the port. For more information, see *speed* on page 23.

Format `addport {<logical unit/slot/port>|lag <lag-group-id>}`

Mode Interface Config

deleteport (Interface Config)

This command deletes the port from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical unit/slot/port number or a group ID of a configured port-channel.

Format `deleteport {<logical unit/slot/port>|lag <lag-group-id>}`

Mode Interface Config

deleteport (Global Config)

This command deletes all configured ports from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical unit/slot/port number of a configured port-channel. To clear the port channels, see *clear port-channel* on page 541.

Format `deleteport <logical unit/slot/port>`

Mode Global Config

lacp admin key

Use this command to configure the administrative value of the key for the port-channel. The value range of <*key*> is 0 to 65535.

Default	0x8000
Format	`lacp admin key <key>`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to port-channel interfaces.

no lacp admin key

Use this command to configure the default administrative value of the key for the port-channel.

Format	`no lacp admin key`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp collector max-delay

Use this command to configure the port-channel collector max delay. The valid range of <*delay*> is 0-65535.

Default	0x8000
Format	`lacp collector max-delay <delay>`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to port-channel interfaces.

no lacp collector max delay

Use this command to configure the default port-channel collector max delay.

Format	`no lacp collector max-delay`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp actor admin

Use this command to configure the LACP actor admin parameters.

lacp actor admin key

Use this command to configure the administrative value of the LACP actor admin key. The valid range for <*key*> is 0-65535.

Default	Internal Interface Number of this Physical Port
Format	`lacp actor admin key <key>`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp actor admin key

Use this command to configure the default administrative value of the key.

Format	`no lacp actor admin key`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp actor admin state individual

Use this command to set LACP actor admin state to individual.

Format	`lacp actor admin state individual`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp actor admin state individual

Use this command to set the LACP actor admin state to aggregation.

Format	`no lacp actor admin state individual`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp actor admin state longtimeout

Use this command to set LACP actor admin state to longtimeout.

Format	`lacp actor admin state longtimeout`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp actor admin state longtimeout

Use this command to set the LACP actor admin state to short timeout.

Format `no lacp actor admin state longtimeout`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

lacp actor admin state passive

Use this command to set the LACP actor admin state to passive.

Format `lacp actor admin state passive`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp actor admin state passive

Use this command to set the LACP actor admin state to active.

Format `no lacp actor admin state passive`

Mode Interface Config

lacp actor port priority

Use this command to configure the priority value assigned to the Aggregation Port. The valid range for <*priority*> is 0 to 255.

Default 0x80

Format `lacp actor port priority <priority>`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp actor port priority

Use this command to configure the default priority value assigned to the Aggregation Port.

Format	`no lacp actor port priority`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp actor system priority

Use this command to configure the priority value associated with the LACP Actor's SystemID. The range for <*priority*> is 0 to 65535.

Default	32768
Format	`lacp actor system priority <priority>`
Mode	Interface Config

> **Note:** This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp actor system priority

Use this command to configure the priority value associated with the Actor's SystemID.

Format	`no lacp actor system priority`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp partner admin key

Use this command to configure the administrative value of the Key for the protocol partner. The valid range for <*key*> is 0 to 65535.

Default	0x0
Format	`lacp partner admin key`
Mode	Interface Config

> **Note:** This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner admin key

Use this command to configure the administrative value of the Key for the protocol partner.

Format `no lacp partner admin key <key>`

Mode Interface Config

lacp partner admin state individual

Use this command to set LACP partner admin state to individual.

Format `lacp partner admin state individual`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner admin state individual

Use this command to set the LACP partner admin state to aggregation.

Format `no lacp partner admin state individual`

Mode Interface Config

lacp partner admin state longtimeout

Use this command to set LACP partner admin state to longtimeout.

Format `lacp partner admin state longtimeout`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner admin state longtimeout

Use this command to set the LACP partner admin state to short timeout.

Format `no lacp partner admin state longtimeout`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

lacp partner admin state passive

Use this command to set the LACP partner admin state to passive.

Format `lacp partner admin state passive`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner admin state passive

Use this command to set the LACP partner admin state to active.

Format `no lacp partner admin state passive`

Mode Interface Config

lacp partner port id

Use this command to configure the LACP partner port id. The valid range for <*port-id*> is 0 to 65535.

Default 0x80

Format `lacp partner portid <port-id>`

Mode Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner port id

Use this command to set the LACP partner port id to the default.

Format `no lacp partner portid`

Mode Interface Config

lacp partner port priority

Use this command to configure the LACP partner port priority. The valid range for <*priority*> is 0 to 255.

Default	0x0
Format	`lacp partner port priority <priority>`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner port priority

Use this command to configure the default LACP partner port priority.

Format	`no lacp partner port priority`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp partner system id

Use this command to configure the 6-octet MAC Address value representing the administrative value of the Aggregation Port's protocol Partner's System ID. The valid range of <*system-id*> is 00:00:00:00:00:00 - FF:FF:FF:FF:FF.

Default	00:00:00:00:00:00
Format	`lacp partner system id <system-id>`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is only applicable to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner system id

Use this command to configure the default value representing the administrative value of the Aggregation Port's protocol Partner's System ID.

Format	`no lacp partner system id`
Mode	Interface Config

lacp partner system priority

Use this command to configure the administrative value of the priority associated with the Partner's System ID. The valid range for <*priority*> is 0 to 65535.

Default	0x0
Format	`lacp partner system priority <priority>`
Mode	Interface Config

Note: This command is applicable only to physical interfaces.

no lacp partner system priority

Use this command to configure the default administrative value of priority associated with the Partner's System ID.

Format	`no lacp partner system priority`
Mode	Interface Config

port-channel local-preference

This command enables the local-preference mode on a port-channel (LAG) interface or range of interfaces. By default, the local-preference mode for a port-channel is disabled. This command can be used only on port-channel interfaces.

Default	disabled
Format	`port-channel local-preference`
Mode	Interface Config

no port-channel local-preference

This command disables the local-preference mode on a port-channel.

Format	`no port-channel local-preference`
Mode	Interface Config

port-channel static

This command enables the static mode on a port-channel (LAG) interface. By default the static mode for a new port-channel is disabled, which means the port-channel is dynamic. However if the maximum number of allowable dynamic port-channels are already present in

the system, the static mode for a new port-channel enabled, which means the port-channel is static.You can only use this command on port-channel interfaces.

Default	disabled
Format	`port-channel static`
Mode	Interface Config

no port-channel static

This command sets the static mode on a particular port-channel (LAG) interface to the default value. This command will be executed only for interfaces of type port-channel (LAG).

Format	`no port-channel static`
Mode	Interface Config

port lacpmode

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Default	enabled
Format	`port lacpmode`
Mode	Interface Config

no port lacpmode

This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Format	`no port lacpmode`
Mode	Interface Config

port lacpmode enable all

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Format	`port lacpmode enable all`
Mode	Global Config

no port lacpmode enable all

This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Format	`no port lacpmode enable all`
Mode	Global Config

port lacptimeout (Interface Config)

This command sets the timeout on a physical interface of a particular device type (`actor` or `partner`) to either `long` or `short` timeout.

Default	long
Format	`port lacptimeout {actor | partner} {long | short}`
Mode	Interface Config

no port lacptimeout

This command sets the timeout back to its default value on a physical interface of a particular device type (`actor` or `partner`).

Format	`no port lacptimeout {actor | partner}`
Mode	Interface Config

port lacptimeout (Global Config)

This command sets the timeout for all interfaces of a particular device type (`actor` or `partner`) to either `long` or `short` timeout.

Default	long
Format	`port lacptimeout {actor | partner} {long | short}`
Mode	Global Config

no port lacptimeout

This command sets the timeout for all physical interfaces of a particular device type (`actor` or `partner`) back to their default values.

Format	`no port lacptimeout {actor | partner}`
Mode	Global Config

port-channel adminmode

This command enables a port-channel (LAG). This command sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format	`port-channel adminmode all`
Mode	Global Config

no port-channel adminmode

This command disables a port-channel (LAG). This command clears every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format	`no port-channel adminmode [all]`
Mode	Global Config

port-channel linktrap

This command enables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical unit/slot/port for a configured port-channel. The option `all` enables link trap notifications for all the configured port-channels.

Default	enabled
Format	`port-channel linktrap {<logical unit/slot/port> | all}`
Mode	Global Config

no port-channel linktrap

This command disables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port for a configured port-channel. The option **`all`** disables link trap notifications for all the configured port-channels.

Format	`no port-channel linktrap {<logical unit/slot/port> | all}`
Mode	Global Config

port-channel load-balance

This command selects the load-balancing option used on a port-channel (LAG). Traffic is balanced on a port-channel (LAG) by selecting one of the links in the channel over which to transmit specific packets. The link is selected by creating a binary pattern from selected fields in a packet, and associating that pattern with a particular link.

Load-balancing is not supported on every device. The range of options for load-balancing can vary per device. The managed switch also supports enhanced hashing mode, which has the following advantages:

- MODULO-N (where N is the number of active link members in a LAG) operation based on the number of ports in the LAG
- Packet attributes selection based on the packet type: For L2 packets, source and destination MAC address are used for hash computation. For L3 packets, source IP, destination IP address, TCP/UDP ports are used.
- Non-Unicast traffic and unicast traffic is hashed using a common hash algorithm

- Excellent load balancing performance.

Default 3

Format `port-channel load-balance { 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7} {<unit/slot/port> |<all>}`

Mode Interface Config
Global Config

Term	Definition
1	Source MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet
2	Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet
3	Source/Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet
4	Source IP and Source TCP/UDP fields of the packet
5	Destination IP and Destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet
6	Source/Destination IP and source/destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet
7	Enhanced Hashing Mode
<unit/slot/port>| all	Global Config Mode only: The interface is a logical unit/slot/port number of a configured port-channel. "All" applies the command to all currently configured port-channels.

no port-channel load-balance

This command reverts to the default load balancing configuration.

Format `no port-channel load-balance {<unit/slot/port> | <all>}`

Mode Interface Config
Global Config

Term	Definition
<unit/slot/port>| all	Global Config Mode only: The interface is a logical unit/slot/port number of a configured port-channel. "All" applies the command to all currently configured port-channels.

port-channel name

This command defines a name for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical unit/slot/port for a configured port-channel, and <*name*> is an alphanumeric string up to 15 characters.

Format `port-channel name {<logical unit/slot/port> | <name>}`

Mode Global Config

port-channel system priority

Use this command to configure port-channel system priority. The valid range of <priority> is 0-65535.

Default 0x8000

Format `port-channel system priority <priority>`

Mode Global Config

no port-channel system priority

Use this command to configure the default port-channel system priority value.

Format `no port-channel system priority`

Mode Global Config

show lacp actor

Use this command to display LACP actor attributes.

Format `show lacp actor {<unit/slot/port>|all}`

Mode Global Config

The following output parameters are displayed.

Parameter	Description
System Priority	The system priority assigned to the Aggregation Port.
Admin Key	The administrative value of the Key.
Port Priority	The priority value assigned to the Aggregation Port.
Admin State	The administrative values of the actor state as transmitted by the Actor in LACPDUs.

show lacp partner

Use this command to display LACP partner attributes.

Format `show lacp partner {<unit/slot/port>|all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following output parameters are displayed.

Parameter	Description
System Priority	The administrative value of priority associated with the Partner's System ID.
System ID	The value representing the administrative value of the Aggregation Port's protocol Partner's System ID.
Admin Key	The administrative value of the Key for the protocol Partner.
Port Priority	The administrative value of the port priority for the protocol Partner.
Port-ID	The administrative value of the port number for the protocol Partner.
Admin State	The administrative values of the actor state for the protocol Partner.

show port-channel brief

This command displays the static capability of all port-channel (LAG) interfaces on the device as well as a summary of individual port-channel interfaces.

Format `show port-channel brief`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

For each port-channel the following information is displayed:

Term	Definition
Logical Interface	The unit/slot/port of the logical interface.
Port-channel Name	The name of port-channel (LAG) interface.
Link-State	Shows whether the link is up or down.
Trap Flag	Shows whether trap flags are enabled or disabled.
Type	Shows whether the port-channel is statically or dynamically maintained.
Mbr Ports	The members of this port-channel.
Active Ports	The ports that are actively participating in the port-channel.

show port-channel

This command displays an overview of all port-channels (LAGs) on the switch.

Format `show port-channel {<logical unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Logical Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Port-Channel Name	The name of this port-channel (LAG). You may enter any string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Link State	Indicates whether the Link is up or down.
Admin Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.
Type	The status designating whether a particular port-channel (LAG) is statically or dynamically maintained. • **Static** - The port-channel is statically maintained. • **Dynamic** - The port-channel is dynamically maintained.
Mbr Ports	A listing of the ports that are members of this port-channel (LAG), in unit/slot/port notation. There can be a maximum of eight ports assigned to a given port-channel (LAG).
Device Timeout	For each port, lists the timeout (`long` or `short`) for Device Type (`actor` or `partner`).
Port Speed	Speed of the port-channel port.
Ports Active	This field lists ports that are actively participating in the port-channel (LAG).
Load Balance Option	The load balance option associated with this LAG. See *port-channel load-balance* on page 114.
Local Preference Mode	Indicates whether the local preference mode is enabled or disabled.

show port-channel system priority

Use this command to display the port-channel system priority.

Format `show port-channel system priority`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Port Mirroring

Port mirroring, which is also known as port monitoring, selects network traffic that you can analyze with a network analyzer, such as a SwitchProbe device or other Remote Monitoring (RMON) probe.

monitor session

This command configures a probe port and a monitored port for monitor session (port monitoring). Use the *source interface <unit/slot/port>* parameter to specify the interface to monitor. Use *rx* to monitor only ingress packets, or use *tx* to monitor only egress packets. If you do not specify an *{rx | tx}* option, the destination port monitors both ingress and egress packets. Use the *destination interface <unit/slot/port>* to specify the interface to receive the monitored traffic. Use the *mode* parameter to enabled the administrative mode of the session. If enabled, the probe port monitors all the traffic received and transmitted on the physical monitored port.

Format `monitor session <session-id> {source interface <unit/slot/port> [{rx | tx}] | destination interface <unit/slot/port> | mode}`

Mode Global Config

no monitor session

Use this command without optional parameters to remove the monitor session (port monitoring) designation from the source probe port, the destination monitored port and all VLANs. Once the port is removed from the VLAN, you must manually add the port to any desired VLANs. Use the *source interface <unit/slot/port>* parameter or *destination interface <unit/slot/port>* to remove the specified interface from the port monitoring session. Use the *mode* parameter to disable the administrative mode of the session

Note: Since the current version of 7000 series software supports only one session, if you do not supply optional parameters, the behavior of this command is similar to the behavior of the `no monitor` command.

Format `no monitor session <session-id> [{source interface <unit/slot/port> | destination interface <unit/slot/port> | mode}]`

Mode Global Config

no monitor

This command removes all the source ports and a destination port for the and restores the default value for mirroring session mode for all the configured sessions.

Note: This is a stand-alone “no” command. This command does not have a “normal” form.

Default	enabled
Format	`no monitor`
Mode	Global Config

show monitor session

This command displays the Port monitoring information for a particular mirroring session.

Note: The <*session-id*> parameter is an integer value used to identify the session. In the current version of the software, the <*session-id*> parameter is always one (1)

Format	`show monitor session` <*session-id*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Session ID	An integer value used to identify the session. Its value can be anything between 1 and the maximum number of mirroring sessions allowed on the platform.
Admin Mode	Indicates whether the Port Mirroring feature is enabled or disabled for the session identified with <*session-id*>. The possible values are Enabled and Disabled.
Probe Port	Probe port (destination port) for the session identified with <*session-id*>. If probe port is not set then this field is blank.
Mirrored Port	The port, which is configured as mirrored port (source port) for the session identified with <*session-id*>. If no source port is configured for the session then this field is blank.
Type	Direction in which source port configured for port mirroring. Types are tx for transmitted packets and rx for receiving packets.

Static MAC Filtering

The commands in this section describe how to configure static MAC filtering. Static MAC filtering allows you to configure destination ports for a static multicast MAC filter irrespective of the platform.

macfilter

This command adds a static MAC filter entry for the MAC address <*macaddr*> on the VLAN <*vlanid*>. The value of the <*macaddr*> parameter is a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The restricted MAC Addresses are: 00:00:00:00:00:00,

01:80:C2:00:00:00 to 01:80:C2:00:00:0F, 01:80:C2:00:00:20 to 01:80:C2:00:00:21, and FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

The number of static mac filters supported on the system is different for MAC filters where source ports are configured and MAC filters where destination ports are configured.

- For unicast MAC address filters and multicast MAC address filters with source port lists, the maximum number of static MAC filters supported is 20.
- For multicast MAC address filters with destination ports configured, the maximum number of static filters supported is 256.

For example, for current platforms you can configure the following combinations:

- Unicast MAC and source port (max = 20)
- Multicast MAC and source port (max=20)
- Multicast MAC and destination port (only) (max=256)
- Multicast MAC and source ports and destination ports (max=20)

Format	`macfilter <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

no macfilter

This command removes all filtering restrictions and the static MAC filter entry for the MAC address <*macaddr*> on the VLAN <*vlanid*>. The <*macaddr*> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	`no macfilter <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

macfilter adddest

Use this command to add the interface to the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <*macaddr*> and VLAN of <*vlanid*>. The <*macaddr*> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Note: Configuring a destination port list is only valid for multicast MAC addresses.

Format	`macfilter adddest <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Interface Config

no macfilter adddest

This command removes a port from the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <*macaddr*> and VLAN of <*vlanid*>. The <*macaddr*> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	`no macfilter adddest <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Interface Config

macfilter adddest all

This command adds all interfaces to the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <*macaddr*> and VLAN of <*vlanid*>. The <*macaddr*> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Note: Configuring a destination port list is only valid for multicast MAC addresses.

Format	`macfilter adddest all <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

no macfilter adddest all

This command removes all ports from the destination filter set for the MAC filter with the given <*macaddr*> and VLAN of <*vlanid*>. The <*macaddr*> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	`no macfilter adddest all <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

macfilter addsrc

This command adds the interface to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified

as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	`macfilter addsrc <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Interface Config

no macfilter addsrc

This command removes a port from the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <*macaddr*> and VLAN of <*vlanid*>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	`no macfilter addsrc <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Interface Config

macfilter addsrc all

This command adds all interfaces to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <*macaddr*> and <*vlanid*>. You must specify the <*macaddr*> parameter as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	`macfilter addsrc all <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

no macfilter addsrc all

This command removes all interfaces to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <*macaddr*> and VLAN of <*vlanid*>. You must specify the <*macaddr*> parameter as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The <*vlanid*> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	`no macfilter addsrc all <macaddr> <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config

show mac-address-table static

This command displays the Static MAC Filtering information for all Static MAC Filters. If you select <*all*>, all the Static MAC Filters in the system are displayed. If you supply a value for <*macaddr*>, you must also enter a value for <*vlanid*>, and the system displays Static MAC Filter information only for that MAC address and VLAN.

Format	`show mac-address-table static {<macaddr> <vlanid> | all}`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	The MAC Address of the static MAC filter entry.
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of the static MAC filter entry.
Source Port(s)	The source port filter set's slot and port(s).

Note: Only multicast address filters will have destination port lists.

show mac-address-table staticfiltering

This command displays the Static Filtering entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Format `show mac-address-table staticfiltering`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Mac Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. As the data is gleaned from the MFDB, the address will be a multicast address. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes.
Type	The type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

DHCP L2 Relay Agent Commands

You can enable the switch to operate as a DHCP Layer 2 relay agent to relay DHCP requests from clients to a Layer 3 relay agent or server. The Circuit ID and Remote ID can be added to DHCP requests relayed from clients to a DHCP server. This information is included in DHCP Option 82, as specified in sections 3.1 and 3.2 of RFC3046.

dhcp l2relay

Use this command to enable the DHCP Layer 2 Relay agent for an interface, a range of interfaces, or all interfaces. The subsequent commands mentioned in this section can be used only when the DHCP L2 relay is enabled.

Format `dhcp l2relay`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no dhcp l2relay

Use this command to disable the DHCP Layer 2 relay agent for an interface or range of interfaces.

Format `no dhcp l2relay`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan

Use this parameter to set the DHCP Option-82 Circuit ID for a VLAN. When enabled, the interface number is added as the Circuit ID in DHCP option 82. Vlan-list range is 1–4093. Separate non-consecutive IDs with a comma (,), and do not insert spaces or zeros in between the range. Use a dash (–) for the range.

Format `dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan <vlan-list>`

Mode Global Config

no dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan

Use this parameter to clear the DHCP Option-82 Circuit ID for a VLAN.

Format `no dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan <vlan-list>`

Mode Global Config

dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan

Use this parameter to set the DHCP Option-82 Remote ID for a VLAN and subscribed service (based on subscription-name). The vlan–list range is 1–4093. Separate non-consecutive IDs with a comma (,), and do not insert spaces or zeros between the range. Use a dash (–) for the range.

Format `dhcp l2relay remote-id <remote-id-string> vlan <vlan-list>`

Mode Global Config

no dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan

Use this parameter to clear the DHCP Option-82 Remote ID for a VLAN and subscribed service (based on subscription-name).

Format `no dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan vlan-list`

Mode Global Config

dhcp l2relay vlan

Use this command to enable the DHCP L2 Relay agent for a set of VLANs. All DHCP packets which arrive on interfaces in the configured VLAN are subject to L2 Relay processing. vlan–list range is 1–4093. Separate non-consecutive IDs with a comma (,), and do not insert spaces or zeros between the range. Use a dash (–) for the range.

Default disabled

Format `dhcp l2relay vlan <vlan-list>`

Mode Global Config

no dhcp l2relay vlan

Use this command to disable the DHCP L2 Relay agent for a set of VLANs.

Format `no dhcp l2relay vlan <vlan-list>`

Mode Global Config

dhcp l2relay trust

Use this command to configure an interface or range of interfaces as trusted for Option-82 reception.

Default untrusted

Format `dhcp l2relay trust`

Mode Interface Config

no dhcp l2relay trust

Use this command to configure an interface to the default untrusted for Option-82 reception.

Format `no dhcp l2relay trust`

Mode Interface Config

show dhcp l2relay all

Use this command to display the summary of DHCP L2 Relay configuration.

Format `show dhcp l2relay all`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show dhcp l2relay all
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
Interface            L2RelayMode        TrustMode
----------           -----------        --------------
0/2                  Enabled             untrusted
0/4                  Disabled            trusted
VLAN Id         L2 Relay           CircuitId        RemoteId
---------       ----------         -----------      ------------
3                Disabled          Enabled           --NULL—
5                Enabled           Enabled           --NULL—
6                Enabled           Enabled           netgear
7                Enabled           Disabled          --NULL—
8                Enabled           Disabled          --NULL—
9                Enabled           Disabled          --NULL—
10               Enabled           Disabled          --NULL—
```

show dhcp l2relay interface

Use this command to display DHCP L2 relay configuration specific to interfaces.

Format `show dhcp l2relay interface {all | interface-num}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show dhcp l2relay interface all
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
Interface         L2RelayMode        TrustMode
----------         -----------       --------------
1/0/2              Enabled            untrusted
1/0/4              Disabled           trusted
```

show dhcp l2relay stats interface

Use this command to display statistics specific to DHCP L2 Relay configured interface.

Format `show dhcp l2relay stats interface {all | interface-num}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show dhcp l2relay stats interface all DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
Interface  UntrustedServer   UntrustedClient  TrustedServer    TrustedClient
           MsgsWithOpt82     MsgsWithOpt82    MsgsWithoutOpt82 MsgsWithoutOpt82
```

```
---------  --------------- -----------------  ----------------- --------------
 0/1           0                 0                 0                 0
 0/2           0                 0                 3                 7
 0/3           0                 0                 0                 0
 0/4           0                 12                0                 0
 0/5           0                 0                 0                 0
 0/6           3                 0                 0                 0
 0/7           0                 0                 0                 0
 0/8           0                 0                 0                 0
 0/9           0                 0                 0                 0
```

show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan

Use this command to display the DHCP L2 Relay Option-82 configuration specific to VLAN.

Format `show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan` *`vlan-range`*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan 5-10
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
VLAN Id        L2 Relay       CircuitId          RemoteId
---------     ----------     -----------        ------------
5              Enabled         Enabled            --NULL—
6              Enabled         Enabled            netgear
7              Enabled         Disabled           --NULL—
8              Enabled         Disabled           --NULL—
9              Enabled         Disabled           --NULL—
10             Enabled         Disabled           --NULL--
```

DHCP Client Commands

DHCP Client can include vendor and configuration information in DHCP client requests relayed to a DHCP server. This information is included in DHCP Option 60, Vendor Class Identifier. The information is a string of 128 octets.

dhcp client vendor-id-option

Use this command to enable the inclusion of DHCP Option-60, Vendor Class Identifier included in the requests transmitted to the DHCP server by the DHCP client operating in the switch.

Format `dhcp client vendor-id-option`

Mode Global Config

no dhcp client vendor-id-option

Use this command to disable the inclusion of DHCP Option-60, Vendor Class Identifier included in the requests transmitted to the DHCP server by the DHCP client operating in the switch.

Format	`no dhcp client vendor-id-option`
Mode	Global Config

dhcp client vendor-id-option-string

Use this command to set the DHCP Vendor Option-60 string to be included in requests transmitted to the DHCP server by the DHCP client operating in the switch.

Format	`dhcp client vendor-id-option-string <string>`
Mode	Global Config

no dhcp client vendor-id-option-string

Use this command to clear the DHCP Vendor Option-60 string.

Format	`no dhcp client vendor-id-option-string`
Mode	Global Config

show dhcp client vendor-id-option

Use this command to display the configured administration mode of the vendor-id-option and the vendor-id string to be included in Option-43 in DHCP requests.

Format	`show dhcp client vendor-id-option`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show dhcp client vendor-id-option
DHCP Client Vendor Identifier Option ..... Enabled
DHCP Client Vendor Identifier Option string .... Client.
```

DHCP Snooping Configuration Commands

This section describes commands you use to configure DHCP Snooping.

ip dhcp snooping

Use this command to enable DHCP Snooping globally.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dhcp snooping`
Mode	Global Config

no ip dhcp snooping

Use this command to disable DHCP Snooping globally.

Format	`no ip dhcp snooping`
Mode	Global Config

ip dhcp snooping vlan

Use this command to enable DHCP Snooping on a list of comma-separated VLAN ranges.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dhcp snooping vlan <vlan-list>`
Mode	Global Config

no ip dhcp snooping vlan

Use this command to disable DHCP Snooping on VLANs.

Format	`no ip dhcp snooping vlan <vlan-list>`
Mode	Global Config

ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Use this command to enable verification of the source MAC address with the client hardware address in the received DCHP message.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address`
Mode	Global Config

no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Use this command to disable verification of the source MAC address with the client hardware address.

Format `no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address`

Mode Global Config

ip dhcp snooping database

Use this command to configure the persistent location of the DHCP Snooping database. This can be local or a remote file on a given IP machine.

Default local

Format `ip dhcp snooping database {local|tftp://hostIP/filename}`

Mode Global Config

ip dhcp snooping database write-delay

Use this command to configure the interval in seconds at which the DHCP Snooping database will be persisted. The interval value ranges from 15 to 86400 seconds.

Default 300 seconds

Format `ip dhcp snooping database write-delay <in seconds>`

Mode Global Config

no ip dhcp snooping database write-delay

Use this command to set the write delay value to the default value.

Format `no ip dhcp snooping database write-delay`

Mode Global Config

ip dhcp snooping binding

Use this command to configure static DHCP Snooping binding.

Format `ip dhcp snooping binding <mac-address> vlan <vlan id> <ip address> interface <interface id>`

Mode Global Config

no ip dhcp snooping binding <mac-address>

Use this command to remove the DHCP static entry from the DHCP Snooping database.

Format	`no ip dhcp snooping binding <mac-address>`
Mode	Global Config

ip verify binding

Use this command to configure static IP source guard (IPSG) entries.

Format	`ip verify binding <mac-address> vlan <vlan id> <ip address> interface <interface id>`
Mode	Global Config

no ip verify binding

Use this command to remove the IPSG static entry from the IPSG database.

Format	`no ip verify binding <mac-address> vlan <vlan id> <ip address> interface <interface id>`
Mode	Global Config

ip dhcp snooping limit

Use this command to control the rate at which the DHCP Snooping messages come. The default rate is 15 pps with a range from 0 to 30 pps. The default burst level is 1 second with a range of 1 to 15 seconds.

Default	15 pps for rate limiting and 1 sec for burst interval
Format	`ip dhcp snooping limit {rate pps [burst interval seconds]}`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip dhcp snooping limit

Use this command to set the rate at which the DHCP Snooping messages come, and the burst level, to the defaults.

Format	`no ip dhcp snooping limit`
Mode	Interface Config

ip dhcp snooping log-invalid

Use this command to control the logging DHCP messages filtration by the DHCP Snooping application.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dhcp snooping log-invalid`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip dhcp snooping log-invalid

Use this command to disable the logging DHCP messages filtration by the DHCP Snooping application.

Format	`no ip dhcp snooping log-invalid`
Mode	Interface Config

ip dhcp snooping trust

Use this command to configure the port as trusted.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dhcp snooping trust`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip dhcp snooping trust

Use this command to configure the port as untrusted.

Format	`no ip dhcp snooping trust`
Mode	Interface Config

ip verify source

Use this command to configure the IPSG source ID attribute to filter the data traffic in the hardware. Source ID is the combination of IP address and MAC address. Normal command allows data traffic filtration based on the IP address. With the “port-security” option, the data traffic will be filtered based on the IP and MAC addresses.

Default	`the source ID is the IP address`
Format	`ip verify source {port-security}`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip verify source

Use this command to disable the IPSG configuration in the hardware. You cannot disable port-security alone if it is configured.

Format `no ip verify source`

Mode Interface Config

show ip dhcp snooping

Use this command to display the DHCP Snooping global configurations and per port configurations.

Format `show ip dhcp snooping`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface for which data is displayed.
Trusted	If it is enabled, DHCP snooping considers the port as trusted. The factory default is disabled.
Log Invalid Pkts	If it is enabled, DHCP snooping application logs invalid packets on the specified interface.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ip dhcp snooping

DHCP snooping is Disabled
DHCP snooping source MAC verification is enabled
DHCP snooping is enabled on the following VLANs:
11 - 30, 40

Interface   Trusted    Log Invalid Pkts
---------   --------   ----------------
0/1          Yes             No
0/2          No              Yes
0/3          No              Yes
0/4          No              No
0/6          No              No
```

show ip dhcp snooping binding

Use this command to display the DHCP Snooping binding entries. To restrict the output, use the following options:

- Dynamic: Restrict the output based on DCHP snooping.
- Interface: Restrict the output based on a specific interface.

- Static: Restrict the output based on static entries.
- VLAN: Restrict the output based on VLAN.

Format `show ip dhcp snooping binding [{static/dynamic}] [interface unit/slot/port] [vlan id]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address for the binding that was added. The MAC address is the key to the binding database.
IP Address	Displays the valid IP address for the binding rule.
VLAN	The VLAN for the binding rule.
Interface	The interface to add a binding into the DHCP snooping interface.
Type	Binding type; statically configured from the CLI or dynamically learned.
Lease (sec)	The remaining lease time for the entry.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ip dhcp snooping binding

Total number of bindings: 2

MAC Address          IP Address   VLAN  Interface  Type  Lease (Secs)
-----------------  ------------  ----  ---------  ----  -------------
00:02:B3:06:60:80   210.1.1.3      10   0/1              86400
00:0F:FE:00:13:04   210.1.1.4      10   0/1              86400
```

show ip dhcp snooping database

Use this command to display the DHCP Snooping configuration related to the database persistency.

Format `show ip dhcp snooping database`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Agent URL	Bindings database agent URL.
Write Delay	The maximum write time to write the database into local or remote.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ip dhcp snooping database

agent url:  /10.131.13.79:/sai1.txt

write-delay:  5000
```

show ip dhcp snooping interfaces

Use this command to show the DHCP Snooping status of the interfaces.

Format	`show ip dhcp snooping interfaces`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

show ip dhcp snooping statistics

Use this command to list statistics for DHCP Snooping security violations on untrusted ports.

Format	`show ip dhcp snooping statistics`
Mode	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The IP address of the interface in unit/slot/port format.
MAC Verify Failures	Represents the number of DHCP messages that were filtered on an untrusted interface because of source MAC address and client HW address mismatch.
Client Ifc Mismatch	Represents the number of DHCP release and Deny messages received on the different ports than learned previously.
DHCP Server Msgs Rec'd	Represents the number of DHCP server messages received on Untrusted ports.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ip dhcp snooping statistics

 Interface    MAC Verify   Client Ifc   DHCP Server
               Failures     Mismatch    Msgs Rec'd
-----------   ----------   ----------   -----------
1/0/2                  0            0             0
1/0/3                  0            0             0
1/0/4                  0            0             0
1/0/5                  0            0             0
1/0/6                  0            0             0
1/0/7                  0            0             0
1/0/8                  0            0             0
1/0/9                  0            0             0
1/0/10                 0            0             0
1/0/11                 0            0             0
1/0/12                 0            0             0
```

```
1/0/13                0           0           0
1/0/14                0           0           0
1/0/15                0           0           0
1/0/16                0           0           0
1/0/17                0           0           0
1/0/18                0           0           0
1/0/19                0           0           0
1/0/20                0           0           0
```

clear ip dhcp snooping binding

Use this command to clear all DHCP Snooping bindings on all interfaces or on a specific interface.

Format `clear ip dhcp snooping binding [interface <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

clear ip dhcp snooping statistics

Use this command to clear all DHCP Snooping statistics.

Format `clear ip dhcp snooping statistics`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

show ip verify source

Use this command to display the IPSG configurations on all ports.

Format `show ip verify source`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Interface address in unit/slot/port format.
Filter Type	Is one of two values: • ip-mac: User has configured MAC address filtering on this interface. • ip: Only IP address filtering on this interface.
IP Address	IP address of the interface
MAC Address	If MAC address filtering is not configured on the interface, the MAC Address field is empty. If port security is disabled on the interface, then the MAC Address field displays “permit-all.”
VLAN	The VLAN for the binding rule.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ip verify source

Interface  Filter Type    IP Address       MAC Address       Vlan
---------  -----------  ---------------  -----------------  -----
    0/1     ip-mac       210.1.1.3       00:02:B3:06:60:80     10
    0/1     ip-mac       210.1.1.4       00:0F:FE:00:13:04     10
```

show ip source binding

This command displays the IPSG bindings.

Format `show ip source binding [{static/dynamic}] [interface` *`unit/slot/port`*`] [`*`vlan id`*`]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	The MAC address for the entry that is added.
IP Address	The IP address of the entry that is added.
Type	Entry type; statically configured from CLI or dynamically learned from DHCP Snooping.
VLAN	VLAN for the entry.
Interface	IP address of the interface in unit/slot/port format.

The following shows sample CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ip source binding

MAC Address        IP Address       Type           Vlan     Interface
-----------------  ---------------  -------------  -----  -------------
00:00:00:00:00:08  1.2.3.4          dhcp-snooping     2        1/0/1

00:00:00:00:00:09  1.2.3.4          dhcp-snooping     3        1/0/1

00:00:00:00:00:0A  1.2.3.4          dhcp-snooping     4        1/0/1
```

Dynamic ARP Inspection Commands

Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) is a security feature that rejects invalid and malicious ARP packets. DAI prevents a class of man-in-the-middle attacks, where an unfriendly station intercepts traffic for other stations by poisoning the ARP caches of its unsuspecting neighbors. The miscreant sends ARP requests or responses mapping another station’s IP address to its own MAC address.

DAI relies on DHCP snooping. DHCP snooping listens to DHCP message exchanges and builds a binding database of valid {MAC address, IP address, VLAN, and interface} tuples.

When DAI is enabled, the switch drops ARP packets whose sender MAC address and sender IP address do not match an entry in the DHCP snooping bindings database. You can optionally configure additional ARP packet validation.

ip arp inspection vlan

Use this command to enable Dynamic ARP Inspection on a list of comma-separated VLAN ranges.

Default	`disabled`
Format	`ip arp inspection vlan` *`vlan-list`*
Mode	Global Config

no ip arp inspection vlan

Use this command to disable Dynamic ARP Inspection on a list of comma-separated VLAN ranges.

Format	`no ip arp inspection vlan` *`vlan-list`*
Mode	Global Config

ip arp inspection validate

Use this command to enable additional validation checks like source-mac validation, destination-mac validation, and ip address validation on the received ARP packets. Each command overrides the configuration of the previous command. For example, if a command enables src-mac and dst-mac validations, and a second command enables IP validation only, the src-mac and dst-mac validations are disabled as a result of the second command.

Default	`disabled`
Format	`ip arp inspection validate {[src-mac` *`] [`* `dst-mac] [ip]}`
Mode	Global Config

no ip arp inspection validate

Use this command to disable the additional validation checks on the received ARP packets.

Format	`no ip arp inspection validate {[src-mac` *`] [`* `dst-mac] [ip]}`
Mode	Global Config

ip arp inspection vlan logging

Use this command to enable logging of invalid ARP packets on a list of comma-separated VLAN ranges.

Default	`enabled`
Format	`ip arp inspection vlan` *`vlan-list`* `logging`
Mode	Global Config

no ip arp inspection vlan logging

Use this command to disable logging of invalid ARP packets on a list of comma-separated VLAN ranges.

Format	`no ip arp inspection vlan` *`vlan-list`* `logging`
Mode	Global Config

ip arp inspection trust

Use this command to configure an interface as trusted for Dynamic ARP Inspection.

Default	`enabled`
Format	`ip arp inspection trust`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip arp inspection trust

Use this command to configure an interface as untrusted for Dynamic ARP Inspection.

Format	`no ip arp inspection trust`
Mode	Interface Config

ip arp inspection limit

Use this command to configure the rate limit and burst interval values for an interface. Configuring none for the limit means the interface is not rate limited for Dynamic ARP Inspections.

Note: The user interface will accept a rate limit for a trusted interface, but the limit will not be enforced unless the interface is configured to be untrusted.

Default	15 pps for rate and 1 second for burst-interval
Format	ip arp inspection limit {rate *pps* [burst interval *seconds*] | none}
Mode	Interface Config

no ip arp inspection limit

Use this command to set the rate limit and burst interval values for an interface to the default values of 15 pps and 1 second, respectively.

Format	no ip arp inspection limit
Mode	Interface Config

ip arp inspection filter

Use this command to configure the ARP ACL used to filter invalid ARP packets on a list of comma-separated VLAN ranges. If the static keyword is given, packets that do not match a permit statement are dropped without consulting the DHCP snooping bindings.

Default	No ARP ACL is configured on a VLAN
Format	ip arp inspection filter *acl-name* vlan *vlan-list* [static]
Mode	Global Config

no ip arp inspection filter

Use this command to unconfigure the ARP ACL used to filter invalid ARP packets on a list of comma-separated VLAN ranges.

Format	no ip arp inspection filter *acl-name* vlan *vlan-list* [static]
Mode	Global Config

arp access-list

Use this command to create an ARP ACL.

Format	arp access-list *acl-name*
Mode	Global Config

no arp access-list

Use this command to delete a configured ARP ACL.

Format	no arp access-list *acl-name*
Mode	Global Config

permit ip host mac host

Use this command to configure a rule for a valid IP address and MAC address combination used in ARP packet validation.

Format `permit ip host sender-ip mac host sender-mac`

Mode ARP Access-list Config

no permit ip host mac host

Use this command to delete a rule for a valid IP and MAC combination.

Format `no permit ip host sender-ip mac host sender-mac`

Mode ARP Access-list Config

show ip arp inspection

Use this command to display the Dynamic ARP Inspection global configuration and configuration on all the VLANs. With the *vlan-list* argument (i.e. comma separated VLAN ranges), the command displays the global configuration and configuration on all the VLANs in the given VLAN list. The global configuration includes the **source mac validation**, **destination mac validation** and **invalid IP validation** information.

Format `show ip arp inspection [vlan <vlan-list>]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Source MAC Validation	Displays whether Source MAC Validation of ARP frame is enabled or disabled.
Destination MAC Validation	Displays whether Destination MAC Validation is enabled or disabled.
IP Address Validation	Displays whether IP Address Validation is enabled or disabled.
VLAN	The VLAN ID for each displayed row.
Configuration	Displays whether DAI is enabled or disabled on the VLAN.
Log Invalid	Displays whether logging of invalid ARP packets is enabled on the VLAN.
ACL Name	The ARP ACL Name, if configured on the VLAN.
Static Flag	If the ARP ACL is configured static on the VLAN.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip arp inspection vlan 10-12
```

```
Source Mac Validation      : Disabled
Destination Mac Validation : Disabled
IP Address Validation      : Disabled

 Vlan          Configuration    Log Invalid   ACL Name   Static flag
 ----          -------------    -----------   ---------  ----------
   10               Enabled        Enabled   H2         Enabled
   11              Disabled        Enabled
   12               Enabled       Disabled
```

show ip arp inspection statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of the ARP packets processed by Dynamic ARP Inspection. Give the vlan-list argument and the command displays the statistics on all DAI-enabled VLANs in that list. Give the single vlan argument and the command displays the statistics on that VLAN. If no argument is included, the command lists a summary of the forwarded and dropped ARP packets.

Format `show ip arp inspection statistics [vlan` *`vlan-list`*`]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
VLAN	The VLAN ID for each displayed row.
Forwarded	The total number of valid ARP packets forwarded in this VLAN.
Dropped	The total number of not valid ARP packets dropped in this VLAN.
DHCP Drops	The number of packets dropped due to DHCP snooping binding database match failure.
ACL Drops	The number of packets dropped due to ARP ACL rule match failure.
DHCP Permits	The number of packets permitted due to DHCP snooping binding database match.
ACL Permits	The number of packets permitted due to ARP ACL rule match.
Bad Src MAC	The number of packets dropped due to Source MAC validation failure.
Bad Dest MAC	The number of packets dropped due to Destination MAC validation failure.
Invalid IP	The number of packets dropped due to invalid IP checks.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command **show ip arp inspection statistics** which lists the summary of forwarded and dropped ARP packets on all DAI-enabled VLANs.

```
VLAN  Forwarded  Dropped
----  ---------  -------
  10         90       14
  20         10        3
```

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command **show ip arp inspection statistics vlan <*vlan-list*>**.

```
VLAN     DHCP       ACL        DHCP        ACL        Bad Src    Bad Dest    Invalid
        Drops     Drops      Permits     Permits       MAC        MAC         IP
----- -------- --------- ----------- --------- ---------- ----------- ---------
10      11         1           65          25          1          1          0
20      1          0            8           2          0          1          1
```

clear ip arp inspection statistics

Use this command to reset the statistics for Dynamic ARP Inspection on all VLANs.

Default none

Format clear ip arp inspection statistics

Mode Privileged EXEC

show ip arp inspection interfaces

Use this command to display the Dynamic ARP Inspection configuration on all the DAI-enabled interfaces. An interface is said to be enabled for DAI if at least one VLAN, that the interface is a member of, is enabled for DAI. Given a unit/slot/port interface argument, the command displays the values for that interface whether the interface is enabled for DAI or not.

Format show ip arp inspection interfaces [unit/slot/port]

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface ID for each displayed row.
Trust State	Whether the interface is trusted or untrusted for DAI.
Rate Limit	The configured rate limit value in packets per second.
Burst Interval	The configured burst interval value in seconds.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip arp inspection interfaces

 Interface       Trust State   Rate Limit   Burst Interval
                                    (pps)        (seconds)
 ---------------  -----------   ----------  ---------------
 0/1               Untrusted           15               1
 0/2               Untrusted           10              10
```

show arp access-list

Use this command to display the configured ARP ACLs with the rules. Giving an ARP ACL name as the argument will display only the rules in that ARP ACL.

Format	`show arp access-list [acl-name]`
Mode	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show arp access-list

ARP access list H2
    permit ip host 1.1.1.1 mac host 00:01:02:03:04:05
    permit ip host 1.1.1.2 mac host 00:03:04:05:06:07
ARP access list H3
ARP access list H4
    permit ip host 2.1.1.2 mac host 00:03:04:05:06:08
```

IGMP Snooping Configuration Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure IGMP snooping. The software supports IGMP Versions 1, 2, and 3. The IGMP snooping feature can help conserve bandwidth because it allows the switch to forward IP multicast traffic only to connected hosts that request multicast traffic. IGMPv3 adds source filtering capabilities to IGMP versions 1 and 2.

set igmp

This command enables IGMP Snooping on the system (Global Config Mode) or an interface (Interface Config Mode). This command also enables IGMP snooping on a particular VLAN (VLAN Config Mode) and can enable IGMP snooping on all interfaces participating in a VLAN.

If an interface has IGMP Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port-channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

The IGMP application supports the following activities:

- Validation of the IP header checksum (as well as the IGMP header checksum) and discarding of the frame upon checksum error.
- Maintenance of the forwarding table entries based on the MAC address versus the IP address.

- Flooding of unregistered multicast data packets to all ports in the VLAN.

Default	disabled
Format	`set igmp`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config
Format	`set igmp <vlanid>`
Mode	VLAN Config

no set igmp

This command disables IGMP Snooping on the system, an interface or a VLAN.

Format	`no set igmp`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config
Format	`no set igmp <vlanid>`
Mode	VLAN Config

set igmp interfacemode

This command enables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces. If an interface has IGMP Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port-channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`set igmp interfacemode`
Mode	Global Config

no set igmp interfacemode

This command disables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces.

Format	`no set igmp interfacemode`
Mode	Global Config

set igmp fast-leave

This command enables or disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected interface or VLAN. Enabling fast-leave allows the switch to immediately remove the layer 2

LAN interface from its forwarding table entry upon receiving an IGMP leave message for that multicast group without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface.

You should enable fast-leave admin mode only on VLANs where only one host is connected to each layer 2 LAN port. This prevents the inadvertent dropping of the other hosts that were connected to the same layer 2 LAN port but were still interested in receiving multicast traffic directed to that group. Also, fast-leave processing is supported only with IGMP version 2 hosts.

Default disabled

Format `set igmp fast-leave`

Mode Interface Config

Format `set igmp fast-leave <vlan_id>`

Mode VLAN Config

no set igmp fast-leave

This command disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected interface.

Format `no set igmp fast-leave`

Mode Interface Config

Format `no set igmp fast-leave <vlan_id>`

Mode VLAN Config

set igmp groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN, one interface or all interfaces. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than the IGMPv3 Maximum Response time value. The range is 2 to 3600 seconds.

Default 260 seconds

Format `set igmp groupmembership-interval <2-3600>`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

Format `set igmp groupmembership-interval <vlan_id> <2-3600>`

Mode VLAN Config

no set igmp groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMPv3 Group Membership Interval time to the default value.

Format `no set igmp groupmembership-interval`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config

Format `no set igmp groupmembership-interval <vlan_id>`

Mode VLAN Config

set igmp maxresponse

This command sets the IGMP Maximum Response time for the system, or on a particular interface or VLAN. The Maximum Response time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait after sending a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group in that interface. This value must be less than the IGMP Query Interval time value. The range is 1 to 25 seconds.

Default 10 seconds

Format `set igmp maxresponse <1-25>`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

Format `set igmp maxresponse <vlan_id> <1-25>`

Mode VLAN Config

no set igmp maxresponse

This command sets the max response time (on the interface or VLAN) to the default value.

Format `no set igmp maxresponse`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

Format `no set igmp maxresponse <vlan_id>`

Mode VLAN Config

set igmp mcrtrexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or VLAN. This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a query to be received on an interface before the interface is removed from the list of

interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 0 to 3600 seconds. A value of 0 indicates an infinite time-out, i.e. no expiration.

Default	0
Format	`set igmp mcrtrexpiretime <0-3600>`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config
Format	`set igmp mcrtrexpiretime <vlan_id> <0-3600>`
Mode	VLAN Config

no set igmp mcrtrexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time to 0. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or a VLAN.

Format	`no set igmp mcrtrexpiretime`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config
Format	`no set igmp mcrtrexpiretime <vlan_id>`
Mode	VLAN Config

set igmp mrouter

This command configures the VLAN ID (<*vlanId*>) that has the multicast router mode enabled.

Format	`set igmp mrouter <vlan_id>`
Mode	Interface Config

no set igmp mrouter

This command disables multicast router mode for a particular VLAN ID (<*vlan_id*>).

Format	`no set igmp mrouter <vlan_id>`
Mode	Interface Config

set igmp mrouter interface

This command configures the interface as a multicast router interface. When configured as a multicast router interface, the interface is treated as a multicast router interface in all VLANs.

Default	disabled
Format	`set igmp mrouter interface`
Mode	Interface Config

no set igmp mrouter interface

This command disables the status of the interface as a statically configured multicast router interface.

Format	`no set igmp mrouter interface`
Mode	Interface Config

set igmp router-alert-check

This command enables the Router-Alert validation for IGMP snooping packets

Default	Disabled
Format	`set igmp router-alert-check`
Mode	Global Config

no set igmp router-alert-check

This command disables the Router-Alert validation for IGMP snooping packets..

Format	`no set igmp router-alert-check`
Mode	Global Config

set igmp unknow-multicast filter

This command enables the filtering of unknown multicast packets to the VLAN. Packets with an unknown multicast address in the destination field will be dropped. This command is mainly used when IGMP snooping is enabled, to prevent flooding of unwanted multicast packets to every port.

Format	`set igmp unknow-multicast filter`
Mode	Global Config

no set igmp unknow-multicast filter

This command disables the filtering of unknown multicast packets. Unknown multicast packets will be flooded to all ports in the same VLAN.

Format	`no set igmp unknow-multicast filter`
Mode	Global Config

show igmpsnooping

This command displays IGMP Snooping information. Configured information is displayed whether or not IGMP Snooping is enabled.

Format	`show igmpsnooping [<unit/slot/port> | <vlan_id>]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

When the optional arguments <*unit/slot/port*> or <*vlan_id*> are not used, the command displays the following information:

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	Indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping is active on the switch.
Multicast Control Frame Count	The number of multicast control frames that are processed by the CPU.
Interface Enabled for IGMP Snooping	The list of interfaces on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.
VLANS Enabled for IGMP Snooping	The list of VLANS on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.

When you specify the <*unit/slot/port*> values, the following information appears:

Term	Definition
IGMP Snooping Admin Mode	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping is active on the interface.
Fast Leave Mode	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Fast-leave is active on the interface.
Group Membership Interval	The amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry.This value may be configured.
Maximum Response Time	The amount of time the switch waits after it sends a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.
Multicast Router Expiry Time	The amount of time to wait before removing an interface from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The interface is removed if a query is not received. This value may be configured.

When you specify a value for <*vlan_id*>, the following information appears:

Term	Definition
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID.
IGMP Snooping Admin Mode	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping is active on the VLAN.
Fast Leave Mode	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Fast-leave is active on the VLAN.
Group Membership Interval	The amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before deleting the interface from the entry.This value may be configured.
Maximum Response Time	The amount of time the switch waits after it sends a query on an interface, participating in the VLAN, because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.
Multicast Router Expiry Time	The amount of time to wait before removing an interface that is participating in the VLAN from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The interface is removed if a query is not received. This value may be configured.

show igmpsnooping mrouter interface

This command displays information about statically configured ports.

Format `show igmpsnooping mrouter interface <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The port on which multicast router information is being displayed.
Multicast Router Attached	Indicates whether multicast router is statically enabled on the interface.
VLAN ID	The list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

show igmpsnooping mrouter vlan

This command displays information about statically configured ports.

Format `show igmpsnooping mrouter vlan <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The port on which multicast router information is being displayed.
VLAN ID	The list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

show mac-address-table igmpsnooping

This command displays the IGMP Snooping entries in the MFDB table.

Format	`show mac-address-table igmpsnooping`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding or filtering information. The format is two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address is displayed as a MAC address and VLAN ID combination of 8 bytes.
Type	The type of the entry, which is either static (added by the user) or dynamic (added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol).
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

IGMP Snooping Querier Commands

IGMP Snooping requires that one central switch or router periodically query all end-devices on the network to announce their multicast memberships. This central device is the “IGMP Querier”. The IGMP query responses, known as IGMP reports, keep the switch updated with the current multicast group membership on a port-by-port basis. If the switch does not receive updated membership information in a timely fashion, it will stop forwarding multicasts to the port where the end device is located.

This section describes commands used to configure and display information on IGMP Snooping Queriers on the network and, separately, on VLANs.

set igmp querier

Use this command to enable IGMP Snooping Querier on the system, using Global Config mode, or on a VLAN. Using this command, you can specify the IP Address that the Snooping Querier switch should use as the source address while generating periodic queries.

If a VLAN has IGMP Snooping Querier enabled and IGMP Snooping is operationally disabled on it, IGMP Snooping Querier functionality is disabled on that VLAN. IGMP Snooping functionality is re-enabled if IGMP Snooping is operational on the VLAN.

Note: The Querier IP Address assigned for a VLAN takes preference over global configuration.

The IGMP Snooping Querier application supports sending periodic general queries on the VLAN to solicit membership reports.

Default	disabled
Format	`set igmp querier [<vlan-id>] [address ipv4_address]`
Mode	• Global Config • VLAN Mode

no set igmp querier

Use this command to disable IGMP Snooping Querier on the system. Use the optional *address* parameter to reset the querier address to 0.0.0.0.

Format	`no set igmp querier [<vlan-id>] [address]`
Mode	• Global Config • VLAN Mode

set igmp querier query-interval

Use this command to set the IGMP Querier Query Interval time. It is the amount of time in seconds that the switch waits before sending another general query.

Default	disabled
Format	`set igmp querier query-interval <1-18000>`
Mode	Global Config

no set igmp querier query-interval

Use this command to set the IGMP Querier Query Interval time to its default value.

Format	`no set igmp querier query-interval`
Mode	Global Config

set igmp querier timer expiry

Use this command to set the IGMP Querier timer expiration period. It is the time period that the switch remains in Non-Querier mode once it has discovered that there is a Multicast Querier in the network.

Default	60 seconds
Format	`set igmp querier timer expiry <60-300>`
Mode	Global Config

no set igmp querier timer expiry

Use this command to set the IGMP Querier timer expiration period to its default value.

Format	`no set igmp querier timer expiry`
Mode	Global Config

set igmp querier version

Use this command to set the IGMP version of the query that the snooping switch is going to send periodically.

Default	1
Format	`set igmp querier version <1-2>`
Mode	Global Config

no set igmp querier version

Use this command to set the IGMP Querier version to its default value.

Format	`no set igmp querier version`
Mode	Global Config

set igmp querier election participate

Use this command to enable the Snooping Querier to participate in the Querier Election process when it discovers the presence of another Querier in the VLAN. When this mode is enabled, if the Snooping Querier finds that the other Querier's source address is better (less) than the Snooping Querier's address, it stops sending periodic queries. If the Snooping Querier wins the election, then it will continue sending periodic queries.

Default	disabled
Format	`set igmp querier election participate`
Mode	VLAN Config

no set igmp querier election participate

Use this command to set the Snooping Querier not to participate in querier election but go into non-querier mode as soon as it discovers the presence of another querier in the same VLAN.

Format	`no set igmp querier election participate`
Mode	VLAN Config

show igmpsnooping querier

Use this command to display IGMP Snooping Querier information. Configured information is displayed whether or not IGMP Snooping Querier is enabled.

Format `show igmpsnooping querier [{detail | vlan <vlanid>}]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

When the optional argument <*vlanid*> is not used, the command displays the following information.

Field	Description
Admin Mode	Indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping Querier is active on the switch.
Admin Version	The version of IGMP that will be used while sending out the queries.
Querier Address	The IP Address which will be used in the IPv4 header while sending out IGMP queries. It can be configured using the appropriate command.
Query Interval	The amount of time in seconds that a Snooping Querier waits before sending out the periodic general query.
Querier Timeout	The amount of time to wait in the Non-Querier operational state before moving to a Querier state.

When you specify a value for <*vlanid*>, the following additional information appears.

Field	Description
VLAN Admin Mode	Indicates whether iGMP Snooping Querier is active on the VLAN.
VLAN Operational State	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Querier is in “Querier” or “Non-Querier” state. When the switch is in *Querier* state, it will send out periodic general queries. When in *Non-Querier* state, it will wait for moving to Querier state and does not send out any queries.
VLAN Operational Max Response Time	Indicates the time to wait before removing a Leave from a host upon receiving a Leave request. This value is calculated dynamically from the Queries received from the network. If the Snooping Switch is in Querier state, then it is equal to the configured value.
Querier Election Participation	Indicates whether the IGMP Snooping Querier participates in querier election if it discovers the presence of a querier in the VLAN.
Querier VLAN Address	The IP address will be used in the IPv4 header while sending out IGMP queries on this VLAN. It can be configured using the appropriate command.
Operational Version	The version of IPv4 will be used while sending out IGMP queries on this VLAN.
Last Querier Address	Indicates the IP address of the most recent Querier from which a Query was received.
Last Querier Version	Indicates the IGMP version of the most recent Querier from which a Query was received on this VLAN.

When the optional argument *detail* is used, the command shows the global information and the information for all Querier-enabled VLANs.

MLD Snooping Commands

This section describes commands used for MLD Snooping. In IPv4, Layer 2 switches can use IGMP Snooping to limit the flooding of multicast traffic by dynamically configuring Layer 2 interfaces so that multicast traffic is forwarded only to those interfaces associated with IP multicast addresses. In IPv6, MLD Snooping performs a similar function. With MLD Snooping, IPv6 multicast data is selectively forwarded to a list of ports that want to receive the data, instead of being flooded to all ports in a VLAN. This list is constructed by snooping IPv6 multicast control packets.

set mld

Use this command to enable MLD Snooping on the system (Global Config Mode) or an Interface (Interface Config Mode). This command also enables MLD Snooping on a particular VLAN and enables MLD Snooping on all interfaces participating in a VLAN.

If an interface has MLD Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), MLD Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. MLD Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has MLD Snooping enabled.

MLD Snooping supports the following activities:

- Validation of address version, payload length consistencies and discarding of the frame upon error.
- Maintenance of the forwarding table entries based on the MAC address versus the IPv6 address.
- Flooding of unregistered multicast data packets to all ports in the VLAN.

Default disabled

Format `set mld vlanid`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config
- VLAN Mode

no set mld

Use this command to disable MLD Snooping on the system.

Format `set mld vlanid`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config
- VLAN Mode

set mld interfacemode

Use this command to enable MLD Snooping on all interfaces. If an interface has MLD Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), MLD Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. MLD Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port-channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has MLD Snooping enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`set mld interfacemode`
Mode	Global Config

no set mld interfacemode

Use this command to disable MLD Snooping on all interfaces.

Format	`no set mld interfacemode`
Mode	Global Config

set mld fast-leave

Use this command to enable MLD Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected interface or VLAN. Enabling fast-leave allows the switch to immediately remove the Layer 2 LAN interface from its forwarding table entry upon receiving and MLD done message for that multicast group without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface.

Note: You should enable fast-leave admin mode only on VLANs where only one host is connected to each Layer 2 LAN port. This prevents the inadvertent dropping of the other hosts that were connected to the same layer 2 LAN port but were still interested in receiving multicast traffic directed to that group.

Note: Fast-leave processing is supported only with MLD version 1 hosts.

Default	disabled
Format	`set mld fast-leave` *`vlanid`*
Mode	• Interface Config • VLAN Mode

no set mld fast-leave

Use this command to disable MLD Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected interface.

Format `no set mld fast-leave vlanid`

Mode
- Interface Config
- VLAN Mode

set mld groupmembership-interval

Use this command to set the MLD Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN, one interface or all interfaces. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than the MLDv2 Maximum Response time value. The range is 2 to 3600 seconds.

Default 260 seconds

Format `set mld groupmembership-interval vlanid 2-3600`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config
- VLAN Mode

no set groupmembership-interval

Use this command to set the MLDv2 Group Membership Interval time to the default value.

Format `no set mld groupmembership-interval`

Mode
- Interface Config
- Global Config
- VLAN Mode

set mld maxresponse

Use this command to set the MLD Maximum Response time for the system, on a particular interface or VLAN. The Maximum Response time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait after sending a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group in that interface. This value must be less than the MLD Query Interval time value. The range is 1 to 65 seconds.

Default 10 seconds

Format `set mld maxresponse 1-65`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config
- VLAN Mode

no set mld maxresponse

Use this command to set the max response time (on the interface or VLAN) to the default value.

Format `no set mld maxresponse`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config
- VLAN Mode

set mld mcrtexpiretime

Use this command to set the Multicast Router Present Expiration time. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or VLAN. This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a query to be received on an interface before the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 0 to 3600 seconds. A value of 0 indicates an infinite timeout, that is, no expiration.

Default 0

Format `set mld mcrtexpiretime` *`vlanid 0-3600`*

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no set mld mcrtexpiretime

Use this command to set the Multicast Router Present Expiration time to 0. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or a VLAN.

Format `no set mld mcrtexpiretime` *`vlanid`*

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

set mld mrouter

Use this command to configure the VLAN ID for the VLAN that has the multicast router attached mode enabled.

Format `set mld mrouter` *`vlanid`*

Mode Interface Config

no set mld mrouter

Use this command to disable multicast router attached mode for a VLAN with a particular VLAN ID.

Format	`no set mld mrouter vlanid`
Mode	Interface Config

set mld mrouter interface

Use this command to configure the interface as a multicast router-attached interface. When configured as a multicast router interface, the interface is treated as a multicast router-attached interface in all VLANs.

Default	disabled
Format	`set mld mrouter interface`
Mode	Interface Config

no set mld mrouter interface

Use this command to disable the status of the interface as a statically configured multicast router-attached interface.

Format	`no set mld mrouter interface`
Mode	Interface Config

show mldsnooping

Use this command to display MLD Snooping information. Configured information is displayed whether or not MLD Snooping is enabled.

Format	`show mldsnooping [unit/slot/port | vlanid]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

When the optional arguments *unit/slot/port* or *vlanid* are not used, the command displays the following information.

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	Indicates whether or not MLD Snooping is active on the switch.
Interfaces Enabled for MLD Snooping	Interfaces on which MLD Snooping is enabled.

Term	Definition
MLD Control Frame Count	Displays the number of MLD Control frames that are processed by the CPU.
VLANs Enabled for MLD Snooping	VLANs on which MLD Snooping is enabled.

When you specify the *unit/slot/port* values, the following information displays.

Term	Definition
MLD Snooping Admin Mode	Indicates whether MLD Snooping is active on the interface.
Fast Leave Mode	Indicates whether MLD Snooping Fast Leave is active on the VLAN.
Group Membership Interval	Shows the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before deleting the interface from the entry. This value may be configured.
Max Response Time	Displays the amount of time the switch waits after it sends a query on an interface, participating in the VLAN, because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.
Multicast Router Present Expiration Time	Displays the amount of time to wait before removing an interface that is participating in the VLAN from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The interface is removed if a query is not received. This value may be configured.

When you specify a value for *vlanid*, the following information appears.

Term	Definition
VLAN Admin Mode	Indicates whether MLD Snooping is active on the VLAN.

show mldsnooping mrouter interface

Use this command to display information about statically configured multicast router attached interfaces.

Format `show mldsnooping mrouter interface` *unit/slot/port*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Shows the interface on which multicast router information is being displayed.
Multicast Router Attached	Indicates whether multicast router is statically enabled on the interface.
VLAN ID	Displays the list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

show mldsnooping mrouter vlan

Use this command to display information about statically configured multicast router-attached interfaces.

Format `show mldsnooping mrouter vlan` *`unit/slot/port`*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Shows the interface on which multicast router information is being displayed.
VLAN ID	Displays the list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

show mac-address-table mldsnooping

Use this command to display the MLD Snooping entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Format `show mac-address-table mldsnooping`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
VLAN ID	The VLAN in which the MAC address is learned.
MAC Address	A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding or filtering information. The format is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB.
Type	The type of entry, which is either static (added by the user) or dynamic (added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.)
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

MLD Snooping Querier Commands

In an IPv6 environment, MLD Snooping requires that one central switch or router periodically query all end-devices on the network to announce their multicast memberships. This central device is the MLD Querier. The MLD query responses, known as MLD reports, keep the switch updated with the current multicast group membership on a port-by-port basis. If the switch does not receive updated membership information in a timely fashion, it will stop forwarding multicasts to the port where the end device is located.

This section describes the commands you use to configure and display information on MLD Snooping queries on the network and, separately, on VLANs.

set mld querier

Use this command to enable MLD Snooping Querier on the system (Global Config Mode) or on a VLAN. Using this command, you can specify the IP address that the snooping querier switch should use as a source address while generating periodic queries.

If a VLAN has MLD Snooping Querier enabled and MLD Snooping is operationally disabled on it, MLD Snooping Querier functionality is disabled on that VLAN. MLD Snooping functionality is re-enabled if MLD Snooping is operational on the VLAN.

The MLD Snooping Querier sends periodic general queries on the VLAN to solicit membership reports.

Default disabled

Format `set mld querier [vlan-id] [address ipv6_address]`

Mode
- Global Config
- VLAN Mode

no set mld querier

Use this command to disable MLD Snooping Querier on the system. Use the optional parameter `address` to reset the querier address.

Format `no set mld querier [vlan-id][address]`

Mode
- Global Config
- VLAN Mode

set mld querier query_interval

Use this command to set the MLD Querier Query Interval time. This is the amount of time in seconds that the switch waits before sending another general query.

Default disabled

Format `set mld querier query_interval <1-18000>`

Mode Global Config

no set mld querier query_interval

Use this command to set the MLD Querier Query Interval time to its default value.

Format `no set mld querier query_interval`

Mode Global Config

set mld querier timer expiry

Use this command to set the MLD Querier timer expiration period. This is the time period that the switch remains in Non-Querier mode once it discovers that there is a Multicast Querier in the network.

Default 60 seconds

Format `set mld querier timer expiry <60-300>`

Mode Global Config

no set mld querier timer expiry

Use this command to set the MLD Querier timer expiration period to its default value.

Format `no set mld querier timer expiry`

Mode Global Config

set mld querier election participate

Use this command to enable the Snooping Querier to participate in the Querier Election process when it discovers the presence of another Querier in the VLAN. When this mode is enabled, if the Snooping Querier finds that the other Querier's source address is better (less) than the Snooping Querier's address, it stops sending periodic queries. If the Snooping Querier wins the election, then it will continue sending periodic queries.

Default disabled

Format `set mld querier election participate`

Mode VLAN Config

no set mld querier election participate

Use this command to set the snooping querier not to participate in querier election, but go into a non-querier mode as soon as it discovers the presence of another querier in the same VLAN.

Format `no set mld querier election participate`

Mode VLAN Config

show mldsnooping querier

Use this command to display MLD Snooping Querier information. Configured information is displayed whether or not MLD Snooping Querier is enabled.

Format `show mldsnooping querier [{detail | vlan <vlanid>}]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

When the optional arguments *vlandid* are not used, the command displays the following information.

Field	Description
Admin Mode	Indicates whether or not MLD Snooping Querier is active on the switch.
Admin Version	Indicates the version of MLD that will be used while sending out the queries. This is defaulted to MLD v1 and it cannot be changed.
Querier Address	Shows the IP address which will be used in the IPv6 header while sending out MLD queries. It can be configured using the appropriate command.
Query Interval	Shows the amount of time in seconds that a Snooping Querier waits before sending out the periodic general query.
Querier Timeout	Displays the amount of time to wait in the Non-Querier operational state before moving to a Querier state.

When you specify a value for *vlanid*, the following information appears.

Field	Description
VLAN Admin Mode	Indicates whether MLD Snooping Querier is active on the VLAN.
VLAN Operational State	Indicates whether MLD Snooping Querier is in “Querier” or “Non-Querier” state. When the switch is in Querier state, it will send out periodic general queries. When in Non-Querier state, it will wait for moving to Querier state and does not send out any queries.
Operational Max Response Time	Indicates the time to wait before removing a Leave from a host upon receiving a Leave request. This value is calculated dynamically from the Queries received from the network. If the Snooping Switch is in Querier state, then it is equal to the configured value.
Querier Election Participate	Indicates whether the MLD Snooping Querier participates in querier election if it discovers the presence of a querier in the VLAN.
Querier VLAN Address	The IP address will be used in the IPv6 header while sending out MLD queries on this VLAN. It can be configured using the appropriate command.
Operational Version	This version of IPv6 will be used while sending out MLD queriers on this VLAN.

Field	Description
Last Querier Address	Indicates the IP address of the most recent Querier from which a Query was received.
Last Querier Version	Indicates the MLD version of the most recent Querier from which a Query was received on this VLAN.

When the optional argument `detail` is used, the command shows the global information and the information for all Querier-enabled VLANs.

Port Security Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Port Security on the switch. Port security, which is also known as port MAC locking, allows you to secure the network by locking allowable MAC addresses on a port. Packets with a matching source MAC address are forwarded normally, and all other packets are discarded.

Note: To enable the SNMP trap specific to port security, see *snmp-server enable traps violation* on page 662.

port-security

This command enables port locking at the system level (Global Config) or port level (Interface Config).

Default disabled

Format `port-security`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no port-security

This command disables port locking for one (Interface Config) or all (Global Config) ports.

Format `no port-security`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

port-security max-dynamic

This command sets the maximum number of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port.

Default	600
Format	`port-security max-dynamic <maxvalue>`
Mode	Interface Config

no port-security max-dynamic

This command resets the maximum number of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port to its default value.

Format	`no port-security max-dynamic`
Mode	Interface Config

port-security max-static

This command sets the maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses allowed on a port.

Default	20
Format	`port-security max-static <maxvalue>`
Mode	Interface Config

no port-security max-static

This command sets maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses to the default value.

Format	`no port-security max-static`
Mode	Interface Config

port-security mac-address

This command adds a MAC address to the list of statically locked MAC addresses. The <*vid*> is the VLAN ID.

Format	`port-security mac-address <mac-address> <vid>`
Mode	Interface Config

no port-security mac-address

This command removes a MAC address from the list of statically locked MAC addresses.

Format `no port-security mac-address <mac-address> <vid>`

Mode Interface Config

port-security mac-address move

This command converts dynamically locked MAC addresses to statically locked addresses.

Format `port-security mac-address move`

Mode Interface Config

port-security mac-address sticky

This command enables sticky mode Port MAC Locking on a port. If accompanied by a MAC address and a VLAN id (for interface config mode only), it adds a sticky MAC address to the list of statically locked MAC addresses. These sticky addresses are converted back to dynamically locked addresses if sticky mode is disabled on the port. The <vid> is the VLAN ID. The Global command applies the sticky mode to all valid interfaces (physical and LAG). There is no global sticky mode as such.

Sticky addresses that are dynamically learned will appear in show running config as `port-security mac-address sticky <mac> <vid>` entries. This distinguishes them from static entries.

Format `port-security mac-address sticky [<mac-address> <vid>]`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no port-security mac-address sticky

The no form removes the sticky mode. The sticky MAC address can be deleted by using the command `no port-security mac-address <mac-address> <vid>`.

Format `no port-security mac-address sticky [<mac-address> <vid>]`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

show port-security

This command displays the port-security settings. If you do not use a parameter, the command displays the settings for the entire system. Use the optional parameters to display the settings on a specific interface or on all interfaces.

Format `show port-security [{<unit/slot/port> | all}]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	Port Locking mode for the entire system. This field displays if you do not supply any parameters.

For each interface, or for the interface you specify, the following information appears:

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	Port Locking mode for the Interface.
Dynamic Limit	Maximum dynamically allocated MAC Addresses.
Static Limit	Maximum statically allocated MAC Addresses.
Violation Trap Mode	Whether violation traps are enabled.

show port-security dynamic

This command displays the dynamically locked MAC addresses for the port.

Format `show port-security dynamic [lag <lag-intf-num> | <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	MAC Address of dynamically locked MAC.

show port-security static

This command displays the statically locked MAC addresses for port.

Format `show port-security static [lag <lag-intf-num> | <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	MAC Address of statically locked MAC.

show port-security violation

This command displays the source MAC address of the last packet discarded on a locked port.

Format `show port-security violation [lag <lag-intf-num> | <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	MAC Address of discarded packet on locked port.

LLDP (802.1AB) Commands

This section describes the command you use to configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), which is defined in the IEEE 802.1AB specification. LLDP allows stations on an 802 LAN to advertise major capabilities and physical descriptions. The advertisements allow a network management system (NMS) to access and display this information.

lldp transmit

Use this command to enable the LLDP advertise capability.

Default enabled

Format `lldp transmit`

Mode Interface Config

no lldp transmit

Use this command to return the local data transmission capability to the default.

Format `no lldp transmit`

Mode Interface Config

lldp receive

Use this command to enable the LLDP receive capability.

Default enabled

Format `lldp receive`

Mode Interface Config

no lldp receive

Use this command to return the reception of LLDPDUs to the default value.

Format `no lldp receive`

Mode Interface Config

lldp timers

Use this command to set the timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP. The *<interval-seconds>* determines the number of seconds to wait between transmitting local data LLDPDUs. The range is 1-32768 seconds. The *<hold-value>* is the multiplier on the transmit interval that sets the TTL in local data LLDPDUs. The multiplier range is 2-10. The *<reinit-seconds>* is the delay before re-initialization, and the range is 1-0 seconds.

Default
- interval—30 seconds
- hold—4
- reinit—2 seconds

Format `lldp timers [interval <interval-seconds>] [hold <hold-value>] [reinit <reinit-seconds>]`

Mode Global Config

no lldp timers

Use this command to return any or all timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP to the default values.

Format `no lldp timers [interval] [hold] [reinit]`

Mode Global Config

lldp transmit-tlv

Use this command to specify which optional type length values (TLVs) in the 802.1AB basic management set are transmitted in the LLDPDUs. Use *sys-name* to transmit the system name TLV. To configure the system name, see *snmp-server* on page 659. Use *sys-desc*to transmit the system description TLV. Use *sys-cap* to transmit the system capabilities TLV. Use *port-desc* to transmit the port description TLV. To configure the port description, see *description* on page 22

Default all optional TLVs are included

Format `lldp transmit-tlv [sys-desc] [sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]`

Mode Interface Config

no lldp transmit-tlv

Use this command to remove an optional TLV from the LLDPDUs. Use the command without parameters to remove all optional TLVs from the LLDPDU.

Format	`no lldp transmit-tlv [sys-desc] [sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]`
Mode	Interface Config

lldp transmit-mgmt

Use this command to include transmission of the local system management address information in the LLDPDUs.

Default	enabled
Format	`lldp transmit-mgmt`
Mode	Interface Config

no lldp transmit-mgmt

Use this command to include transmission of the local system management address information in the LLDPDUs. Use this command to cancel inclusion of the management information in LLDPDUs.

Format	`no lldp transmit-mgmt`
Mode	Interface Config

lldp notification

Use this command to enable remote data change notifications.

Default	disabled
Format	`lldp notification`
Mode	Interface Config

no lldp notification

Use this command to disable notifications.

Default	disabled
Format	`no lldp notification`
Mode	Interface Config

lldp notification-interval

Use this command to configure how frequently the system sends remote data change notifications. The <*interval*> parameter is the number of seconds to wait between sending notifications. The valid interval range is 5-3600 seconds.

Default 5

Format `lldp notification-interval <interval>`

Mode Global Config

no lldp notification-interval

Use this command to return the notification interval to the default value.

Format `no lldp notification-interval`

Mode Global Config

clear lldp statistics

Use this command to reset all LLDP statistics, including MED-related information.

Format `clear lldp statistics`

Mode Privileged Exec

clear lldp remote-data

Use this command to delete all information from the LLDP remote data table, including MED-related information.

Format `clear lldp remote-data`

Mode Global Config

show lldp

Use this command to display a summary of the current LLDP configuration.

Format `show lldp`

Mode Privileged Exec

Term	Definition
Transmit Interval	How frequently the system transmits local data LLDPDUs, in seconds.
Transmit Hold Multiplier	The multiplier on the transmit interval that sets the TTL in local data LLDPDUs.

Term	Definition
Re-initialization Delay	The delay before re-initialization, in seconds.
Notification Interval	How frequently the system sends remote data change notifications, in seconds.

show lldp interface

Use this command to display a summary of the current LLDP configuration for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

Format `show lldp interface {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged Exec

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface in a unit/slot/port format.
Link	Shows whether the link is up or down.
Transmit	Shows whether the interface transmits LLDPDUs.
Receive	Shows whether the interface receives LLDPDUs.
Notify	Shows whether the interface sends remote data change notifications.
TLVs	Shows whether the interface sends optional TLVs in the LLDPDUs. The TLV codes can be 0 (Port Description), 1 (System Name), 2 (System Description), or 3 (System Capability).
Mgmt	Shows whether the interface transmits system management address information in the LLDPDUs.

show lldp statistics

Use this command to display the current LLDP traffic and remote table statistics for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

Format `show lldp statistics {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged Exec

Term	Definition
Last Update	The amount of time since the last update to the remote table in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.
Total Inserts	Total number of inserts to the remote data table.
Total Deletes	Total number of deletes from the remote data table.

Term	Definition
Total Drops	Total number of times the complete remote data received was not inserted due to insufficient resources.
Total Ageouts	Total number of times a complete remote data entry was deleted because the Time to Live interval expired.

The table contains the following column headings:

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface in unit/slot/port format.
Transmit Total	Total number of LLDP packets transmitted on the port.
Receive Total	Total number of LLDP packets received on the port.
Discards	Total number of LLDP frames discarded on the port for any reason.
Errors	The number of invalid LLDP frames received on the port.
Ageouts	Total number of times a complete remote data entry was deleted for the port because the Time to Live interval expired.
TLV Discards	The number of TLVs discarded.
TLV Unknowns	Total number of LLDP TLVs received on the port where the type value is in the reserved range, and not recognized.
TLV MED	Total number of LLDP MED TLVs received on the local ports.
TVL802.1	Total number of 802.1 LLDP TLVs received on the local ports.
TVL802.3	Total number of 802.3 LLDP TLVs received on the local ports.

show lldp remote-device

Use this command to display summary information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP data to the system. You can show information about LLDP remote data received on all ports or on a specific port.

Format `show lldp remote-device {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Local Interface	The interface that received the LLDPDU from the remote device.
RemID	An internal identifier to the switch to mark each remote device to the system.
Chassis ID	The ID that is sent by a remote device as part of the LLDP message, it is usually a MAC address of the device.

Term	Definition
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.
System Name	The system name of the remote device.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show lldp remote-device all

LLDP Remote Device Summary

Local
Interface RemID    Chassis ID            Port ID             System Name
-------  -------   --------------------  ------------------  ------------------
0/1
0/2
0/3
0/4
0/5
0/6
0/7        2       00:FC:E3:90:01:0F     00:FC:E3:90:01:11
0/7        3       00:FC:E3:90:01:0F     00:FC:E3:90:01:12
0/7        4       00:FC:E3:90:01:0F     00:FC:E3:90:01:13
0/7        5       00:FC:E3:90:01:0F     00:FC:E3:90:01:14
0/7        1       00:FC:E3:90:01:0F     00:FC:E3:90:03:11
0/7        6       00:FC:E3:90:01:0F     00:FC:E3:90:04:11
0/8
0/9
0/10
0/11
0/12
--More-- or (q)uit
```

show lldp remote-device detail

Use this command to display detailed information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP data to an interface on the system.

Format `show lldp remote-device detail <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Local Interface	The interface that received the LLDPDU from the remote device.
Remote Identifier	An internal identifier to the switch to mark each remote device to the system.
Chassis ID Subtype	The type of identification used in the Chassis ID field.
Chassis ID	The chassis of the remote device.
Port ID Subtype	The type of port on the remote device.

Term	Definition
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.
System Name	The system name of the remote device.
System Description	Describes the remote system by identifying the system name and versions of hardware, operating system, and networking software supported in the device.
Port Description	Describes the port in an alpha-numeric format. The port description is configurable.
System Capabilities Supported	Indicates the primary function(s) of the device.
System Capabilities Enabled	Shows which of the supported system capabilities are enabled.
Management Address	For each interface on the remote device with an LLDP agent, lists the type of address the remote LLDP agent uses and specifies the address used to obtain information related to the device.
Time To Live	The amount of time (in seconds) the remote device's information received in the LLDPDU should be treated as valid information.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show lldp remote-device detail 0/7

LLDP Remote Device Detail

Local Interface: 0/7


Remote Identifier: 2
Chassis ID Subtype: MAC Address
Chassis ID: 00:FC:E3:90:01:0F
Port ID Subtype: MAC Address
Port ID: 00:FC:E3:90:01:11
System Name:
System Description:
Port Description:
System Capabilities Supported:
System Capabilities Enabled:
Time to Live: 24 seconds
```

show lldp local-device

Use this command to display summary information about the advertised LLDP local data. This command can display summary information or detail for each interface.

Format `show lldp local-device {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface in a unit/slot/port format.
Port ID	The port ID associated with this interface.
Port Description	The port description associated with the interface.

show lldp local-device detail

Use this command to display detailed information about the LLDP data a specific interface transmits.

Format `show lldp local-device detail <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface that sends the LLDPDU.
Chassis ID Subtype	The type of identification used in the Chassis ID field.
Chassis ID	The chassis of the local device.
Port ID Subtype	The type of port on the local device.
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.
System Name	The system name of the local device.
System Description	Describes the local system by identifying the system name and versions of hardware, operating system, and networking software supported in the device.
Port Description	Describes the port in an alpha-numeric format.
System Capabilities Supported	Indicates the primary function(s) of the device.
System Capabilities Enabled	Shows which of the supported system capabilities are enabled.
Management Address	The type of address and the specific address the local LLDP agent uses to send and receive information.

LLDP-MED Commands

Link Layer Discovery Protocol - Media Endpoint Discovery (LLDP-MED) (ANSI-TIA-1057) provides an extension to the LLDP standard. Specifically, LLDP-MED provides extensions for network configuration and policy, device location, Power over Ethernet (PoE) management and inventory management.

lldp med

Use this command to enable MED. By enabling MED, you will be effectively enabling the transmit and receive function of LLDP.

Default	enabled
Format	`lldp med`
Mode	Interface Config

no lldp med

Use this command to disable MED.

Format	`no lldp med`
Mode	Interface Config

lldp med confignotification

Use this command to configure all the ports to send the topology change notification.

Default	enabled
Format	`lldp med confignotification`
Mode	Interface Config

no ldp med confignotification

Use this command to disable notifications.

Format	`no lldp med confignotification`
Mode	Interface Config

lldp med transmit-tlv

Use this command to specify which optional Type Length Values (TLVs) in the LLDP MED set will be transmitted in the Link Layer Discovery Protocol Data Units (LLDPDUs).

Default	By default, the capabilities and network policy TLVs are included.
Format	`lldp med transmit-tlv [capabilities] [ex-pd] [ex-pse] [inventory] [location] [network-policy]`
Mode	Interface Config

Term	Definition
capabilities	Transmit the LLDP capabilities TLV.
ex-pd	Transmit the LLDP extended PD TLV.
ex-pse	Transmit the LLDP extended PSE TLV.
inventory	Transmit the LLDP inventory TLV.
location	Transmit the LLDP location TLV.
network-policy	Transmit the LLDP network policy TLV.

Note: The current implementation supports one network policy: the voice VLAN as defined by the `voice vlan` commands.

no lldp med transmit-tlv

Use this command to remove a TLV.

Format `no lldp med transmit-tlv [capabilities] [network-policy] [ex-pse] [ex-pd] [location] [inventory]`

Mode Interface Config

lldp med all

Use this command to configure LLDP-MED on all the ports

Format `lldp med all`

Mode Global Config

no lldp med all

Use this command to remove LLDP-MD on all ports.

Format `no lldp med all`

Mode Global Config

lldp med confignotification all

Use this command to configure all the ports to send the topology change notification.

Format `lldp med confignotification all`

Mode Global Config

no lldp med confignotification all

Use this command to disable all the ports to send the topology change notification.

Format	`no lldp med confignotification all`
Mode	Global Config

lldp med faststartrepeatcount

Use this command to set the value of the fast start repeat count. *`[count]`* is the number of LLDP PDUs that will be transmitted when the product is enabled. The range is 1 to 10.

Default	3
Format	`lldp med faststartrepeatcount` *`[count]`*
Mode	Global Config

no lldp med faststartrepeatcount

Use this command to return to the factory default value.

Format	`no lldp med faststartrepeatcount`
Mode	Global Config

lldp med transmit-tlv all

Use this command to specify which optional Type Length Values (TLVs) in the LLDP MED set will be transmitted in the Link Layer Discovery Protocol Data Units (LLDPDUs).

Default	By default, the capabilities and network policy TLVs are included.
Format	`lldp med transmit-tlv all [capabilities] [ex-pd] [ex-pse] [inventory] [location] [network-policy]`
Mode	Global Config

Term	Definition
capabilities	Transmit the LLDP capabilities TLV.
ex-pd	Transmit the LLDP extended PD TLV.
ex-pse	Transmit the LLDP extended PSE TLV.
inventory	Transmit the LLDP inventory TLV.
location	Transmit the LLDP location TLV.
network-policy	Transmit the LLDP network policy TLV.

no lldp med transmit-tlv

Use this command to remove a TLV.

Format `no lldp med transmit-tlv all [capabilities] [network-policy] [ex-pse] [ex-pd] [location] [inventory]`

Mode Global Config

show lldp med

Use this command to display a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration.

Format `show lldp med`

Mode Privileged Exec

Term	Definition
Fast Start Repeat Count	The number of LLDP PDUs that will be transmitted when the protocol is enabled.
Device Class	The local device's MED Classification. There are four different kinds of devices, three of them represent the actual end points (classified as Class I Generic[IP Communication Controller etc.], Class II Media Conference Bridge etc.], Class III Communication [IP Telephone etc.]. Class IV Network Connectivity Device, which is typically a LAN Switch, Router, IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point, etc.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show lldp med
LLDP MED Global Configuration

Fast Start Repeat Count:  3
Device Class:  Network Connectivity

(switch) #
```

show lldp med interface

Use this command to display a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration for a specific interface. *<unit/slot/port>* indicates a specific physical interface. *all* indicates all valid LLDP interfaces.

Format `show lldp med interface {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged Exec

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface in a unit/slot/port format.
Link	Shows whether the link is up or down.
ConfigMED	Shows if the LLPD-MED mode is enabled or disabled on this interface
OperMED	Shows if the LLPD-MED TLVs are transmitted or not on this interface.
ConfigNotify	Shows if the LLPD-MED topology notification mode of this interface.
TLVsTx	Shows whether the interface sends optional TLVs in the LLDPDUs. The TLV codes can be 0 (Capabilities), 1 (Network Policy), 2 (Location), 3 (Extended PSE), 4 (Extended Pd), or 5 (Inventory).

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show lldp med interface all

Interface  Link    configMED operMED   ConfigNotify TLVsTx
---------  ------  --------- --------  ------------ -----------
1/0/1      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/2      Up      Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/3      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/4      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/5      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/6      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/7      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/8      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/9      Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/10     Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/11     Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/12     Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/13     Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1
1/0/14     Down    Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1

TLV Codes: 0- Capabilities,       1- Network Policy
           2- Location,           3- Extended PSE
           4- Extended Pd,        5- Inventory
--More-- or (q)uit
(Switch) #show lldp med interface 1/0/2

Interface  Link    configMED operMED   ConfigNotify TLVsTx
---------  ------  --------- --------  ------------ -----------
1/0/2      Up      Disabled  Disabled  Disabled     0,1

TLV Codes: 0- Capabilities,       1- Network Policy
           2- Location,           3- Extended PSE
           4- Extended Pd,        5- Inventory

(Routing) #
```

show lldp med local-device detail

This command displays detailed information about the LLDP data a specific interface transmits.

Format `show lldp med local-device detail <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Media Application Type	Shows the application type. Types are unknown, voice, voicesignaling, guestvoice, guestvoicesignaling, sfotphonevoice, videoconferencing, streamingvideo, videosignaling.
Vlan ID	Shows the VLAN id associated with a particular policy type
Priority	Shows the priority associated with a particular policy type.
DSCP	Shows the DSCP associated with a particular policy type.
Unknown	Indicates if the policy type is unknown. In this case, the VLAN ID, Priority and DSCP are ignored.
Tagged	Indicates if the policy type is using tagged or untagged VLAN.
Hardware Rev	Shows the local hardware version.
Firmware Rev	Shows the local firmware version.
Software Rev	Shows the local software version.
Serial Num	Shows the local serial number.
Mfg Name	Shows the manufacture name.
Model Name	Shows the model name.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show lldp med local-device detail 1/0/8

LLDP MED Local Device Detail

Interface: 1/0/8

Network Policies
Media Policy Application Type : voice
Vlan ID: 10
Priority: 5
DSCP: 1
Unknown: False
Tagged: True

Media Policy Application Type : streamingvideo
Vlan ID: 20
Priority: 1
DSCP: 2
```

```
Unknown: False
Tagged: True


Inventory
Hardware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
Firmware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
Software Rev: xxx xxx xxx
Serial Num: xxx xxx xxx
Mfg Name: xxx xxx xxx
Model Name: xxx xxx xxx
Asset ID: xxx xxx xxx

Location
Subtype: elin
Info: xxx xxx xxx

Extended POE
Device Type: pseDevice

Extended POE PSE
Available: 0.3 Watts
Source: primary
Priority: critical

Extended POE PD

Required: 0.2 Watts
Source: local
Priority: low
```

show lldp med remote-device

This command displays summary information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP MED data to the system. You can show information about LLDP remote data received on all ports or on a specific port.

Format `show lldp med remote-device {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface in a unit/slot/port format.
Device Class	The Remote device's MED Classification. There are four different kinds of devices, three of them represent the actual end points (classified as Class I Generic [IP Communication Controller etc.], Class II Media [Conference Bridge etc.], Class III Communication [IP Telephone etc]). The fourth device is Network Connectivity Device, which is typically a LAN Switch/Router, IEEE 802.1 Bridge, IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point etc.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show lldp med remote-device all

LLDP MED Remote Device Summary

Local
Interface  Remote ID  Device Class
---------  ---------  ------------
1/0/8        1         Class I
1/0/9        2         Not Defined
1/0/10       3         Class II
1/0/11       4         Class III
1/0/12       5         Network Con
```

show lldp med remote-device detail

Use this command to display detailed information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP MED data to an interface on the system.

Format `show lldp med remote-device detail <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Supported Capabilities	Shows the supported capabilities that were received in MED TLV on this port.
Enabled capabilities	Shows the enabled capabilities that were enabled in MED TLV on this port.
Device Class	Shows the device class as advertized by the device remotely connected to the port.
Network Policy Information	Shows if network policy TLV is received in the LLDP frames on this port.
Media Application Type	Shows the application type. Types of applications are unknown, voice, voicesignaling, guestvoice, guestvoicesignaling, sfotphonevoice, videoconferencing, streamingvideo, videosignaling.
VLAN Id	Shows the VLAN id associated with a particular policy type.
Priority	Shows the priority associated with a particular policy type.
DSCP	Shows the DSCP associated with a particular policy type.
Unknown	Indicates if the policy type is unknown. In this case, the VLAN id, Priority and DSCP are ignored.
Tagged	Indicates if the policy type is using tagged or untagged VLAN.
Hardware Revision	Shows the hardware version of the remote device.
Firmware Revision	Shows the firmware version of the remote device.
Software Revision	Shows the software version of the remote device.

Term	Definition
Serial Number	Shows the serial number of the remote device.
Manufacturer Name	Shows the manufacture name of the remote device.
Model Name	Shows the model name of the remote device.
Asset ID	Shows the asset id of the remote device.
Sub Type	Shows the type of location information.
Location Information	Shows the location information as a string for a given type of location id
Device Type	Shows the remote device's PoE device type connected to this port.
Available	Shows the remote port's PSE power value in tenths of a watt.
Source	Shows the remote port's PSE power source.
Priority	Shows the remote port's PSE priority.
Required	Shows the remote port's PD power requirement.
Source	Shows the remote port's PD power source.
Priority	Shows the remote port's PD power priority.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show lldp med remote-device detail 1/0/8

LLDP MED Remote Device Detail

Local Interface: 1/0/8
Remote Identifier: 18
Capabilities
MED Capabilities Supported: capabilities, networkpolicy, location, extendedpse
MED Capabilities Enabled: capabilities, networkpolicy
Device Class: Endpoint Class I

Network Policies
Media Policy Application Type : voice
Vlan ID: 10
Priority: 5
DSCP: 1
Unknown: False
Tagged: True

Media Policy Application Type : streamingvideo
Vlan ID: 20
Priority: 1
DSCP: 2
Unknown: False
Tagged: True

Inventory
Hardware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Firmware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
Software Rev: xxx xxx xxx
Serial Num: xxx xxx xxx
Mfg Name: xxx xxx xxx
Model Name: xxx xxx xxx
Asset ID: xxx xxx xxx

Location
Subtype: elin
Info: xxx xxx xxx

Extended POE
Device Type: pseDevice

Extended POE PSE
Available: 0.3 Watts
Source: primary
Priority: critical

Extended POE PD

Required: 0.2 Watts
Source: local
Priority: low
```

Denial of Service Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Denial of Service (DoS) Control. The software provides support for classifying and blocking specific types of Denial of Service attacks. You can configure your system to monitor and block these types of attacks:

- **SIP=DIP:** Source IP address = Destination IP address.
- **First Fragment:** TCP Header size smaller then configured value.
- **TCP Fragment:** IP Fragment Offset = 1.
- **TCP Flag:** TCP Flag SYN set and Source Port < 1024 or TCP Control Flags = 0 and TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags SYN and FIN set.
- **L4 Port:** Source TCP/UDP Port = Destination TCP/UDP Port.
- **ICMP:** Limiting the size of ICMP Ping packets.
- **SMAC = DMAC:** Source MAC address = Destination MAC address.
- **TCP Port:** Source TCP Port = Destination TCP Port.
- **UDP Port:** Source UDP Port = Destination UDP Port.
- **TCP Flag & Sequence:** TCP Flag SYN set and Source Port < 1024 or TCP Control Flags = 0 and TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags SYN and FIN set.
- **TCP Offset:** TCP Header Offset = 1.
- **TCP SYN:** TCP Flag SYN set.

- **TCP SYN & FIN:** TCP Flags SYN and FIN set.
- **TCP FIN & URG & PSH:** TCP Flags FIN and URG and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number = 0.
- **ICMP V6:** Limiting the size of ICMPv6 Ping packets.
- **ICMP Fragment:** Checks for fragmented ICMP packets.

dos-control all

This command enables Denial of Service protection checks globally.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control all`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control all

This command disables Denial of Service prevention checks globally.

Format	`no dos-control all`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control sipdip

This command enables Source IP address = Destination IP address (SIP=DIP) Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress with SIP=DIP, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control sipdip`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control sipdip

This command disables Source IP address = Destination IP address (SIP=DIP) Denial of Service prevention.

Format	`no dos-control sipdip`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control firstfrag

This command enables Minimum TCP Header Size Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having a TCP Header Size smaller then the configured value, the packets will be dropped if

the mode is enabled.The default is *disabled.* If you enable dos-control firstfrag, but do not provide a Minimum TCP Header Size, the system sets that value to *20*.

Default	disabled <20>
Format	`dos-control firstfrag [<0-255>]`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control firstfrag

This command sets Minimum TCP Header Size Denial of Service protection to the default value of *disabled*.

Format	`no dos-control firstfrag`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpfrag

This command enables TCP Fragment Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having IP Fragment Offset equal to one (1), the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpfrag`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpfrag

This command disabled TCP Fragment Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control tcpfrag`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpflag

This command enables TCP Flag Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attacks. If packets ingress having TCP Flag SYN set and a source port less than 1024 or having TCP Control Flags set to 0 and TCP Sequence Number set to 0 or having TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number set to 0 or having TCP Flags SYN and FIN both set, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpflag`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpflag

This command sets disables TCP Flag Denial of Service protections.

Format	`no dos-control tcpflag`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control l4port

This command enables L4 Port Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having Source TCP/UDP Port Number equal to Destination TCP/UDP Port Number, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

> **Note:** Some applications mirror source and destination L4 ports - RIP for example uses 520 for both. If you enable dos-control l4port, applications such as RIP may experience packet loss which would render the application inoperable.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control l4port`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control l4port

This command disables L4 Port Denial of Service protections.

Format	`no dos-control l4port`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control icmp

This command enables Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If ICMP Echo Request (PING) packets ingress having a size greater than the configured value, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled <512>
Format	`dos-control icmp [<0-1023>]`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control icmp

This command disables Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections.

Format	`no dos-control icmp`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control smacdmac

This command enables Source MAC address = Destination MAC address (SMAC=DMAC) Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress with SMAC=DMAC, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control smacdmac`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control smacdmac

This command disables Source MAC address = Destination MAC address (SMAC=DMAC) Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control smacdmac`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpport

This command enables TCP L4 source = destination port number (Source TCP Port = Destination TCP Port) Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress with Source TCP Port = Destination TCP Port, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpport`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpport

This command disables TCP L4 source = destination port number (Source TCP Port = Destination TCP Port) Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control smacdmac`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control udpport

This command enables UDP L4 source = destination port number (Source UDP Port = Destination UDP Port) Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress with Source UDP Port = Destination UDP Port, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control udppport`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control udpport

This command disables UDP L4 source = destination port number (Source UDP Port = Destination UDP Port) Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control udppport`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpflagseq

This command enables TCP Flag and Sequence Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having TCP Flag SYN set and a source port less than 1024 or having TCP Control Flags set to 0 and TCP Sequence Number set to 0 or having TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number set to 0 or having TCP Flags SYN and FIN both set, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpflagseq`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpflagseq

This command sets disables TCP Flag and Sequence Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control tcpflagseq`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpoffset

This command enables TCP Offset Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having TCP Header Offset equal to one (1), the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpoffset`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpoffset

This command disabled TCP Offset Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control tcpoffset`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpsyn

This command enables TCP SYN and L4 source = 0-1023 Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having TCP flag SYN set and an L4 source port from 0 to 1023, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpsyn`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpsyn

This command sets disables TCP SYN and L4 source = 0-1023 Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control tcpsyn`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpsynfin

This command enables TCP SYN and FIN Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having TCP flags SYN and FIN set, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpsynfin`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpsynfin

This command sets disables TCP SYN & FIN Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control tcpsynfin`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control tcpfinurgpsh

This command enables TCP FIN and URG and PSH and SEQ=0 checking Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having TCP FIN, URG, and PSH all set and TCP Sequence Number set to 0, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control tcpfinurgpsh`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control tcpfinurgpsh

This command sets disables TCP FIN and URG and PSH and SEQ=0 checking Denial of Service protections.

Format	`no dos-control tcpfinurgpsh`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control icmpv4

This command enables Maximum ICMPv4 Packet Size Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If ICMPv4 Echo Request (PING) packets ingress having a size greater than the configured value, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled <512>
Format	`dos-control icmpv4 <0-16384>`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control icmpv4

This command disables Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections.

Format	`no dos-control icmpv4`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control icmpv6

This command enables Maximum ICMPv6 Packet Size Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If ICMPv6 Echo Request (PING) packets ingress having a size greater than the configured value, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled <512>
Format	`dos-control icmpv6 <0-16384>`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control icmpv6

This command disables Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections.

Format	`no dos-control icmpv6`
Mode	Global Config

dos-control icmpfrag

This command enables ICMP Fragment Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having fragmented ICMP packets, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`dos-control icmpfrag`
Mode	Global Config

no dos-control icmpfrag

This command disabled ICMP Fragment Denial of Service protection.

Format	`no dos-control icmpfrag`
Mode	Global Config

show dos-control

This command displays Denial of Service configuration information.

Format	`show dos-control`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Note: Not all messages below are available in all 7000series managed switches.

Term	Definition
First Fragment Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
Min TCP Hdr Size <0-255>	The factory default is 20.
ICMP Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
Max ICMPv4 Pkt Size	The range is 0-1023. The factory default is 512.
Max ICMPv6 Pkt Size	The range is 0-16384. The factory default is 512.
ICMP Fragment Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
L4 Port Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP Port Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
UDP Port Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
SIPDIP Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
SMACDMAC Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP Flag Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP FIN&URG& PSH Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP Flag & Sequence Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP SYN Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP SYN & FIN Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP Fragment Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.
TCP Offset Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

MAC Database Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view information about the MAC databases.

bridge aging-time

This command configures the forwarding database address aging timeout in seconds. The <*seconds*> parameter must be within the range of 10 to 1,000,000 seconds.

Default 300

Format `bridge aging-time <10-1,000,000>`

Mode Global Config

no bridge aging-time

This command sets the forwarding database address aging timeout to the default value.

Format `no bridge aging-time`

Mode Global Config

show forwardingdb agetime

This command displays the timeout for address aging.

Default 300s

Format `show forwardingdb agetime`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Address Aging Timeout	This parameter displays the address aging timeout for the associated forwarding database.

show mac-address-table multicast

This command displays the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) information. If you enter the command with no parameter, the entire table is displayed. You can display the table entry for one MAC Address by specifying the MAC address as an optional parameter.

Format `show mac-address-table multicast <macaddr>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address	A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as a MAC address and VLAN ID combination of 8 bytes.
Type	The type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.

Term	Definition
Component	The component that is responsible for this entry in the Multicast Forwarding Database. Possible values are IGMP Snooping, GMRP, and Static Filtering.
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).
Forwarding Interfaces	The resultant forwarding list is derived from combining all the component's forwarding interfaces and removing the interfaces that are listed as the static filtering interfaces.

show mac-address-table stats

This command displays the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) statistics.

Format `show mac-address-table stats`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Max MFDB Table Entries	The total number of entries that can possibly be in the Multicast Forwarding Database table.
Most MFDB Entries Since Last Reset	The largest number of entries that have been present in the Multicast Forwarding Database table. This value is also known as the MFDB high-water mark.
Current Entries	The current number of entries in the MFDB.

ISDP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure the industry standard Discovery Protocol (ISDP).

isdp run

This command enables ISDP on the switch.

Default Enabled

Format `isdp run`

Mode Global Config

no isdp run

This command disables ISDP on the switch.

Format	`no isdp run`
Mode	Global Config

isdp holdtime

This command configures the hold time for ISDP packets that the switch transmits. The hold time specifies how long a receiving device should store information sent in the ISDP packet before discarding it. The range is given in seconds.

Default	180 seconds
Format	`isdp holdtime <10-255>`
Mode	Global Config

isdp timer

This command sets the period of time between sending new ISDP packets. The range is given in seconds.

Default	30 seconds
Format	`isdp timer <5-254>`
Mode	Global Config

isdp advertise-v2

This command enables the sending of ISDP version 2 packets from the device.

Default	Enabled
Format	`isdp advertise-v2`
Mode	Global Config

no isdp advertise-v2

This command disables the sending of ISDP version 2 packets from the device.

Format	`no isdp advertise-v2`
Mode	Global Config

isdp enable

This command enables ISDP on the interface.

Default	Enabled
Format	`isdp enable`
Mode	Interface Config

no isdp enable

This command disables ISDP on the interface.

Format	`no isdp enable`
Mode	Interface Config

clear isdp counters

This command clears ISDP counters.

Format	`clear isdp counters`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear isdp table

This command clears entries in the ISDP table.

Format	`clear isdp table`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

show isdp

This command displays global ISDP settings.

Format	`show isdp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Timer	The frequency with which this device sends ISDP packets. This value is given in seconds.
Hold Time	The length of time the receiving device should save information sent by this device. This value is given in seconds.
Version 2 Advertisements	The setting for sending ISDPv2 packets. If disabled, version 1 packets are transmitted.

Term	Definition
Device ID	The Device ID advertised by this device. The format of this Device ID is characterized by the value of the Device ID Format object.
Device ID Format Capability	Indicates the Device ID format capability of the device. • `serialNumber` indicates that the device uses a serial number as the format for its Device ID. • `macAddress` indicates that the device uses a Layer 2 MAC address as the format for its Device ID. • `other` indicates that the device uses its platform-specific format as the format for its Device ID.
Device ID Format	Indicates the Device ID format of the device. • `serialNumber` indicates that the value is in the form of an ASCII string containing the device serial number. • `macAddress` indicates that the value is in the form of a Layer 2 MAC address. • `other` indicates that the value is in the form of a platform specific ASCII string containing info that identifies the device. For example, ASCII string contains serialNumber appended/prepended with system name.

show isdp interface

This command displays ISDP settings for the specified interface.

Format `show isdp interface {all | <unit/slot/port>}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Mode	ISDP mode enabled/disabled status for the interface(s).

show isdp entry

This command displays ISDP entries. If the device id is specified, then only entries for that device are shown.

Format `show isdp entry  {all | deviceid}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Device ID	The device ID associated with the neighbor which advertised the information.
IP Addresses	The IP address(es) associated with the neighbor.
Platform	The hardware platform advertised by the neighbor.
Interface	The interface (slot/port) on which the neighbor's advertisement was received.
Port ID	The port ID of the interface from which the neighbor sent the advertisement.

Term	Definition
Hold Time	The hold time advertised by the neighbor.
Version	The software version that the neighbor is running.
Advertisement Version	The version of the advertisement packet received from the neighbor.
Capability	ISDP Functional Capabilities advertised by the neighbor.

show isdp neighbors

This command displays the list of neighboring devices.

Format `show isdp neighbors [ {<unit/slot/port> | detail} ]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Device ID	The device ID associated with the neighbor which advertised the information.
IP Addresses	The IP addresses associated with the neighbor.
Capability	ISDP functional capabilities advertised by the neighbor.
Platform	The hardware platform advertised by the neighbor.
Interface	The interface (unit/slot/port) on which the neighbor's advertisement was received.
Port ID	The port ID of the interface from which the neighbor sent the advertisement.
Hold Time	The hold time advertised by the neighbor.
Advertisement Version	The version of the advertisement packet received from the neighbor.
Entry Last Changed Time	Displays when the entry was last modified.
Version	The software version that the neighbor is running.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show isdp neighbors detail

Device ID                     0001f45f1bc0
Address(es):
    IP Address:               10.27.7.57
Capability                    Router Trans Bridge Switch IGMP
Platform                      SecureStack C2
Interface                     0/48
Port ID                       ge.3.14
Holdtime                      131
Advertisement Version         2
Entry last changed time       0 days 00:01:59
```

```
Version :                    05.00.56
```

show isdp traffic

This command displays ISDP statistics.

Format `show isdp traffic`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
ISDP Packets Received	Total number of ISDP packets received
ISDP Packets Transmitted	Total number of ISDP packets transmitted
ISDPv1 Packets Received	Total number of ISDPv1 packets received
ISDPv1 Packets Transmitted	Total number of ISDPv1 packets transmitted
ISDPv2 Packets Received	Total number of ISDPv2 packets received
ISDPv2 Packets Transmitted	Total number of ISDPv2 packets transmitted
ISDP Bad Header	Number of packets received with a bad header
ISDP Checksum Error	Number of packets received with a checksum error
ISDP Transmission Failure	Number of packets which failed to transmit
ISDP Invalid Format	Number of invalid packets received
ISDP Table Full	Number of times a neighbor entry was not added to the table due to a full database
ISDP IP Address Table Full	Displays the number of times a neighbor entry was added to the table without an IP address.

debug isdp packet

This command enables tracing of ISDP packets processed by the switch. ISDP must be enabled on both the device and the interface in order to monitor packets for a particular interface.

Format `debug isdp packet [{receive | transmit}]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no debug isdp packet

This command disables tracing of ISDP packets on the receive or the transmit sides or on both sides.

Format `no debug isdp packet [{receive | transmit}]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Priority-Based Flow Control Commands

Ordinarily, when flow control is enabled on a physical link, it applies to all traffic on the link. When congestion occurs, the hardware sends pause frames that temporarily suspend traffic flow. Pausing traffic helps prevent buffer overflow and dropped frames.

Priority-based flow control provides a way to distinguish which traffic on physical link is paused when congestion occurs, based on the priority of the traffic. An interface can be configured to pause only high priority (i.e., loss-sensitive) traffic when necessary to prevent dropped frames, while allowing traffic that has greater loss tolerance to continue to flow on the interface.

Priorities are differentiated by the priority field of the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN header, which identifies an IEEE 802.1p priority value. In NETGEAR Managed Switch, these priority values must be mapped to internal class-of-service (CoS) values.

To enable priority-based flow control for a particular CoS value on an interface:

- Ensure that VLAN tagging is enabled on the interface so that the 802.1p priority values are carried through the network.
- Ensure that 802.1p priority values are mapped to IEEE 802.1Q CoS values.
- Use the datacenter-bridging priority-flow-control mode on command to enable priority-based flow control on the interface.
- Use the datacenter-bridging priority-flow-control priority command to specify the CoS values that should be paused ("no-drop") due to greater loss sensitivity. Unless configured as "no-drop," all CoS priorities are considered nonpausable ("drop") when priority-based flow control is enabled.

When priority-flow-control is disabled, the interface defaults to the IEEE 802.3x flow control setting for the interface. When priority-based flow control is enabled, the interface will not pause any CoS unless there is at least one no-drop priority.

datacenter-bridging

Use this command to go into datacenter-bridging mode.

Format `datacenter-bridging`

Mode Interface Config

priority-flow-control mode

Use this command to enable or disable priority-based flow control on an interface.

Format	`priority-flow-control mode [on | off]`
Mode	Datacenter-Bridging Config
Default	Disabled

priority-flow-control priority

Use this command to specify the priority group(s) that should be paused when necessary to prevent dropped frames; i.e., the group to receive priority flow control. This configuration has no effect on interfaces not enabled for priority flow control.

VLAN tagging must be enabled to carry the 802.1p value through the network. The number of lossless priorities supported is 2. Additionally, the mapping of class-of-service levels to 802.1p priority values to must be set to one-to-one.

Format	`priority-flow-control priority priority-list {drop | no-drop}`
Mode	Interface Config
Default	drop

show interface priority-flow-control

This command displays a summary of the priority flow control configuration for a specified interface or all interfaces.

Format	`show interface priority-flow-control [interface <unit/slot/port>]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

```
(Switch) #show interface priority-flow-control
Port        Drop            No-Drop         Operational
            Priorities      Priorities      Status
------      --------------- --------------- -----------
0/1         0-7                             Inactive
0/2         0-7                             Inactive
```

Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) 3

This chapter contains the following sections:

- *About MVR*
- *MVR Commands*

About MVR

Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) Layer 3 is widely used for IPv4 network multicasting. In Layer 2 networks, IGMP uses resources inefficiently. For example, a Layer 2 switch multicasts traffic to all ports, even if there are receivers connected to only a few ports.

To address this problem, the IGMP Snooping protocol was developed. The problem still appears, though, when receivers are in different VLANs.

MVR is intended to solve the problem of receivers in different VLANs. It uses a dedicated manually configured VLAN, called the multicast VLAN, to forward multicast traffic over a Layer 2 network in conjunction with IGMP snooping.

MVR Commands

mvr

This command enables MVR.

Format	`mvr`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config
Default	Disabled

no mvr

This command disables MVR.

Format	`no mvr`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

mvr group

This command adds an MVR membership group. <A.B.C.D> is the IP multicast group being added.

The count is the number of incremental multicast groups being added (the first multicast group is A.B.C.D). If a count is not specified, then only one multicast group is added.

Format	`mvr group <A.B.C.D> [count]`
Mode	Global Config

no mvr group

This command removes the MVR membership group.

Format	`no mvr group <A.B.C.D> [count]`
Mode	Global Config

mvr mode

This command changes the MVR mode type. If the mode is set to compatible, then the switch does not learn multicast groups; they need to be configured by the operator as the protocol does not forward joins from the hosts to the router. To operate in this mode, the IGMP router needs to be statically configured to transmit all required multicast streams to the MVR switch. If the mode is set to dynamic, then the switch learns existing multicast groups by snooping the IGMP queries from router on source ports and forwarding the IGMP joins from the hosts to the IGMP router on the multicast VLAN (with appropriate translation of the VLAN ID).

Format	`mvr mode { compatible |dynamic }`
Mode	Global Config
Default	compatible

no mvr mode

This command sets the mode type to the default value.

Format	`no mvr mode`
Mode	Global Config

mvr querytime

This command sets the MVR query response time.

Format	`mvr querytime<1-100>`
Mode	Global Config
Default	5

no mvr querytime

This command sets the MVR query response time to the default value.

Format	`no mvr querytime`
Mode	Global Config

mvr vlan

This command sets the MVR multicast VLAN.

Format	`mvr vlan <1-4094>`
Mode	Global Config
Default	1

no mvr vlan

This command sets the MVR multicast VLAN to the default value.

Format	`no mvr vlan`
Mode	Global Config

mvr immediate

This command enables MVR immediate leave mode. MVR has two modes of operating with the IGMP Leave messages: normal leave and immediate leave:

- In normal leave mode, when a leave is received, the general IGMP query is sent from a Layer 2 switch to the receiver port, where the leave was received. Then reports are

received from other interested hosts that are also connected to that port, for example, using hub.

- In immediate leave mode, when a leave is received, the switch is immediately reconfigured not to forward a specific multicast stream to the port where a message is received. This mode is used only for ports where only one client might be connected.

Format	`mvr immediate`
Mode	Interface Config
Default	Disabled

no mvr immediate

This command sets the MVR multicast VLAN to the default value.

Format	`no mvr immediate`
Mode	Interface Config

mvr type

This command sets the MVR port type. When a port is set as source, it is the port to which the multicast traffic flows using the multicast VLAN. When a port is set to receiver, it is the port where a listening host is connected to the switch.

Format	`mvr type { receiver|source }`
Mode	Interface Config
Default	none

no mvr type

Use this command to set the MVR port type to none.

Format	`no mvr type`
Mode	Interface Config

mvr vlan group

Use this command to include the port in the specific MVR group. <mVLAN> is the multicast VLAN, and <A.B.C.D> is the IP multicast group

Format	`mvr vlan <mVLAN> group <A.B.C.D>`
Mode	Interface Config

no mvr vlan

Use this command to exclude the port from the specific MVR group.

Format	`no mvr vlan <mVLAN> group <A.B.C.D>`
Mode	Interface Config

show mvr

This command displays global MVR settings.

Format	`show mvr`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following table explains the output parameters.

Term	Definition
MVR Running	MVR running state. It can be enabled or disabled.
MVR multicast VLAN	Current MVR multicast VLAN. It can be in the range from 1 to 4094.
MVR Max Multicast Groups	The maximum number of multicast groups supported by MVR.
MVR Current multicast groups	The current number of MVR groups allocated.
MVR Query response time	The current MVR query response time.
MVR Mode	The current MVR mode. It can be compatible or dynamic.

Example:

```
(Switch)#show mvr
MVR Running…..............................  TRUE
MVR multicast VLAN…..................... 1200
MVR Max Multicast Groups…..............  256
MVR Current multicast groups…..........  1
MVR Global query response time……..... 10 (tenths of sec)
MVR Mode…..............................  compatible
```

show mvr members

This command displays the MVR membership groups allocated. <A.B.C.D> is a valid multicast address in IPv4 dotted notation.

Format	`show mvr members [<A.B.C.D>]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following table describes the output parameters.

Term	Definition
MVR Group IP	MVR group multicast IP address.
Status	The status of the specific MVR group. It can be active or inactive.
Members	The list of ports that participates in the specified MVR group.

Example:

```
(switch)#show mvr members
MVR Group IP          Status              Members
------------------    ---------------     ---------------------
224.1.1.1             INACTIVE            1/0/1, 1/0/2, 1/0/3

(switch)#show mvr members 224.1.1.1
MVR Group IP          Status              Members
------------------    ---------------     ---------------------
224.1.1.1             INACTIVE            1/0/1, 1/0/2, 1/0/3
```

show mvr interface

This command displays the MVR-enabled interfaces configuration.

Format `show mvr interface [<interface-id > [members [vlan <vid>]] ]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
Port	Interface number
Type	The MVR port type. It can be none, receiver, or source type.
Status	The interface status. It consists of two characteristics: • active or inactive indicates whether the port is forwarding. • inVLAN or notInVLAN indicates whether the port is part of any VLAN.
Immediate Leave	The state of immediate mode. It can be enabled or disabled.

Example:

```
(switch)#show mvr interface
Port        Type              Status                 Immediate Leave
---------   ---------------   --------------------   --------------------
1/0/9       RECEIVER          ACTIVE/inVLAN          DISABLED
```

```
(switch)#show mvr interface 1/0/9
Type: RECEIVER Status: ACTIVE   Immediate Leave: DISABLED

(switch)#show mvr interface Fa1/0/23 members
235.0.0.1 STATIC  ACTIVE

(switch)#show mvr interface Fa1/0/23 members vlan 12
235.0.0.1 STATIC  ACTIVE
235.1.1.1 STATIC  ACTIVE
```

show mvr traffic

This command displays global MVR statistics.

Format	`show mvr traffic`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following table explains the output parameters.

Term	Definition
IGMP Query Received	Number of received IGMP queries
IGMP Report V1 Received	Number of received IGMP reports V1
IGMP Report V2 Received	Number of received IGMP reports V2
IGMP Leave Received	Number of received IGMP leaves
IGMP Query Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP queries
IGMP Report V1 Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP reports V1
IGMP Report V2 Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP reports V2
IGMP Leave Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP leaves
IGMP Packet Receive Failures	Number of failures on receiving the IGMP packets
IGMP Packet Transmit Failures	Number of failures on transmitting the IGMP packets

Example:

```
(switch)#show mvr traffic

IGMP Query Received…..................................... 2
IGMP Report V1 Received…..................................... 0
IGMP Report V2 Received…..................................... 3
IGMP Leave Received…..................................... 0
IGMP Query Transmitted…..................................... 2
```

```
IGMP Report V1 Transmitted…..................................... 0
IGMP Report V2 Transmitted…..................................... 3
IGMP Leave Transmitted…..........................................1
IGMP Packet Receive Failures…..................................... 0
IGMP Packet Transmit Failures…..................................... 0
```

Routing Commands

4

This chapter describes the routing commands available in the 7000 series CLI.

Note: Some commands described in this chapter require a license. For more information, see *Licensing and Command Support* on page 7.

This chapter contains the following sections:

The commands in this chapter are in three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure ARP and to view ARP information on the switch. ARP associates IP addresses with MAC addresses and stores the information as ARP entries in the ARP cache.

arp

This command creates an ARP entry. The value for <*ipaddress*> is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface. <*macaddr*> is a unicast MAC address for that device.

The format of the MAC address is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.

Format	**arp** <*ipaddress*> <*macaddr*>
Mode	Global Config

no arp

This command deletes an ARP entry. The value for <*arpentry*> is the IP address of the interface. The value for <*ipaddress*> is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface. <*macaddr*> is a unicast MAC address for that device.

Format	**no arp** <*ipaddress*> <*macaddr*>
Mode	Global Config

ip local-proxy-arp

This command enables local-proxy-arp on interface or range of interfaces. The switch only responds if all next hops in its route to the destination are through interfaces other than the interface that received the ARP request. Enabling local proxy ARP removes this restriction..

Default	disabled
Format	`ip local-proxy-arp`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip local-proxy-arp

This command disables local-proxy-arp on the interface or a range of interfaces.

Format	`no ip local-proxy-arp`
Mode	Interface Config

ip proxy-arp

This command enables proxy ARP on a router interface. Without proxy ARP, a device only responds to an ARP request if the target IP address is an address configured on the interface where the ARP request arrived. With proxy ARP, the device may also respond if the target IP

address is reachable. The device only responds if all next hops in its route to the destination are through interfaces other than the interface that received the ARP request.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip proxy-arp`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip proxy-arp

This command disables proxy ARP on a router interface.

Format	`no ip proxy-arp`
Mode	Interface Config

arp cachesize

This command configures the ARP cache size. The ARP cache size value is a platform specific integer value. The default size also varies depending on the platform.

Format	**`arp cachesize`** *`<platform specific integer value>`*
Mode	Global Config

no arp cachesize

This command configures the default ARP cache size.

Format	`no arp cachesize`
Mode	Global Config

arp dynamicrenew

This command enables the ARP component to automatically renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.

Default	enabled
Format	`arp dynamicrenew`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no arp dynamicrenew

This command prevents dynamic ARP entries from renewing when they age out.

Format	`no arp dynamicrenew`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

arp purge

This command causes the specified IP address to be removed from the ARP cache. Only entries of type dynamic or gateway are affected by this command.

Format	**arp purge** *<ipaddr>*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

arp resptime

This command configures the ARP request response timeout.

The value for *<seconds>* is a valid positive integer, which represents the IP ARP entry response timeout time in seconds. The range for *<seconds>* is between 1-10 seconds.

Default	1
Format	**arp resptime** *<1-10>*
Mode	Global Config

no arp resptime

This command configures the default ARP request response timeout.

Format	no arp resptime
Mode	Global Config

arp retries

This command configures the ARP count of maximum request for retries.

The value for *<retries>* is an integer, which represents the maximum number of request for retries. The range for *<retries>* is an integer between 0-10 retries.

Default	4
Format	**arp retries** *<0-10>*
Mode	Global Config

no arp retries

This command configures the default ARP count of maximum request for retries.

Format	no arp retries
Mode	Global Config

arp timeout

This command configures the ARP entry ageout time.

The value for <*seconds*> is a valid positive integer, which represents the IP ARP entry ageout time in seconds. The range for <*seconds*> is between 15-21600 seconds.

Default	1200
Format	**arp timeout** *<15-21600>*
Mode	Global Config

no arp timeout

This command configures the default ARP entry ageout time.

Format	no arp timeout
Mode	Global Config

clear arp-cache

This command causes all ARP entries of type dynamic to be removed from the ARP cache. If the *gateway* keyword is specified, the dynamic entries of type gateway are purged as well.

Format	**clear arp-cache** *[gateway]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear arp-switch

Use this command to clear the contents of the switch's Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table that contains entries learned through the Management port. To observe whether this command is successful, **ping** from the remote system to the DUT. Issue the **show arp switch** command to see the ARP entries. Then issue the **clear arp-switch** command and check the **show arp switch** entries. There will be no more arp entries.

Format	clear arp-switch
Mode	Privileged EXEC

show arp

This command displays the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache. The displayed results are not the total ARP entries. To view the total ARP entries, the operator should view the **show arp** results in conjunction with the **show arp switch** results.

Format	show arp
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Age Time (seconds)	The time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This is configurable. Age time is measured in seconds.
Response Time (seconds)	The time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value is configurable. Response time is measured in seconds.
Retries	The maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value is configurable.
Cache Size	The maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value is configurable.
Dynamic Renew Mode	Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.
Total Entry Count Current / Peak	The total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.
Static Entry Count Configured/Active / Max	The static entry count in the ARP table, the active entry count in the ARP table, the active entry count in the ARP table, and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.

The following are displayed for each ARP entry:

Term	Definition
IP Address	The IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface.
MAC Address	The hardware MAC address of that device.
Interface	The routing unit/slot/port associated with the device ARP entry.
Type	The type that is configurable. The possible values are Local, Gateway, Dynamic and Static.
Age	The current age of the ARP entry since last refresh (in hh:mm:ss format)

show arp brief

This command displays the brief Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table information.

Format `show arp brief`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Age Time (seconds)	The time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This value is configurable. Age time is measured in seconds.
Response Time (seconds)	The time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value is configurable. Response time is measured in seconds.
Retries	The maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value is configurable.
Cache Size	The maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value is configurable.

Term	Definition
Dynamic Renew Mode	Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.
Total Entry Count Current / Peak	The total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.
Static Entry Count Current / Max	The static entry count in the ARP table and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.

show arp switch

This command displays the contents of the switch's Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table.

Format `show arp switch`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
IP Address	The IP address of a device on a subnet attached to the switch.
MAC Address	The hardware MAC address of that device.
Interface	The routing unit/slot/port associated with the device's ARP entry.

IP Routing Commands

This section describes the commands you use to enable and configure IP routing on the switch.

routing

This command enables IPv4 and IPv6 routing for an interface. You can view the current value for this function with the **`show ip brief`** command. The value is labeled as "Routing Mode."

Default disabled

Format `routing`

Mode Interface Config

no routing

This command disables routing for an interface.

You can view the current value for this function with the **show ip brief** command. The value is labeled as “Routing Mode.”

Format	`no routing`
Mode	Interface Config

ip routing

This command enables the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Format	`ip routing`
Mode	Global Config

no ip routing

This command disables the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Format	`no ip routing`
Mode	Global Config

ip address

This command configures an IP address on an interface. You can also use this command to configure one or more secondary IP addresses on the interface.The value for <*ipaddr*> is the IP address of the interface. The value for <*subnetmask*> is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number which represents the subnet mask of the interface. The subnet mask must have contiguous ones and be no longer than 30 bits, for example 255.255.255.0. This command adds the label IP address in **show ip interface**.

Format	**ip address** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> *[secondary]*
Mode	Interface Config

Parameter	Description
ipaddr	The IP address of the interface.
subnetmask	A four-digit dotted-decimal number that represents the subnet mask of the interface
masklen	Implements RFC 3021. Using the / notation of the subnet mask, this is an integer that indicates the length of the subnet mask. Range is 5 to 32 bits.

no ip address

This command deletes an IP address from an interface. The value for <*ipaddr*> is the IP address of the interface in a.b.c.d format where the range for a, b, c, and d is 1-255. The value for <*subnetmask*> is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number which represents the Subnet

Mask of the interface. To remove all of the IP addresses (primary and secondary) configured on the interface, enter the command **no ip address**.

Format	**no ip address** *[{<ipaddr> <subnetmask> [secondary]}]*
Mode	Interface Config

ip address dhcp

Use this command to enable the DHCPv4 client on an in-band interface so that it can acquire network information, such as the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway from a network DHCP server. When DHCP is enabled on the interface, the system automatically deletes all manually configured IPv4 addresses on the interface.

Default	disabled
Format	ip address dhcp
Mode	Interface Config

no ip address dhcp

Use this command to release a leased address and disable DHCPv4 on an interface.

Format	no ip address dhcp
Mode	Interface Config

ip default-gateway

Use this command to manually configure a default gateway for the switch. Only one default gateway can be configured. If you use this command multiple times, each command replaces the previous value.

Format	ip default-gateway <*ipaddr*>
Mode	Global Config

no ip default-gateway

Use this command to remove the default gateway address from the configuration.

Format	no ip default-gateway <*ipaddr*>
Mode	Interface Config

release dhcp

Use this command to force the DHCPv4 client to release the leased address from the specified interface.

Format `release dhcp <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

renew dhcp

Use this command to force the DHCPv4 client to immediately renew an IPv4 address lease on the specified interface.

Format `renew dhcp {<unit/slot/port>|network-port}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

> **Note:** This command can be used on in-band ports as well as network (out-of-band) port.

show dhcp lease

Use this command to display a list of IPv4 addresses currently leased from a DHCP server on a specific in-band interface or all in-band interfaces. This command does not apply to service or network ports.

Format `show dhcp lease [interface <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
IP address, Subnet mask	The IP address and network mask leased from the DHCP server.
DHCP Lease server	The IPv4 address of the DHCP server that leased the address.
State	State of the DHCPv4 Client on this interface.
DHCP transaction ID	The transaction ID of the DHCPv4 Client.
Lease	The time (in seconds) that the IP address was leased by the server.
Renewal	The time (in seconds) when the next DHCP renew Request is sent by DHCPv4 Client to renew the leased IP address.
Rebind	The time (in seconds) when the DHCP Rebind process starts.
Retry count	Number of times the DHCPv4 client sends a DHCP REQUEST message before the server responds.

ip route

This command configures a static route. The <*ipaddr*> parameter is a valid IP address, and <*subnetmask*> is a valid subnet mask. The <*nexthopip*> parameter is a valid IP address of the next hop router. Specifying `Null0` as nexthop parameter adds a static reject route. The optional <*preference*> parameter is an integer (value from 1 to 255) that allows you to specify the preference value (sometimes called “administrative distance”) of an individual static route. Among routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest preference value is the route entered into the forwarding database. By specifying the preference of a static route, you control whether a static route is more or less preferred than routes from dynamic routing protocols. The preference also controls whether a static route is more or less preferred than other static routes to the same destination. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

For the static routes to be visible, you must perform the following steps:

- Enable ip routing globally.
- Enable ip routing for the interface.
- Confirm that the associated link is also up.

Default preference—1

Format **ip route** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> *[*<*nexthopip*> | Null0*]* *[*<*preference*>*]*

Mode Global Config

no ip route

This command deletes a single next hop to a destination static route. If you use the <*nexthopip*> parameter, the next hop is deleted. If you use the <*preference*> value, the preference value of the static route is reset to its default.

Format **no ip route** <*ipaddr*> <*subnetmask*> *[{*<*nexthopip*> *[*<*preference*>*]* | Null0*}]*

Mode Global Config

ip route default

This command configures the default route. The value for <*nexthopip*> is a valid IP address of the next hop router. The <*preference*> is an integer value from 1 to 255. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Default preference—1

Format **ip route default** <*nexthopip*> *[*<*preference*>*]*

Mode Global Config

no ip route default

This command deletes all configured default routes. If the optional <*nexthopip*> parameter is designated, the specific next hop is deleted from the configured default route and if the optional preference value is designated, the preference of the configured default route is reset to its default.

Format	**no ip route default** *[{<nexthopip> | <preference>}]*
Mode	Global Config

ip route distance

This command sets the default distance (preference) for static routes. Lower route distance values are preferred when determining the best route. The **ip route** and **ip route default** commands allow you to optionally set the distance (preference) of an individual static route. The default distance is used when no distance is specified in these commands. Changing the default distance does not update the distance of existing static routes, even if they were assigned the original default distance. The new default distance will only be applied to static routes created after invoking the **ip route distance** command.

Default	1
Format	**ip route distance** <*1-255*>
Mode	Global Config

no ip route distance

This command sets the default static route preference value in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route.

Format	no ip route distance
Mode	Global Config

ip netdirbcast

This command enables the forwarding of network-directed broadcasts. When enabled, network directed broadcasts are forwarded. When disabled they are dropped.

Default	disabled
Format	ip netdirbcast
Mode	Interface Config

no ip netdirbcast

This command disables the forwarding of network-directed broadcasts. When disabled, network directed broadcasts are dropped.

Format	`no ip netdirbcast`
Mode	Interface Config

ip mtu

This command sets the IP Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) on a routing interface. The IP MTU is the size of the largest IP packet that can be transmitted on the interface without fragmentation. The software currently does not fragment IP packets.

- Packets forwarded in hardware ignore the IP MTU.
- Packets forwarded in software are dropped if they exceed the IP MTU of the outgoing interface.

Packets originated on the router, such as OSPF packets, may be fragmented by the IP stack. The IP stack uses its default IP MTU and ignores the value set using the ip mtu command.

OSPF advertises the IP MTU in the Database Description packets it sends to its neighbors during database exchange. If two OSPF neighbors advertise different IP MTUs, they will not form an adjacency. (unless OSPF has been instructed to ignore differences in IP MTU with the **`ip ospf mtu-ignore`** command.)

> **Note:** The IP MTU size refers to the maximum size of the IP packet (IP Header + IP payload). It does not include any extra bytes that may be required for Layer-2 headers. To receive and process packets, the Ethernet MTU (see *mtu* on page 23) must take into account the size of the Ethernet header.

Default	1500 bytes
Format	**`ip mtu`** *<68-9198>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip mtu

This command resets the ip mtu to the default value.

Format	**`no ip mtu`** *<mtu>*
Mode	Interface Config

encapsulation

This command configures the link layer encapsulation type for the packet. The encapsulation type can be *ethernet* or *snap*.

Default	ethernet
Format	**encapsulation** *{ethernet | snap}*
Mode	Interface Config

Note: Routed frames are always ethernet encapsulated when a frame is routed to a VLAN.

clear ip route all

This command removes all the route entries learned over the network.

Format	clear ip route all
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Protocol	Tells which protocol added the specified route. The possibilities are: local, static, OSPF, or RIP.
Total Number of Routes	The total number of routes.

clear ip route counters

This command resets to zero the IPv4 routing table counters reported in show ip route summary. The command resets only the event counters. Counters that report the current state of the routing table, such as the number of routes of each type, are not reset.

Format	clear ip route counters
Mode	Privileged EXEC

show ip brief

This command displays all the summary information of the IP, including the ICMP rate limit configuration and the global ICMP Redirect configuration.

Format	show ip brief
Modes	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
Default Time to Live	The computed TTL (Time to Live) of forwarding a packet from the local router to the final destination.
Routing Mode	Shows whether the routing mode is enabled or disabled.
Maximum Next Hops	The maximum number of next hops the packet can travel.
Maximum Routes	The maximum number of routes the packet can travel.
ICMP Rate Limit Interval	Shows how often the token bucket is initialized with burst-size tokens. *Burst-interval* is from 0 to 2147483647 milliseconds. The default *burst-interval* is 1000 msec.
ICMP Rate Limit Burst Size	Shows the number of ICMPv4 error messages that can be sent during one *burst-interval*. The range is from 1 to 200 messages. The default value is 100 messages.
ICMP Echo Replies	Shows whether ICMP Echo Replies are enabled or disabled.
ICMP Redirects	Shows whether ICMP Redirects are enabled or disabled.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip brief

Default Time to Live.......................... 64
Routing Mode.................................. Disabled
Maximum Next Hops............................. 4
Maximum Routes................................ 6000
ICMP Rate Limit Interval...................... 1000 msec
ICMP Rate Limit Burst Size.................... 100 messages
ICMP Echo Replies............................. Enabled
ICMP Redirects................................ Enabled
```

show ip interface

This command displays all pertinent information about the IP interface.

Format **show ip interface {***<unit/slot/port>* | *vlan <1-4093>* | *loopback <0-7>}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Routing Interface Status	Determine the operational status of IPv4 routing Interface. The possible values are Up or Down.
Primary IP Address	The primary IP address and subnet masks for the interface. This value appears only if you configure it.
Secondary IP Address	One or more secondary IP addresses and subnet masks for the interface. This value appears only if you configure it.

Term	Definition
Method	Shows whether the IP address was configured manually or acquired from a DHCP server.
Routing Mode	The administrative mode of router interface participation. The possible values are enable or disable. This value is configurable.
Administrative Mode	The administrative mode of the specified interface. The possible values of this field are enable or disable. This value is configurable.
Forward Net Directed Broadcasts	Displays whether forwarding of network-directed broadcasts is enabled or disabled. This value is configurable.
Proxy ARP	Displays whether Proxy ARP is enabled or disabled on the system.
Local Proxy ARP	Displays whether Local Proxy ARP is enabled or disabled on the interface.
Active State	Displays whether the interface is active or inactive. An interface is considered active if its link is up and it is in forwarding state.
Link Speed Data Rate	An integer representing the physical link data rate of the specified interface. This is measured in Megabits per second (Mbps).
MAC Address	The burned in physical address of the specified interface. The format is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons.
Encapsulation Type	The encapsulation type for the specified interface. The types are: Ethernet or SNAP.
IP MTU	The maximum transmission unit (MTU) size of a frame, in bytes.
Bandwidth	Shows the bandwidth of the interface.
Destination Unreachables	Displays whether ICMP Destination Unreachables may be sent (enabled or disabled).
ICMP Redirects	Displays whether ICMP Redirects may be sent (enabled or disabled).

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) >show ip interface 1/0/2
Routing Interface Status..................... Down
Method....................................... None
Routing Mode................................. Disable
Administrative Mode.......................... Enable
Forward Net Directed Broadcasts.............. Disable
Proxy ARP.................................... Enable
Local Proxy ARP.............................. Disable
Active State................................. Inactive
Link Speed Data Rate......................... Inactive
MAC address.................................. 02:14:6C:FF:00:DE
Encapsulation Type........................... Ethernet
IP MTU....................................... 1500
Bandwidth.................................... 100000 kbps
Destination Unreachables..................... Enabled
ICMP Redirects............................... Disabled
```

show ip interface brief

This command displays summary information about IP configuration settings for all ports in the router.

Format `show ip interface brief`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
State	Routing operational state of the interface.
IP Address	The IP address of the routing interface in 32-bit dotted decimal format.
IP Mask	The IP mask of the routing interface in 32-bit dotted decimal format.
Netdir Bcast	Indicates if IP forwards net-directed broadcasts on this interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.
MultiCast Fwd	The multicast forwarding administrative mode on the interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.
Method	Shows whether the IP address was configured manually or acquired from a DHCP server.

show ip protocols

This command lists a summary of the configuration and status for each unicast routing protocol. The command lists routing protocols that are configured and enabled. If a protocol is selected on the command line, the display is limited to that protocol.

Format `show ip protocols [ospf | rip]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Parameter	Description
OSPFv2	
Router ID	The router ID configured for OSPFv2
OSPF Admin Mode	Whether OSPF is enabled or disabled globally
Maximum Paths	The maximum number of next hops in an OSPF route
Routing for Networks	The address ranges configured with an OSPF network command
Distance	The administrative distance (or route preference) for intra-area, inter-area, and external routes
Default Route Advertise	Whether OSPF is configured to originate a default route

Parameter	Description
Always	Whether default advertisement depends on having a default route in the common routing table
Metric	The metric configured to be advertised with the default route
Metric Type	The metric type for the default route
Redist Source	A type of routes that OSPF is redistributing
Metric	The metric to advertise for redistributed routes of this type
Metric Type	The metric type to advertise for redistributed routes of this type
Subnets	Whether OSPF redistributes subnets of classful addresses, or only classful prefixes
Dist List	A distribute list used to filter routes of this type. Only routes that pass the distribute list are redistributed
Number of Active Areas	The number of OSPF areas with at least one interface running on this router. Also broken down by area type
ABR Status	Whether the router is currently an area border router. A router is an area border router if it has interfaces that are up in more than one area
ASBR Status	Whether the router is an autonomous system boundary router. The router is an ASBR if it is redistributing any routes or originating a default route
RIP	
Split Horizon Mode	Whether RIP advertises routes on the interface where they were received
Default Metric	The metric assigned to redistributed routes
Default Route Advertise	Whether this router is originating a default route
Distance	The administrative distance for RIP routes
Redistribution	A table showing information for each source protocol (connected, static, bgp, and ospf). For each of these source the distribution list and metric are shown. Fields which are not configured are left blank. For ospf, configured ospf match parameters are also shown
Interface	The interfaces where RIP is enabled and the version sent and accepted on each interface

show ip route

This command displays the routing table. The <*ip-address*> specifies the network for which the route is to be displayed and displays the best matching best-route for the address. The <*mask*> specifies the subnet mask for the given <*ip-address*>. When you use the *longer-prefixes* keyword, the <*ip-address*> and <*mask*> pair becomes the prefix, and the command displays the routes to the addresses that match that prefix. Use the <*protocol*> parameter to specify the protocol that installed the routes. The value for <*protocol*> can be *connected*, *ospf*, *rip*, or *static*. Use the *all* parameter to display all routes including best and non-best routes. If you do not use the *all* parameter, the command only displays the best route.

A “T” flag appended to a route indicates that it is an ECMP route, but only one of its next hops has been installed in the forwarding table. The forwarding table might limit the number of ECMP routes or the number of ECMP groups. When an ECMP route cannot be installed because such a limit is reached, the route is installed with a single next hop. Such truncated routes can be identified by a “T” after the interface name.

Note: If you use the *connected* keyword for <*protocol*>, the *all* option is not available because there are no best or non-best connected routes.

Format **show ip route** *[{<ip-address> [<protocol>] | {<ip-address> <mask> [longer-prefixes] [<protocol>] | <protocol>} [all] | all}]*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Route Codes	The key for the routing protocol codes that might appear in the routing table output.

The **show ip route** command displays the routing tables in the following format:

```
Code   IP-Address/Mask [Preference/Metric] via Next-Hop, Route-Timestamp, Interface
```

The columns for the routing table display the following information:

Term	Definition
Code	The codes for the routing protocols that created the routes.
IP-Address/Mask	The IP-Address and mask of the destination network corresponding to this route.
Preference	The administrative distance associated with this route. Routes with low values are preferred over routes with higher values.
Metric	The cost associated with this route.
via Next-Hop	The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination.
Route-Timestamp	The last updated time for dynamic routes. The format of Route-Timestamp will be • Days:Hours:Minutes if days > = 1 • Hours:Minutes:Seconds if days < 1
Interface	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination. For reject routes, the next hop interface would be Null0 interface.

To administratively control the traffic destined to a particular network and prevent it from being forwarded through the router, you can configure a static reject route on the router. Such traffic would be discarded and the ICMP destination unreachable message is sent back to the

source. This is typically used for preventing routing loops. The reject route added in the RTO is of the type OSPF Inter-Area. Reject routes (routes of REJECT type installed by any protocol) are not redistributed by OSPF/RIP. Reject routes are supported in both OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip route

Route Codes: R - RIP Derived, O - OSPF Derived, C - Connected, S - Static
       B - BGP Derived, IA - OSPF Inter Area
       E1 - OSPF External Type 1, E2 - OSPF External Type 2
       N1 - OSPF NSSA External Type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA External Type 2

C 1.1.1.0/24 [0/1] directly connected, 0/11
C 2.2.2.0/24 [0/1] directly connected, 0/1
C 5.5.5.0/24 [0/1] directly connected, 0/5
S 7.0.0.0/8 [1/0] directly connected, Null0
OIA 10.10.10.0/24 [110/6] via 5.5.5.2,   00h:00m:01s,  0/5
C 11.11.11.0/24 [0/1] directly connected,   0/11
S 12.0.0.0/8 [5/0] directly connected, Null0
S 23.0.0.0/8 [3/0] directly connected, Null0
```

show ip route ecmp-groups

This command reports all current ECMP groups in the IPv4 routing table. An ECMP group is a set of two or more next hops used in one or more routes. The groups are numbered arbitrarily from 1 to *n*. The output indicates the number of next hops in the group and the number of routes that use the set of next hops. The output lists the IPv4 address and outgoing interface of each next hop in each group.

Format	`show ip route ecmp-groups`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Example

```
(switch) #show ip route ecmp-groups

ECMP Group 1 with 2 next hops (used by 1 route)
  172.20.33.100 on interface 2/33
  172.20.34.100 on interface 2/34

ECMP Group 2 with 3 next hops (used by 1 route)
  172.20.32.100 on interface 2/32
  172.20.33.100 on interface 2/33
  172.20.34.100 on interface 2/34

ECMP Group 3 with 4 next hops (used by 1 route)
  172.20.31.100 on interface 2/31
  172.20.32.100 on interface 2/32
  172.20.33.100 on interface 2/33
  172.20.34.100 on interface 2/34
```

show ip route summary

Use this command to display the routing table summary. Use the optional *all* parameter to show the number of all routes, including best and non-best routes. To include only the number of best routes, do not use the optional parameter.

When the optional keyword all is given, some statistics, such as the number of routes from each source, include counts for alternate routes. An alternate route is a route that is not the most preferred route to its destination and therefore is not installed in the forwarding table. When this keyword is not given, the output reports only for the best routes.

Format **show ip route summary** *[all]*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Connected Routes	The total number of connected routes in the routing table.
Static Routes	Total number of static routes in the routing table.
RIP Routes	Total number of routes installed by RIP protocol.
OSPF Routes	Total number of routes installed by OSPF protocol.
Reject Routes	Total number of reject routes installed by all protocols.
Total Routes	Total number of routes in the routing table.
Best Routes	The number of best routes currently in the routing table. This number counts only the best route to each destination.
Alternate Routes	The number of alternate routes currently in the routing table. An alternate route is one that was not selected as the best route to its destination.
Route Adds	The number of routes added to the routing table.
Route Modifies	The number of routes that changed after they were initially added to the routing table.
Route Deletes	The number of routes that deleted from the routing table.
Unresolved Route Adds	The number of route adds that failed because none of the route's next hops were on a local subnet. Note that static routes can fail to be added to the routing table at startup because the routing interfaces are not up yet. This counter gets incremented in this case. The static routes are added to the routing table when the routing interfaces come up.
Invalid Route Adds	The number of routes that failed to be added to the routing table because the route was invalid. A log message is written for each of these failures.
Failed Route Adds	The number of routes that failed to be added to the routing table because of a resource limitation in the routing table.
Reserved Locals	The number of routing table entries reserved for a local subnet on a routing interface that is down. Space for local routes is always reserved so that local routes can be installed when a routing interface bounces.

Term	Definition
Unique Next Hops	The number of distinct next hops used among all routes currently in the routing table. These include local interfaces for local routes and neighbors for indirect routes.
Unique Next Hops High Water	The highest count of unique next hops since the counters were last cleared.
Next Hop Groups	The current number of next hop groups in use by one or more routes. Each next hop group includes one or more next hops.
Next Hop Groups High Water	The highest count of next hop groups since the counters were last cleared.
ECMP Groups	The number of next hop groups with multiple next hops.
ECMP Routes	The number of routes with multiple next hops currently in the routing table.
Truncated ECMP Routes	The number of ECMP routes that are currently installed in the forwarding table with just one next hop. The forwarding table might limit the number of ECMP routes or the number of ECMP groups. When an ECMP route cannot be installed because the limit is reached, the route is installed with a single next hop.
ECMP Retries	The number of ECMP routes that have been installed in the forwarding table after initially being installed with a single next hop.
Routes with n Next Hops	The current number of routes with each number of next hops.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(router) #show ip route summary
Connected Routes.............................. 7
Static Routes................................. 1
RIP Routes.................................... 20
OSPF Routes................................... 1004
  Intra Area Routes........................... 4
  Inter Area Routes........................... 1000
  External Type-1 Routes...................... 0
  External Type-2 Routes...................... 0
Reject Routes................................. 0
Total routes.................................. 1032
Best Routes (High)............................ 1032 (1032)
Alternate Routes.............................. 0
Route Adds.................................... 1010
Route Modifies................................ 1
Route Deletes................................. 10
Unresolved Route Adds......................... 0
Invalid Route Adds............................ 0
Failed Route Adds............................. 0
Reserved Locals............................... 0
Unique Next Hops (High)....................... 13 (13)
Next Hop Groups (High)........................ 13 (14)
ECMP Groups (High)............................ 2 (3)
ECMP Routes................................... 1001
Truncated ECMP Routes......................... 0
ECMP Retries.................................. 0
Routes with 1 Next Hop........................ 31
```

```
Routes with 2 Next Hops..................... 1
Routes with 4 Next Hops..................... 1000
```

show ip route preferences

This command displays detailed information about the route preferences. Route preferences are used in determining the best route. Lower router preference values are preferred over higher router preference values. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Format `show ip route preferences`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Local	The local route preference value.
Static	The static route preference value.
OSPF Intra	The OSPF Intra route preference value.
OSPF Inter	The OSPF Inter route preference value.
OSPF External	The OSPF External route preference value.
RIP	The RIP route preference value.

show ip stats

This command displays IP statistical information. Refer to RFC 1213 for more information about the fields that are displayed.

Format `show ip stats`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

show routing heap summary

This command displays a summary of the memory allocation from the routing heap. The routing heap is a chunk of memory set aside when the system boots for use by the routing applications.

Format `show routing heap summary`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Parameter	Description
Heap Size	The amount of memory, in bytes, allocated at startup for the routing heap.
Memory In Use	The number of bytes currently allocated.
Memory on Free List	The number of bytes currently on the free list. When a chunk of memory from the routing heap is freed, it is placed on a free list for future reuse.
Memory Available in Heap	The number of bytes in the original heap that have never been allocated.
In Use High Water Mark	The maximum memory in use since the system last rebooted.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(netgear switch) #show routing heap summary
Heap Size..................... 92594000 bytes
Memory In Use................. 149598 bytes (0%)
Memory on Free List........... 78721 bytes (0%)
Memory Available in Heap...... 92365249 bytes (99%)
In Use High Water Mark........ 210788 bytes (0%)
```

Router Discovery Protocol Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure Router Discovery Protocol settings on the switch. The Router Discovery Protocol enables a host to discover the IP address of routers on the subnet.

ip irdp

This command enables Router Discovery on an interface.

Default disabled

Format `ip irdp`

Mode Interface Config

no ip irdp

This command disables Router Discovery on an interface.

Format `no ip irdp`

Mode Interface Config

ip irdp multicast

This command configures the address that the interface uses to send the router discovery advertisements. The address is 224.0.0.1, which is the all-hosts IP multicast address.

Default	224.0.0.1
Format	`ip irdp multicast`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip irdp multicast

This command configures the address used to advertise the router to the Broadcast address (255.255.255.155)..

Format	`no ip irdp multicast`
Mode	Interface Config

ip irdp holdtime

This command configures the value, in seconds, of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface. The holdtime range is the value of *<maxadvertinterval>* to 9000 seconds.

Default	3 * maxinterval
Format	**`ip irdp holdtime`** *<maxadvertinterval-9000>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip irdp holdtime

This command configures the default value, in seconds, of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface.

Format	`no ip irdp holdtime`
Mode	Interface Config

ip irdp maxadvertinterval

This command configures the maximum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. The range for maxadvertinterval is 4 to 1800 seconds.

Default	600
Format	**`ip irdp maxadvertinterval`** *<4-1800>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip irdp maxadvertinterval

This command configures the default maximum time, in seconds.

Format	`no ip irdp maxadvertinterval`
Mode	Interface Config

ip irdp minadvertinterval

This command configures the minimum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. The range for minadvertinterval is three to the value of maxadvertinterval.

Default	0.75 * maxadvertinterval
Format	**`ip irdp minadvertinterval`** *<3-maxadvertinterval>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip irdp minadvertinterval

This command sets the default minimum time to the default.

Format	`no ip irdp minadvertinterval`
Mode	Interface Config

ip irdp preference

This command configures the preferability of the address as a default router address, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet.

Default	0
Format	**`ip irdp preference`** *<-2147483648 to 2147483647>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip irdp preference

This command configures the default preferability of the address as a default router address, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet.

Format	`no ip irdp preference`
Mode	Interface Config

show ip irdp

This command displays the router discovery information for all interfaces, or a specified interface.

Format **`show ip irdp`** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The <*unit/slot/port*> that matches the rest of the information in the row.
Ad Mode	The advertise mode, which indicates whether router discovery is enabled or disabled on this interface.
Advertise Address	The IP address to which the interface sends the advertisement.
Max Int	The maximum advertise interval, which is the maximum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface.
Min Int	The minimum advertise interval, which is the minimum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface.
Hold Time	The amount of time, in seconds, that a system should keep the router advertisement before discarding it.
Preference	The preference of the address as a default router address, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet.

Virtual LAN Routing Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure VLAN routing and to view VLAN routing status information.

vlan routing

This command enables routing on a VLAN. The vlanid value has a range from 1 to 4093. The [interface ID] value has a range from 1 to 128. Typically, you will not supply the interface ID argument, and the system automatically selects the interface ID. However, if you specify an interface ID that is already in use, the CLI displays an error message and does not create the VLAN interface.

Format **`vlan routing`** <*vlanid*> *[interface ID]*

Mode VLAN Config

no vlan routing

This command deletes routing on a VLAN. The <*vlanid*> value has a range from 1 to 4093.

Format **no vlan routing** <*vlanid*>

Mode VLAN Config

show ip vlan

This command displays the VLAN routing information for all VLANs with routing enabled.

Format `show ip vlan`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address used by Routing VLANs	The MAC Address associated with the internal bridge-router interface (IBRI). The same MAC Address is used by all VLAN routing interfaces. It will be displayed above the per-VLAN information.
VLAN ID	The identifier of the VLAN.
Logical Interface	The logical unit/slot/port associated with the VLAN routing interface.
IP Address	The IP address associated with this VLAN.
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask that is associated with this VLAN.

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) and to view VRRP status information. VRRP helps provide failover and load balancing when you configure two devices as a VRRP pair.

ip vrrp (Global Config)

Use this command in Global Config mode to enable the administrative mode of VRRP on the router.

Default none

Format `ip vrrp`

Mode Global Config

no ip vrrp

Use this command in Global Config mode to disable the default administrative mode of VRRP on the router.

Format `no ip vrrp`

Mode Global Config

ip vrrp (Interface Config)

Use this command in Interface Config mode to create a virtual router associated with the interface. The parameter <*vrid*> is the virtual router ID, which has an integer value range from 1 to 255.

Format **`ip vrrp`** <*vrid*>

Mode Interface Config

no ip vrrp

Use this command in Interface Config mode to delete the virtual router associated with the interface. The virtual Router ID, <*vrid*>, is an integer value that ranges from 1 to 255.

Format **`no ip vrrp`** <*vrid*>

Mode Interface Config

ip vrrp mode

This command enables the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Enabling the status field starts a virtual router. The parameter <*vrid*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranging from 1 to 255.

Default disabled

Format **`ip vrrp`** <*vrid*> **`mode`**

Mode Interface Config

no ip vrrp mode

This command disables the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Disabling the status field stops a virtual router.

Format **`no ip vrrp`** <*vrid*> **`mode`**

Mode Interface Config

ip vrrp ip

This command sets the virtual router IP address value for an interface. The value for <*ipaddr*> is the IP address which is to be configured on that interface for VRRP. The parameter <*vrid*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value range from 1 to 255. You can use the optional *[secondary]* parameter to designate the IP address as a secondary IP address.

Default	none
Format	**ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **ip** <*ipaddr*> *[secondary]*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip vrrp ip

Use this command in Interface Config mode to delete a secondary IP address value from the interface. To delete the primary IP address, you must delete the virtual router on the interface.

Format	**no ip vrrp** <*vrid*> <*ipaddress*> *secondary*
Mode	Interface Config

ip vrrp authentication

This command sets the authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. The parameter *{none | simple}* specifies the authorization type for virtual router configured on the specified interface. The parameter *[key]* is optional, it is only required when authorization type is simple text password. The parameter <*vrid*> is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranges from 1 to 255.

Default	no authorization
Format	**ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **authentication** *{none	simple* <*key*>*}*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip vrrp authentication

This command sets the default authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format	**no ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **authentication**
Mode	Interface Config

ip vrrp preempt

This command sets the preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. The parameter <*vrid*> is the virtual router ID, which is an integer from 1 to 255.

Default	enabled
Format	**ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **preempt**
Mode	Interface Config

no ip vrrp preempt

This command sets the default preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format	**no ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **preempt**
Mode	Interface Config

ip vrrp priority

This command sets the priority of a router within a VRRP group. Higher values equal higher priority. The range is from 1 to 254. The parameter <*vrid*> is the virtual router ID, whose range is from 1 to 255.

The router with the highest priority is elected master. If a router is configured with the address used as the address of the virtual router, the router is called the “address owner.” The priority of the address owner is always 255 so that the address owner is always master. If the master has a priority less than 255 (it is not the address owner) and you configure the priority of another router in the group higher than the master’s priority, the router will take over as master only if preempt mode is enabled.

Default	100 unless the router is the address owner, in which case its priority is automatically set to 255.
Format	**ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **priority** <*1-254*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ip vrrp priority

This command sets the default priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format	**no ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **priority**
Mode	Interface Config

ip vrrp timers advertise

This command sets the frequency, in seconds, that an interface on the specified virtual router sends a virtual router advertisement.

Default	1
Format	**ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **timers advertise** <*1-255*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ip vrrp timers advertise

This command sets the default virtual router advertisement value for an interface.

Format	**no ip vrrp** <*vrid*> **timers advertise**
Mode	Interface Config

ip vrrp track interface

Use this command to alter the priority of the VRRP router based on the availability of its interfaces. This command is useful for tracking interfaces that are not configured for VRRP. Only IP interfaces are tracked. A tracked interface is up if the IP on that interface is up. Otherwise, the tracked interface is down.

When the tracked interface is down or the interface has been removed from the router, the priority of the VRRP router will be decremented by the value specified in the <***priority***> argument. When the interface is up for IP protocol, the priority will be incremented by the <***priority***> value.

A VRRP configured interface can track more than one interface. When a tracked interface goes down, then the priority of the router will be decreased by 10 (the default priority decrement) for each downed interface. The default priority decrement is changed using the <***priority***> argument. The default priority of the virtual router is 100, and the default decrement priority is 10. By default, no interfaces are tracked. If you specify just the interface to be tracked, without giving the optional priority, then the default priority will be set. The default priority decrement is 10.

Default	priority: 10
Format	**ip vrrp** <*vrid*> track interface <*unit/slot/port*> [decrement <*priority*>]
Mode	Interface Config

no ip vrrp track interface

Use this command to remove the interface from the tracked list or to restore the priority decrement to its default.

Format	**no ip vrrp** <*vrid*> track interface <*unit/slot/port*> [decrement]
Mode	Interface Config

ip vrrp track ip route

Use this command to track the route reachability. When the tracked route is deleted, the priority of the VRRP router will be decremented by the value specified in the <***priority***> argument. When the tracked route is added, the priority will be incremented by the same.

A VRRP configured interface can track more than one route. When a tracked route goes down, then the priority of the router will be decreased by 10 (the default priority decrement) for each downed route. By default no routes are tracked. If you specify just the route to be tracked, without giving the optional priority, then the default priority will be set. The default priority decrement is 10. The default priority decrement is changed using the <***priority***> argument.

Default	priority: 10
Format	**ip vrrp** <*vrid*> track ip route <*ip-address/prefix-length*> [decrement <*priority*>]
Mode	Interface Config

no ip vrrp track ip route

Use this command to remove the route from the tracked list or to restore the priority decrement to its default. When removing a tracked IP route from the tracked list, the priority should be incremented by the decrement value if the route is not reachable.

Format	**no ip vrrp** <*vrid*> track ip route <*ip-address/prefix-length*> [decrement]
Mode	Interface Config

ip vrrp <vrid> accept-mode

This command is used to allow a router to respond to ICMP Echo Requests sent to an address on a VRRP virtual router. VRRP supports responding to pings, but does not allow the VRRP Master to accept other types of packets. A new configuration option controls whether the router responds to Echo Requests sent to a VRRP IP address.

The VRRP Master responds to both fragmented and un-fragmented ICMP Echo Request packets. The VRRP Master responds to Echo Requests sent to the virtual router's primary address or any of its secondary addresses.

Ping to a VRRP IP address only works from the host side (where the VRRP router is configured). There is no value in pinging to the VRRP IP from another interface because packet flow from the network to the host doesn't involve VRRP. This is used only to troubleshoot a connectivity problem for traffic originating on the VRRP protected LAN.

Members of the virtual router who are in backup state discard ping packets destined to VRRP address(es), just as they discard any Ethernet frame sent to a VRRP MAC address. When the VRRP master responds with an Echo Reply, the source IPv4 address is the VRRP address and source MAC address is the virtual router's MAC address.

There is a separate command "ip icmp echo-reply" that controls whether the router responds to ICMP Echo Requests. When Echo Replies are disabled using that command, the VRRP master does not respond to Echo Requests, even if this new option is enabled.

Default disabled

Format **`ip vrrp`** *<vrid>* **`accept-mode`**

Mode Interface Config

no ip vrrp vrid accept-mode

This command is used to allow a router to respond to ICMP Echo Requests sent to an address on a VRRP virtual router.

Format **`no ip vrrp`** *<vrid>* **`accept-mode`**

Mode Interface Config

show ip vrrp interface stats

This command displays the statistical information about each virtual router configured on the switch.

Format **`show ip vrrp interface stats`** *<unit/slot/port>* *<vrid>*

Modes

- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Uptime	The time that the virtual router has been up, in days, hours, minutes and seconds.
Protocol	The protocol configured on the interface.
State Transitioned to Master	The total number of times virtual router state has changed to MASTER.
Advertisement Received	The total number of VRRP advertisements received by this virtual router.
Advertisement Interval Errors	The total number of VRRP advertisements received for which advertisement interval is different than the configured value for this virtual router.

Term	Definition
Authentication Failure	The total number of VRRP packets received that don't pass the authentication check.
IP TTL errors	The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with IP TTL (time to live) not equal to 255.
Zero Priority Packets Received	The total number of VRRP packets received by virtual router with a priority of '0'.
Zero Priority Packets Sent	The total number of VRRP packets sent by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.
Invalid Type Packets Received	The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with invalid 'type' field.
Address List Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received for which address list does not match the locally configured list for the virtual router.
Invalid Authentication Type	The total number of VRRP packets received with unknown authentication type.
Authentication Type Mismatch	The total number of VRRP advertisements received for which 'auth type' not equal to locally configured one for this virtual router.
Packet Length Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received with packet length less than length of VRRP header.

show ip vrrp

This command displays whether VRRP functionality is enabled or disabled on the switch. It also displays some global parameters which are required for monitoring. This command takes no options.

Format `show ip vrrp`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	The administrative mode for VRRP functionality on the switch.
Router Checksum Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRRP checksum value.
Router Version Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received with Unknown or unsupported version number.
Router VRID Errors	The total number of VRRP packets received with invalid VRID for this virtual router.

show ip vrrp interface

This command displays all configuration information and VRRP router statistics of a virtual router configured on a specific interface. Use the output of the command to verify the track interface and track IP route configurations.

Format **show ip vrrp interface {**<*interface-name*> <*vrid*> *}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Primary IP Address	The configured IP address for the Virtual router.
VMAC address	The VMAC address of the specified router.
Authentication type	The authentication type for the specific virtual router.
Priority	The priority value for the specific virtual router, taking into account any priority decrements for tracked interfaces or routes.
Configured Priority	The priority configured through the **ip vrrp *<vrid>* priority *<1-254>*** command.
Advertisement interval	The advertisement interval in seconds for the specific virtual router.
Pre-Empt Mode	The preemption mode configured on the specified virtual router.
Administrative Mode	The status (Enable or Disable) of the specific router.
State	The state (Master/backup) of the virtual router.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch)#show ip vrrp interface 1/0/1 1

Primary IP Address.............................. 1.1.1.5
VMAC Address.................................... 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Authentication Type............................. None
Priority........................................ 100
  Configured priority........................... 100
Advertisement Interval (secs)................... 1
Pre-empt Mode................................... Enable
Administrative Mode............................. Disable
Accept Mode..................................... Enable
State........................................... Initialized

Track Interface          State          DecrementPriority
---------------         ------          ------------------

<1/0/1>                  down                 10

TrackRoute  (pfx/len)      State         DecrementPriority
------------------------   ------          ------------------
10.10.10.1/255.255.255.0    down                10
```

show ip vrrp interface brief

This command displays information about each virtual router configured on the switch. This command takes no options. It displays information about each virtual router.

Format `show ip vrrp interface brief`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
VRID	The router ID of the virtual router.
IP Address	The virtual router IP address.
Mode	Indicates whether the virtual router is enabled or disabled.
State	The state (Master/backup) of the virtual router.

DHCP and BOOTP Relay Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure BootP/DHCP Relay on the switch. A DHCP relay agent operates at Layer 3 and forwards DHCP requests and replies between clients and servers when they are not on the same physical subnet.

bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode

This command enables the circuit ID option mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Default disabled

Format `bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode`

Mode Global Config

no bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode

This command disables the circuit ID option mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format `no bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode`

Mode Global Config

bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command configures the maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. The <*hops*> parameter has a range of 1 to 16.

Default	4
Format	**bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount** *<1-16>*
Mode	Global Config

no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command configures the default maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format	no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount
Mode	Global Config

bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

This command configures the minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. When the BOOTP relay agent receives a BOOTREQUEST message, it MAY use the seconds-since-client-began-booting field of the request as a factor in deciding whether to relay the request or not. The parameter has a range of 0 to 100 seconds.

Default	0
Format	**bootpdhcprelay minwaittime** *<0-100>*
Mode	Global Config

no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

This command configures the default minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format	no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime
Mode	Global Config

show bootpdhcprelay

This command displays the BootP/DHCP Relay information.

Format	show bootpdhcprelay
Modes	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
Maximum Hop Count	The maximum allowable relay agent hops.
Minimum Wait Time (Seconds)	The minimum wait time.
Admin Mode	Indicates whether relaying of requests is enabled or disabled.
Server IP Address	The IP address for the BootP/DHCP Relay server.
Circuit Id Option Mode	The DHCP circuit Id option which may be enabled or disabled.
Requests Received	The number or requests received.
Requests Relayed	The number of requests relayed.
Packets Discarded	The number of packets discarded.

IP Helper Commands

This section describes the commands to configure a DHCP relay agent with multiple DHCP server addresses per routing interface, and to use different server addresses for client packets arriving on different interfaces on the relay agent.

clear ip helper statistics

Use this command to reset the statistics displayed in the `show ip helper statistics` command to zero.

Format `clear ip helper statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC

ip helper-address (Global Config)

Use the Global Configuration **ip helper-address** command to have the switch forward User Datagram Protocol (UDP) broadcasts received on an interface. To disable the forwarding of broadcast packets to specific addresses, use the no form of this command.

The **ip helper-address** command forwards specific UDP broadcast from one interface to another. You can define many helper addresses but the total number of address-port pairs is limited to 128 for the whole device. The setting of a helper address for a specific interface has precedence over a setting of a helper address for all interfaces.

Ip-address: Destination broadcast or host address to be used when forwarding UDP broadcasts. You can specify 0.0.0.0 to indicate not to forward the UDP packet to any host and use "255.255.255.255" to broadcast the UDP packets to all hosts on the target subnet.

udp-port-list: The broadcast packet destination UDP port number to forward. If not specified, packets for the default services are forwarded to the helper address. Valid range, 0-65535.

Default Disabled

Format
```
ip helper-address <ip-address>
{<1-65535>|dhcp|domain|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|
netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|ntp|pim-auto-rip|rip|tacacs|tftp|time}
```

Mode Global Config

no ip helper-address (Global Config)

Use this command to remove the IP address from the previously configured list. The no command without an `<ip-address>` argument removes the entire list of helper addresses on that interface.

Format
```
no ip helper-address {<ip-address>}
{<1-65535>|dhcp|domain|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver|
netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|ntp|pim-auto-rip|rip|tacacs|tftp|time}
```

Mode GlobalConfig

ip helper enable

Use this command to enable relay of UDP packets. This command can be used to temporarily disable IP helper without deleting all IP helper addresses. This command replaces the `bootpdhcprelay enable` command, but affects not only relay of DHCP packets, but also relay of any other protocols for which an IP helper address has been configured.

Default disabled

Format `ip helper enable`

Mode Global Config

no ip helper enable

Use this command to disable relay of all UDP packets.

Format `no ip helper enable`

Mode Global Config

ip helper-address

Use this command to add a unicast helper address to the list of helper addresses on an interface. This is the address of a DHCP server. This command can be applied multiple times

on the routing interface to form the helper addresses list until the list reaches the maximum supported helper addresses.

Format `ip helper-address <ip-address> {<1-65535>|dhcp|domain|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver| netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|ntp|pim-auto-rip|rip|tacacs|tftp|time}`

Mode Interface Config

no ip helper-address

Use this command to remove the IP address from the previously configured list. The no command without an `<ip-address>` argument removes the entire list of helper addresses on that interface.

Format `no ip helper-address {<ip-address>} {<1-65535>|dhcp|domain|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver| netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|ntp|pim-auto-rip|rip|tacacs|tftp|time}`

Mode Interface Config

ip helper-address discard

Use this command to drop matching packets.

Format `ip helper-address discard {<1-65535>|dhcp|domain|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver| netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|ntp|pim-auto-rip|rip|tacacs|tftp|time}`

Mode Interface Config

no ip helper-address discard

Use this command to permit the matching packets.

Format `no ip helper-address discard {<1-65535>|dhcp|domain|isakmp|mobile-ip|nameserver| netbios-dgm|netbios-ns|ntp|pim-auto-rip|rip|tacacs|tftp|time}`

Mode Interface Config

show ip helper-address

Use this command to display the configured helper addresses on the given interface.

Format `show ip helper-address <interface>`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ip helper-address 1/0/1
```

```
Helper IP Address.............................. 1.2.3.4
.............................................. 1.2.3.5
```

show ip helper statistics

Use this command to display the number of DHCP and other UDP packets processed and relayed by the UDP relay agent.

Format `show ip helper statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DHCP client messages received	The number of valid messages received from a DHCP client. The count is incremented only if IP helper is enabled globally, the ingress routing interface is up, and the packet passes a number of validity checks, such as having a TTL>1 and having valid source and destination IP addresses.
DHCP client messages relayed	The number of DHCP client messages relayed to a server. If a message is relayed to multiple servers, the count is incremented once for each server.
DHCP server messages received	The number of DHCP responses received from the DHCP server. This count includes only messages that the DHCP server unicasts to the relay agent for relay to the client.
DHCP server messages relayed	The number of DHCP server messages relayed to a client.
UDP clients messages received	The number of valid UDP packets received. This count includes DHCP messages and all other protocols relayed. Conditions are similar to those for the first statistic in this table.
UDP clients messages relayed	The number of UDP packets relayed. This count includes DHCP messages relayed as well as all other protocols. The count is incremented for each server to which a packet is sent.
DHCP message hop count exceeded max	The number of DHCP client messages received whose hop count is larger than the maximum allowed. The maximum hop count is a configurable value listed in show bootpdhcprelay. A log message is written for each such failure. The DHCP relay agent does not relay these packets.
DHCP message with secs field below min	The number of DHCP client messages received whose secs field is less than the minimum value. The minimum secs value is a configurable value and is displayed in show bootpdhcprelay. A log message is written for each such failure. The DHCP relay agent does not relay these packets.
DHCP message with giaddr set to local address	The number of DHCP client messages received whose gateway address, giaddr, is already set to an IP address configured on one of the relay agent's own IP addresses. In this case, another device is attempting to spoof the relay agent's address. The relay agent does not relay such packets. A log message gives details for each occurrence.

Term	Definition
Packets with expired TTL	The number of packets received with TTL of 0 or 1 that might otherwise have been relayed.
Packets that matched a discard entry	The number of packets ignored by the relay agent because they match a discard relay entry.

Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure OSPF, which is a link-state routing protocol that you use to route traffic within a network.

router ospf

Use this command to enter Router OSPF mode.

Format `router ospf`

Mode Global Config

enable (OSPF)

This command resets the default administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active).

Default enabled

Format `enable`

Mode Router OSPF Config

no enable (OSPF)

This command sets the administrative mode of OSPF in the router to inactive.

Format `no enable`

Mode Router OSPF Config

network area (OSPF)

Use this command to enable OSPFv2 on an interface and set its area ID if the IP address of an interface is covered by this network command.

Default disabled

Format **`network`** *<ip-address> <wildcard-mask>* **`area`** *<area-id>*

Mode Router OSPF Config

no network area (OSPF)

Use this command to disable the OSPFv2 on a interface if the IP address of an interface was earlier covered by this network command.

Format	**no network** *<ip-address>* *<wildcard-mask>* **area** *<area-id>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

ip ospf area

Use this command to enable OSPFv2 and set the area ID of an interface. The *<area-id>* is an IP address formatted as a 4-digit dotted-decimal number or a decimal value in the range of <0-4294967295>. This command supersedes the effects of the **network area** command. It can also be used to configure the advertiseability of the secondary addresses on this interface into the OSPFv2 domain.

Default	disabled
Format	ip ospf area *<area-id>* [secondaries none]
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf area

Use this command to disable OSPF on an interface.

Format	no ip ospf area [secondaries none]
Mode	Interface Config

1583compatibility

This command enables OSPF 1583 compatibility.

> **Note:** 1583 compatibility mode is enabled by default. If all OSPF routers in the routing domain are capable of operating according to RFC 2328, OSPF 1583 compatibility mode should be disabled.

Default	enabled
Format	1583compatibility
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no 1583compatibility

This command disables OSPF 1583 compatibility.

Format	`no 1583compatibility`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area default-cost (OSPF)

This command configures the default cost for the stub area. You must specify the area ID and an integer value between 1-16777215.

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **default-cost** *<1-16777215>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa (OSPF)

This command configures the specified areaid to function as an NSSA.

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **nssa**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area nssa

This command disables nssa from the specified area id.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa default-info-originate (OSPF)

This command configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA. The optional metric parameter specifies the metric of the default route and is to be in a range of 1-16777214. If no metric is specified, the default value is 10. The metric type can be comparable (nssa-external 1) or non-comparable (nssa-external 2).

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **nssa default-info-originate** *[<metric>] [{comparable | non-comparable}]*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area nssa default-info-originate (OSPF)

This command disables the default route advertised into the NSSA.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa default-info-originate** *[<metric>] [{comparable | non-comparable}]*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa no-redistribute (OSPF)

This command configures the NSSA Area Border router (ABR) so that learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA.

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **nssa no-redistribute**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area nssa no-redistribute (OSPF)

This command disables the NSSA ABR so that learned external routes are redistributed to the NSSA.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa no-redistribute**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa no-summary (OSPF)

This command configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **nssa no-summary**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area nssa no-summary (OSPF)

This command disables nssa from the summary LSAs.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa no-summary**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa translator-role (OSPF)

This command configures the translator role of the NSSA. A value of *always* causes the router to assume the role of the translator the instant it becomes a border router and a value

of *candidate* causes the router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

Format **area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-role** {*always* | *candidate*}

Mode Router OSPF Config

no area nssa translator-role (OSPF)

This command disables the nssa translator role from the specified area id.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-role** {*always* | *candidate*}

Mode Router OSPF Config

area nssa translator-stab-intv (OSPF)

This command configures the translator <*stabilityinterval*> of the NSSA. The <*stabilityinterval*> is the period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router.

Format **area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-stab-intv** <*stabilityinterval*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

no area nssa translator-stab-intv (OSPF)

This command disables the nssa translator's <*stabilityinterval*> from the specified area id.

Format **no area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-stab-intv** <*stabilityinterval*>

Mode Router OSPF Config

area range (OSPF)

Use this command in Router Configuration mode to configure a summary prefix that an area border router advertises for a specific area.

Default No area ranges are configured by default. No cost is configured by default.

Format `area` *areaid* `range` *prefix netmask* `{summarylink | nssaexternallink} [advertise | not-advertise] [cost` *cost*`]`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
area-id	The area identifier for the area whose networks are to be summarized.
prefix netmask	The summary prefix to be advertised when the ABR computes a route to one or more networks within this prefix in this area.

Parameter	Description
summarylink	When this keyword is given, the area range is used when summarizing prefixes advertised in type 3 summary LSAs.
nssaexternallink	When this keyword is given, the area range is used when translating type 7 LSAs to type 5 LSAs.
advertise	[Optional] When this keyword is given, the summary prefix is advertised when the area range is active. This is the default.
not-advertise	[Optional] When this keyword is given, neither the summary prefix nor the contained prefixes are advertised when the area range is active. When the not-advertise option is given, any static cost previously configured is removed from the system configuration.
cost	[Optional] If an optional cost is given, OSPF sets the metric field in the summary LSA to the configured value rather than setting the metric to the largest cost among the networks covered by the area range. A static cost may only be configured if the area range is configured to advertise the summary. The range is 0 to 16,777,215. If the cost is set to 16,777,215 for type 3 summarization, a type 3 summary LSA is not advertised, but contained networks are suppressed. This behavior is equivalent to specifying the not-advertise option. If the range is configured for type 7 to type 5 translation, a type 5 LSA is sent if the metric is set to 16,777,215; however, other routers will not compute a route from a type 5 LSA with this metric.

no area range

The no form of this command deletes a specified area range or reverts an option to its default.

Format `no area` *areaid* `range` *prefix netmask* `{summarylink | nssaexternallink} [advertise | not-advertise] [cost]`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

area stub (OSPF)

This command creates a stub area for the specified area ID. A stub area is characterized by the fact that AS External LSAs are not propagated into the area. Removing AS External LSAs and Summary LSAs can significantly reduce the link state database of routers within the stub area.

Format **`area`** `<`*`areaid`*`>` **`stub`**

Mode Router OSPF Config

no area stub

This command deletes a stub area for the specified area ID.

Format **`no area`** `<`*`areaid`*`>` **`stub`**

Mode Router OSPF Config

area stub no-summary (OSPF)

This command configures the Summary LSA mode for the stub area identified by <*areaid*>. Use this command to prevent LSA Summaries from being sent.

Default	disabled
Format	**area** <*areaid*> **stub no-summary**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area stub no-summary

This command configures the default Summary LSA mode for the stub area identified by <*areaid*>.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **stub no-summary**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area virtual-link (OSPF)

This command creates the OSPF virtual interface for the specified <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*>
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area virtual-link

This command deletes the OSPF virtual interface from the given interface, identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*>
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area virtual-link authentication

This command configures the authentication type and key for the OSPF virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The value for <*type*> is either none, simple, or encrypt. The *[key]* is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. The authentication key must be 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple. If the type is encrypt, the key may be up to 16 bytes. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key. If the type is encrypt, a key id in the range of 0 and 255 must be

specified. The default value for authentication type is none. Neither the default password key nor the default key id are configured.

Default	none
Format	**area** *<areaid>* **virtual-link** *<neighbor>* **authentication** *{none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area virtual-link authentication

This command configures the default authentication type for the OSPF virtual interface identified by *<areaid>* and *<neighbor>*. The *<neighbor>* parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **virtual-link** *<neighbor>* **authentication**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area virtual-link dead-interval (OSPF)

This command configures the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *<areaid>* and *<neighbor>.* The *<neighbor>* parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for seconds is 1 to 65535.

Default	40
Format	**area** *<areaid>* **virtual-link** *<neighbor>* **dead-interval** *<seconds>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area virtual-link dead-interval

This command configures the default dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *<areaid>* and *<neighbor>*. The *<neighbor>* parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **virtual-link** *<neighbor>* **dead-interval**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area virtual-link hello-interval (OSPF)

This command configures the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *<areaid>* and *<neighbor>*. The *<neighbor>* parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for *<seconds>* is 1 to 65535.

Default	10
Format	**area** *<areaid>* **virtual-link <***neighbor***> hello-interval <***1-65535***>**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area virtual-link hello-interval

This command configures the default hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link <*neighbor*> hello-interval**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area virtual-link retransmit-interval (OSPF)

This command configures the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for seconds is 0 to 3600.

Default	5
Format	**area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> retransmit-interval <*seconds*>**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area virtual-link retransmit-interval

This command configures the default retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> retransmit-interval**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area virtual-link transmit-delay (OSPF)

This command configures the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for seconds is 0 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default	1
Format	**area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> transmit-delay <*seconds*>**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no area virtual-link transmit-delay

This command resets the default transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface to the default value.

Format	**no area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> transmit-delay**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

auto-cost (OSPF)

By default, OSPF computes the link cost of each interface from the interface bandwidth. Faster links have lower metrics, making them more attractive in route selection. The configuration parameters in the **auto-cost reference bandwidth** and **bandwidth** commands give you control over the default link cost. You can configure for OSPF an interface bandwidth that is independent of the actual link speed. A second configuration parameter allows you to control the ratio of interface bandwidth to link cost. The link cost is computed as the ratio of a reference bandwidth to the interface bandwidth (ref_bw / interface bandwidth), where interface bandwidth is defined by the **bandwidth** command. Because the default reference bandwidth is 100 Mbps, OSPF uses the same default link cost for all interfaces whose bandwidth is 100 Mbps or greater. Use the **auto-cost** command to change the reference bandwidth, specifying the reference bandwidth in megabits per second (Mbps). The reference bandwidth range is 1-4294967 Mbps. The different reference bandwidth can be independently configured for OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

Default	100Mbps
Format	`auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1 to 4294967>`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no auto-cost reference-bandwidth (OSPF)

Use this command to set the reference bandwidth to the default value.

Format	`no auto-cost reference-bandwidth`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

bandwidth

By default, OSPF computes the link cost of an interface as the ratio of the reference bandwidth to the interface bandwidth. Reference bandwidth is specified with the **auto-cost** command. For the purpose of the OSPF link cost calculation, use the bandwidth command to specify the interface bandwidth. The bandwidth is specified in kilobits per second. If no bandwidth is configured, the bandwidth defaults to the actual interface bandwidth for port-based routing interfaces and to 10 Mbps for VLAN routing interfaces. This command does not affect the actual speed of an interface.

Default	actual interface bandwidth
Format	**bandwidth** *<1-10000000>*
Mode	Interface Config

no bandwidth

Use this command to set the interface bandwidth to its default value.

Format	`no bandwidth`
Mode	Interface Config

capability opaque

Use this command to enable Opaque Capability on the Router. The information contained in Opaque LSAs may be used directly by OSPF or indirectly by an application wishing to distribute information throughout the OSPF domain. The 7000 series supports the storing and flooding of Opaque LSAs of different scopes.

Default	disabled
Format	`capability opaque`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no capability opaque

Use this command to disable opaque capability on the router.

Format	`no capability opaque`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

clear ip ospf

Use this command to disable and re-enable OSPF.

Format	`clear ip ospf`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ip ospf configuration

Use this command to reset the OSPF configuration to factory defaults.

Format	`clear ip ospf configuration`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ip ospf counters

Use this command to reset global and interface statistics.

Format	`clear ip ospf counters`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ip ospf neighbor

Use this command to drop the adjacency with all OSPF neighbors. On each neighbor's interface, send a one-way hello. Adjacencies may then be re-established. To drop all adjacencies with a specific router ID, specify the neighbor's Router ID using the optional parameter [*neighbor-id*].

Format `clear ip ospf neighbor [neighbor-id]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear ip ospf neighbor interface

To drop adjacency with all neighbors on a specific interface, use the optional parameter [*unit/slot/port*]. To drop adjacency with a specific router ID on a specific interface, use the optional parameter [*neighbor-id*].

Format `clear ip ospf neighbor interface [unit/slot/port] [neighbor-id]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear ip ospf redistribution

Use this command to flush all self-originated external LSAs. Reapply the redistribution configuration and re-originate prefixes as necessary.

Format `clear ip ospf redistribution`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear ip ospf stub-router

OSPF can enter stub router mode due to resource exhaustion (too many LSA's, too many routes, memory allocation failures etc). When this happens, the user can get out of this mode by issuing the command after the cause of the overload has been resolved.

Format `clear ip ospf stub-router`

Mode Privileged EXEC

default-information originate (OSPF)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Default
- metric—unspecified
- type—2

Format **`default-information originate`** *`[always] [metric <0-16777214>] [metric-type {1 | 2}]`*

Mode Router OSPF Config

no default-information originate (OSPF)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format	**no default-information originate** *[metric] [metric-type]*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

default-metric (OSPF)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format	**default-metric** *<1-16777214>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no default-metric (OSPF)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format	`no default-metric`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

distance ospf (OSPF)

This command sets the route preference value of OSPF in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The type of OSPF route can be *`intra, inter`*, or *`external`*. All the external type routes are given the same preference value. The range of *<preference>* value is 1 to 255.

Default	110
Format	**distance ospf** *{intra-area <1-255> | inter-area <1-255> | external <1-255>}*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no distance ospf

This command sets the default route preference value of OSPF routes in the router. The type of OSPF can be intra, inter, or external. All the external type routes are given the same preference value.

Format	**no distance ospf** *{intra-area | inter-area | external}*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

distribute-list out (OSPF)

Use this command to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Format	**distribute-list** *<1-199>* **out** *{rip | static | connected}*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no distribute-list out

Use this command to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Format	**no distribute-list** *<1-199>* **out** *{rip | static | connected}*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

exit-overflow-interval (OSPF)

This command configures the exit overflow interval for OSPF. It describes the number of seconds after entering overflow state that a router will wait before attempting to leave the overflow state. This allows the router to again originate non-default AS-external-LSAs. When set to 0, the router will not leave overflow state until restarted. The range for seconds is 0 to 2147483647 seconds.

Default	0
Format	**exit-overflow-interval** *<seconds>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no exit-overflow-interval

This command configures the default exit overflow interval for OSPF.

Format	no exit-overflow-interval
Mode	Router OSPF Config

external-lsdb-limit (OSPF)

This command configures the external LSDB limit for OSPF. If the value is -1, then there is no limit. When the number of non-default AS-external-LSAs in a router's link-state database reaches the external LSDB limit, the router enters overflow state. The router never holds more than the external LSDB limit non-default AS-external-LSAs in it database. The external LSDB limit MUST be set identically in all routers attached to the OSPF backbone and/or any regular OSPF area. The range for limit is -1 to 2147483647.

Default	-1
Format	**external-lsdb-limit** *<limit>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no external-lsdb-limit

This command configures the default external LSDB limit for OSPF.

Format `no external-lsdb-limit`

Mode Router OSPF Config

log-adjacency-changes

To enable logging of OSPFv2 neighbor state changes, use this command in router configuration mode. State changes are logged with INFORMATIONAL severity.

Default Adjacency state changes are logged, but without the detail option.

Format `log-adjacency-changes [detail]`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
detail	(Optional) When this keyword is specified, all adjacency state changes are logged. Otherwise, OSPF only logs transitions to FULL state and when a backwards transition occurs.

no log-adjacency-changes

Use the no form of the command to disable state change logging.

Format `no log-adjacency-changes [detail]`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

ip ospf authentication

This command sets the OSPF Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. The value of <*type*> is either none, simple or encrypt. The <*key*> is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. The authentication key must be 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple. If the type is encrypt, the key may be up to 16 bytes. If the type is encrypt a <*keyid*> in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key or authentication key ID. There is no default value for this command.

Format **`ip ospf authentication`** *{none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}*

Mode Interface Config

no ip ospf authentication

This command sets the default OSPF Authentication Type for the specified interface.

Format	`no ip ospf authentication`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf cost

This command configures the cost on an OSPF interface. The <*cost*> parameter has a range of 1 to 65535.

Default	10
Format	**`ip ospf cost`** **<***1-65535***>**
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf cost

This command configures the default cost on an OSPF interface.

Format	`no ip ospf cost`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf database-filter all out

Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to disable OSPFv2 LSA flooding on an interface.

Default	Disabled
Format	`ip ospf database-filter all out`
Mode	Interface Configuration

no ip ospf database-filter all out

Use this command in Interface Configuration mode to enable OSPFv2 LSA flooding on an interface.

Default	Disabled
Format	`no ip ospf database-filter all out`
Mode	Interface Configuration

ip ospf dead-interval

This command sets the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface. The value for *<seconds>* is a valid positive integer, which represents the length of time in seconds that a router's Hello packets have not been seen before its neighbor routers declare that the router is down. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. This value should be some multiple of the Hello Interval (i.e. 4). Valid values range in seconds from 1 to 2147483647.

Default	40
Format	**`ip ospf dead-interval`** *<seconds>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf dead-interval

This command sets the default OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.

Format	`no ip ospf dead-interval`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf hello-interval

This command sets the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface. The value for seconds is a valid positive integer, which represents the length of time in seconds. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a network. Valid values range from 1 to 65535.

Default	10
Format	**`ip ospf hello-interval`** *<seconds>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf hello-interval

This command sets the default OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.

Format	`no ip ospf hello-interval`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf network

Use this command to configure OSPF to treat an interface as a point-to-point rather than broadcast interface. The **`broadcast`** option sets the OSPF network type to broadcast. The **`point-to-point`** option sets the OSPF network type to point-to-point. OSPF treats interfaces as broadcast interfaces by default. (Loopback interfaces have a special loopback network type, which cannot be changed.) When there are only two routers on the network,

OSPF can operate more efficiently by treating the network as a point-to-point network. For point-to-point networks, OSPF does not elect a designated router or generate a network link state advertisement (LSA). Both endpoints of the link must be configured to operate in point-to-point mode.

Default	broadcast
Format	`ip ospf network {broadcast|point-to-point}`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf network

Use this command to return the OSPF network type to the default.

Format	`no ip ospf network`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf priority

This command sets the OSPF priority for the specified router interface. The priority of the interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

Default	1, which is the highest router priority
Format	**`ip ospf priority`** *<0-255>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf priority

This command sets the default OSPF priority for the specified router interface.

Format	`no ip ospf priority`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf retransmit-interval

This command sets the OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface. The retransmit interval is specified in seconds. The value for <*seconds*> is the number of seconds between link-state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database description and link-state request packets. Valid values range from 0 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default	5
Format	**`ip ospf retransmit-interval`** *<0-3600>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf retransmit-interval

This command sets the default OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface.

Format	`no ip ospf retransmit-interval`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf transmit-delay

This command sets the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. The transmit delay is specified in seconds. In addition, it sets the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over this interface. Valid values for <*seconds*> range from 1 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default	1
Format	**`ip ospf transmit-delay`** *<1-3600>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf transmit-delay

This command sets the default OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.

Format	`no ip ospf transmit-delay`
Mode	Interface Config

ip ospf mtu-ignore

This command disables OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection. OSPF Database Description packets specify the size of the largest IP packet that can be sent without fragmentation on the interface. When a router receives a Database Description packet, it examines the MTU advertised by the neighbor. By default, if the MTU is larger than the router can accept, the Database Description packet is rejected and the OSPF adjacency is not established.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip ospf mtu-ignore`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip ospf mtu-ignore

This command enables the OSPF MTU mismatch detection.

Format	`no ip ospf mtu-ignore`
Mode	Interface Config

router-id (OSPF)

This command sets a 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the router ospf id. The <*ipaddress*> is a configured value.

Format	**router-id** <*ipaddress*>
Mode	Router OSPF Config

redistribute (OSPF)

This command configures OSPF protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Default	• metric—unspecified • type—2 • tag—0
Format	**redistribute** *{rip | static | connected} [metric <0-16777214>] [metric-type {1 | 2}] [tag <0-4294967295>] [subnets]*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no redistribute

This command configures OSPF protocol to prohibit redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Format	**no redistribute** *{rip | static | connected} [metric] [metric-type] [tag] [subnets]*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

maximum-paths (OSPF)

This command sets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination where *maxpaths* is platform dependent.

Default	4
Format	**maximum-paths** <*maxpaths*>
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no maximum-paths

This command resets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination back to its default value.

Format	no maximum-paths
Mode	Router OSPF Config

passive-interface default (OSPF)

Use this command to enable global passive mode by default for all interfaces. It overrides any interface level passive mode. OSPF will not form adjacencies over a passive interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`passive-interface default`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no passive-interface default

Use this command to disable the global passive mode by default for all interfaces. Any interface previously configured to be passive reverts to non-passive mode.

Format	`no passive-interface default`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

passive-interface (OSPF)

Use this command to set the interface or tunnel as passive. It overrides the global passive mode that is currently effective on the interface or tunnel.

Default	disabled
Format	`passive-interface {<unit/slot/port>}`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

no passive-interface

Use this command to set the interface or tunnel as non-passive. It overrides the global passive mode that is currently effective on the interface or tunnel.

Format	`no passive-interface {<unit/slot/port>}`
Mode	Router OSPF Config

timers pacing flood

To adjust the rate at which OSPFv2 sends LS Update packets, use this command in router OSPFv2 global configuration mode. OSPF distributes routing information in Link State Advertisements (LSAs), which are bundled into Link State Update (LS Update) packets. To reduce the likelihood of sending a neighbor more packets than it can buffer, OSPF rate limits the transmission of LS Update packets. By default, OSPF sends up to 30 updates per second on each interface (1/the pacing interval). Use this command to adjust this packet rate.

Default	33 milliseconds

Format `timers pacing flood milliseconds`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
milliseconds	The average time between transmission of LS Update packets. The range is from 5 ms to 100 ms. The default is 33 ms.

no timers pacing flood

To revert LSA transmit pacing to the default rate, use the no timers pacing flood command.

Format `no timers pacing flood`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

timers pacing lsa-group

To adjust how OSPF groups LSAs for periodic refresh, use this command in OSPFv2 Router Configuration mode. OSPF refreshes self-originated LSAs approximately once every 30 minutes. When OSPF refreshes LSAs, it considers all self-originated LSAs whose age is from 1800 to 1800 plus the pacing group size. Grouping LSAs for refresh allows OSPF to combine refreshed LSAs into a minimal number of LS Update packets. Minimizing the number of Update packets makes LSA distribution more efficient. When OSPF originates a new or changed LSA, it selects a random refresh delay for the LSA. When the refresh delay expires, OSPF refreshes the LSA. By selecting a random refresh delay, OSPF avoids refreshing a large number of LSAs at one time, even if a large number of LSAs are originated at one time.

Default 60 seconds

Format `timers pacing lsa-group seconds`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
seconds	Width of the window in which LSAs are refreshed. The range for the pacing group window is from 10 to 1800 seconds.

timers spf

Use this command to configure the SPF delay time and hold time. The valid range for both parameters is 0-65535 seconds.

Default

- delay-time—5
- hold-time—10

Format	**timers spf** *<delay-time> <hold-time>*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

trapflags (OSPF)

Use this command to enable individual OSPF traps, enable a group of trap flags at a time, or enable all the trap flags at a time. The different groups of trapflags, and each group's specific trapflags to enable or disable, are listed in **Table 1**.

Table 1. Trapflags Groups

Group	Flags
errors	• authentication-failure • bad-packet • config-error • virt-authentication-failure • virt-bad-packet • virt-config-error
if-rx	ir-rx-packet
lsa	• lsa-maxage • lsa-originate
overflow	• lsdb-overflow • lsdb-approaching-overflow
retransmit	• packets • virt-packets
rtb	• rtb-entry-info
state-change	• if-state-change • neighbor-state-change • virtif-state-change • virtneighbor-state-change

- To enable the individual flag, enter the **group name** followed by that particular flag.
- To enable all the flags in that group, give the group name followed by **all**.
- To enable all the flags, give the command as **trapflags all**.

Default disabled

Format
```
trapflags {
all |
errors {all | authentication-failure | bad-packet | config-error |
virt-
authentication-failure | virt-bad-packet | virt-config-error} |
if-rx {all | if-rx-packet} |
lsa {all | lsa-maxage | lsa-originate} |
overflow {all | lsdb-overflow | lsdb-approaching-overflow} |
retransmit {all | packets | virt-packets} |
rtb {all, rtb-entry-info} |
state-change {all | if-state-change | neighbor-state-change |
virtif-state-
change | virtneighbor-state-change}
}
```

Mode Router OSPF Config

no trapflags

Use this command to revert to the default reference bandwidth.

- To disable the individual flag, enter the **`group name`** followed by that particular flag.
- To disable all the flags in that group, give the group name followed by **`all`**.
- To disable all the flags, give the command as **`trapflags all`**.

Format
```
no trapflags {
all |
errors {all | authentication-failure | bad-packet | config-error |
virt-
authentication-failure | virt-bad-packet | virt-config-error} |
if-rx {all | if-rx-packet} |
lsa {all | lsa-maxage | lsa-originate} |
overflow {all | lsdb-overflow | lsdb-approaching-overflow} |
retransmit {all | packets | virt-packets} |
rtb {all, rtb-entry-info} |
state-change {all | if-state-change | neighbor-state-change |
virtif-state-
change | virtneighbor-state-change}
}
```

Mode Router OSPF Config

show ip ospf

This command displays information relevant to the OSPF router.

Format `show ip ospf`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Note: Some of the information below displays only if you enable OSPF and configure certain features.

Term	Definition
Router ID	A 32-bit integer in dotted decimal format identifying the router, about which information is displayed. This is a configured value.
OSPF Admin Mode	Shows whether the administrative mode of OSPF in the router is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.
ASBR Mode	Indicates whether the ASBR mode is enabled or disabled. Enable implies that the router is an autonomous system border router. Router automatically becomes an ASBR when it is configured to redistribute routes learnt from other protocol. The possible values for the ASBR status is enabled (if the router is configured to re-distribute routes learned by other protocols) or disabled (if the router is not configured for the same).
RFC 1583 Compatibility	Indicates whether 1583 compatibility is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.
External LSDB Limit	The maximum number of non-default AS-external-LSA (link state advertisement) entries that can be stored in the link-state database.
Exit Overflow Interval	The number of seconds that, after entering overflow state, a router will attempt to leave overflow state.
Spf Delay Time	The number of seconds between two subsequent changes of LSAs, during which time the routing table calculation is delayed.
Spf Hold Time	The number of seconds between two consecutive spf calculations.
Flood Pacing Interval	The average time, in milliseconds, between LS Update packet transmissions on an interface. This is the value configured with the *timers pacing flood* command.
LSA Refresh Group Pacing Time	The size, in seconds, of the LSA refresh group window. This is the value configured with the *timers pacing lsa-group* command.
Opaque Capability	Shows whether the router is capable of sending Opaque LSAs. This is a configured value.
Autocost Ref BW	Shows the value of auto-cost reference bandwidth configured on the router.
ABR Status	Shows whether the router is an OSPF Area Border Router.

Term	Definition
ASBR Status	Reflects whether the ASBR mode is enabled or disabled. Enable implies that the router is an autonomous system border router. The router automatically becomes an ASBR when it is configured to redistribute routes learnt from other protocols. The possible values for the ASBR status is enabled (if the router is configured to redistribute routes learned by other protocols) or disabled (if the router is not configured for the same).
Stub Router	When OSPF runs out of resources to store the entire link state database, or any other state information, OSPF goes into stub router mode. As a stub router, OSPF re-originates its own router LSAs, setting the cost of all non-stub interfaces to infinity. To restore OSPF to normal operation, disable and re-enable OSPF.
Exit Overflow Interval	The number of seconds that, after entering overflow state, a router will attempt to leave overflow state.
External LSDB Overflow	When the number of non-default external LSAs exceeds the configured limit, External LSDB Limit, OSPF goes into LSDB overflow state. In this state, OSPF withdraws all of its self-originated non-default external LSAs. After the Exit Overflow Interval, OSPF leaves the overflow state, if the number of external LSAs has been reduced.
External LSA Count	The number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.
External LSA Checksum	The sum of the LS checksums of external link-state advertisements contained in the link-state database.
AS_OPAQUE LSA Count	Shows the number of AS Opaque LSAs in the link-state database.
AS_OPAQUE LSA Checksum	Shows the sum of the LS Checksums of AS Opaque LSAs contained in the link-state database.
New LSAs Originated	The number of new link-state advertisements that have been originated.
LSAs Received	The number of link-state advertisements received determined to be new instantiations.
LSA Count	The total number of link state advertisements currently in the link state database.
Maximum Number of LSAs	The maximum number of LSAs that OSPF can store.
LSA High Water Mark	The maximum size of the link state database since the system started.
Retransmit List Entries	The total number of LSAs waiting to be acknowledged by all neighbors. An LSA may be pending acknowledgment from more than one neighbor.
Maximum Number of Retransmit Entries	The maximum number of LSAs that can be waiting for acknowledgment at any given time.
Retransmit Entries High Water Mark	The highest number of LSAs that have been waiting for acknowledgment.
External LSDB Limit	The maximum number of non-default AS-external-LSAs entries that can be stored in the link-state database.
Default Metric	Default value for redistributed routes.

Term	Definition
Default Passive Setting	Shows whether the interfaces are passive by default.
Default Route Advertise	Indicates whether the default routes received from other source protocols are advertised or not.
Always	Shows whether default routes are always advertised.
Metric	The metric of the routes being redistributed. If the metric is not configured, this field is blank.
Metric Type	Shows whether the routes are External Type 1 or External Type 2.
Number of Active Areas	The number of active OSPF areas. An “active” OSPF area is an area with at least one interface up.
AutoCost Ref BW	Shows the value of auto-cost reference bandwidth configured on the router.
Maximum Paths	The maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.
Redistributing	This field is a heading and appears only if you configure the system to take routes learned from a non-OSPF source and advertise them to its peers.
Source	The source protocol/routes that are being redistributed. Possible values are static, connected, or RIP.
Tag	The decimal value attached to each external route.
Subnets	For redistributing routes into OSPF, the scope of redistribution for the specified protocol.
Distribute-List	The access list used to filter redistributed routes.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip ospf

Router ID.....................................2.2.2.2
OSPF Admin Mode...............................Disable
RFC 1583 Compatibility........................Enable
External LSDB Limit...........................No Limit
Exit Overflow Interval........................0
Spf Delay Time................................5
Spf Hold Time.................................10
Opaque Capability.............................Disable
AutoCost Ref BW...............................100 Mbps
Default Passive Setting.......................Disabled
Maximum Paths.................................4
Default Metric................................Not configured

Default Route Advertise.......................Disabled
Always........................................FALSE
Metric........................................Not configured
Metric Type...................................External Type 2
```

```
Number of Active Areas..................... 3 (3 normal, 0 stub, 0 nssa)
ABR Status.................................Disable
ASBR Status................................Disable
Stub Router................................FALSE
External LSDB Overflow.....................FALSE
External LSA Count.........................0
External LSA Checksum......................0
AS_OPAQUE LSA Count........................0
AS_OPAQUE LSA Checksum.....................0
LSAs Originated............................0
LSAs Received..............................0
LSA Count..................................0
Maximum Number of LSAs.....................18200
LSA High Water Mark........................0
Retransmit List Entries..................... 9078
Maximum Number of Retransmit Entries........... 72800
Retransmit Entries High Water Mark............. 72849
```

show ip ospf abr

This command displays the internal OSPF routing table entries to Area Border Routers (ABR). This command takes no options.

Format `show ip ospf abr`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Type	The type of the route to the destination. It can be either: • intra — Intra-area route • inter — Inter-area route
Router ID	Router ID of the destination.
Cost	Cost of using this route.
Area ID	The area ID of the area from which this route is learned.
Next Hop	Next hop toward the destination.
Next Hop Intf	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next hop.

show ip ospf area

This command displays information about the area. The <*areaid*> identifies the OSPF area that is being displayed.

Format **`show ip ospf area`** <*areaid*>

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
AreaID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
External Routing	A number representing the external routing capabilities for this area.
Spf Runs	The number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database.
Area Border Router Count	The total number of area border routers reachable within this area.
Area LSA Count	Total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSA's.
Area LSA Checksum	A number representing the Area LSA Checksum for the specified AreaID excluding the external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements.
Import Summary LSAs	Shows whether to import summary LSAs.
OSPF Stub Metric Value	The metric value of the stub area. This field displays only if the area is a configured as a stub area.

The following OSPF NSSA specific information displays only if the area is configured as an NSSA:

Term	Definition
Import Summary LSAs	Shows whether to import summary LSAs into the NSSA.
Redistribute into NSSA	Shows whether to redistribute information into the NSSA.
Default Information Originate	Shows whether to advertise a default route into the NSSA.
Default Metric	The metric value for the default route advertised into the NSSA.
Default Metric Type	The metric type for the default route advertised into the NSSA.
Translator Role	The NSSA translator role of the ABR, which is always or candidate.
Translator Stability Interval	The amount of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router.
Translator State	Shows whether the ABR translator state is disabled, always, or elected.

show ip ospf asbr

This command displays the internal OSPF routing table entries to Autonomous System Boundary Routers (ASBR). This command takes no options.

Format `show ip ospf asbr`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Type	The type of the route to the destination. It can be one of the following values: intra — Intra-area route inter — Inter-area route
Router ID	Router ID of the destination.
Cost	Cost of using this route.
Area ID	The area ID of the area from which this route is learned.
Next Hop	Next hop toward the destination.
Next Hop Intf	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next hop.

show ip ospf database

This command displays information about the link state database when OSPF is enabled. If you do not enter any parameters, the command displays the LSA headers for all areas. Use the optional <*areaid*> parameter to display database information about a specific area. Use the optional parameters to specify the type of link state advertisements to display.

Parameter	Description
asbr-summary	Use *asbr-summary* to show the autonomous system boundary router (ASBR) summary LSAs.
external	Use *external* to display the external LSAs.
network	Use *network* to display the network LSAs.
nssa-external	Use *nssa-external* to display NSSA external LSAs.
opaque-area	Use *opaque-area* to display area opaque LSAs.
opaque-as	Use *opaque-as* to display AS opaque LSAs.
opaque-link	Use *opaque-link* to display link opaque LSAs.
router	Use *router* to display router LSAs.
summary	Use *summary* to show the LSA database summary information.

Parameter	Description
adv-router	Use *adv-router* to show the LSAs that are restricted by the advertising router.
self-originate	Use *self-originate* to display the LSAs in that are self originated. The information below is only displayed if OSPF is enabled

The information below is only displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Format **show ip ospf** *[<areaid>]* **database** *[{database-summary | [{asbr-summary | external | network | nssa-external | opaque-area | opaque-as | opaque-link | router | summary}] [{adv-router [<ipaddr>] | self-originate}]}]*

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

For each link-type and area, the following information is displayed:

Term	Definition
Adv Router	The Advertising Router. Is a 32 bit dotted decimal number representing the LSDB interface.
Age	A number representing the age of the link state advertisement in seconds.
Sequence	A number that represents which LSA is more recent.
Checksum	The total number LSA checksum.
Options	This is an integer. It indicates that the LSA receives special handling during routing calculations.
Rtr Opt	Router Options are valid for router links only.

show ip ospf database database-summary

Use this command to display the number of each type of LSA in the database for each area and for the router. The command also displays the total number of LSAs in the database.

Format `show ip ospf database database-summary`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Router	Total number of router LSAs in the OSPF link state database.
Network	Total number of network LSAs in the OSPF link state database.
Summary Net	Total number of summary network LSAs in the database.
Summary ASBR	Number of summary ASBR LSAs in the database.

Term	Definition
Type-7 Ext	Total number of Type-7 external LSAs in the database.
Self-Originated Type-7	Total number of self originated AS external LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Opaque Link	Number of opaque link LSAs in the database.
Opaque Area	Number of opaque area LSAs in the database.
Subtotal	Number of entries for the identified area.
Opaque AS	Number of opaque AS LSAs in the database.
Total	Number of entries for all areas.

show ip ospf interface

This command displays the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Format **`show ip ospf interface`** *{<unit/slot/port> | loopback <loopback-id> | vlan <1-4093>}*

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
IP Address	The IP address for the specified interface.
Subnet Mask	A mask of the network and host portion of the IP address for the OSPF interface.
Secondary IP Address(es)	The secondary IP addresses if any are configured on the interface.
OSPF Admin Mode	States whether OSPF is enabled or disabled on a router interface.
OSPF Area ID	The OSPF Area ID for the specified interface.
OSPF Network Type	The type of network on this interface that the OSPF is running on.
Router Priority	A number representing the OSPF Priority for the specified interface.
Retransmit Interval	A number representing the OSPF Retransmit Interval for the specified interface.
Hello Interval	A number representing the OSPF Hello Interval for the specified interface.
Dead Interval	A number representing the OSPF Dead Interval for the specified interface.
LSA Ack Interval	A number representing the OSPF LSA Acknowledgment Interval for the specified interface.
Transit Delay Interval	A number representing the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.
Authentication Type	The OSPF Authentication Type for the specified interface are: none, simple, and encrypt.

Term	Definition
Metric Cost	The cost of the OSPF interface.
Passive Status	Shows whether the interface is passive or not.
OSPF MTU-ignore	Indicates whether to ignore MTU mismatches in database descriptor packets sent from neighboring routers.

The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Term	Definition
OSPF Interface Type	Broadcast LANs, such as Ethernet and IEEE 802.5, take the value *broadcast*. The OSPF Interface Type will be 'broadcast'.
State	The OSPF Interface States are: down, loopback, waiting, point-to-point, designated router, and backup designated router.
Designated Router	The router ID representing the designated router.
Backup Designated Router	The router ID representing the backup designated router.
Number of Link Events	The number of link events.
Local Link LSAs	The number of Link Local Opaque LSAs in the link-state database.
Local Link LSA Checksum	The sum of LS Checksums of Link Local Opaque LSAs in the link-state database.

show ip ospf interface brief

This command displays brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Format `show ip ospf interface brief`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
OSPF Admin Mode	States whether OSPF is enabled or disabled on a router interface.
OSPF Area ID	The OSPF Area Id for the specified interface.
Router Priority	A number representing the OSPF Priority for the specified interface.
Hello Interval	A number representing the OSPF Hello Interval for the specified interface.
Dead Interval	A number representing the OSPF Dead Interval for the specified interface.

Term	Definition
Retransmit Interval	A number representing the OSPF Retransmit Interval for the specified interface.
Retransmit Delay Interval	A number representing the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.
LSA Ack Interval	A number representing the OSPF LSA Acknowledgment Interval for the specified interface.

show ip ospf interface stats

This command displays the statistics for a specific interface. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Format **`show ip ospf interface stats`** *<unit/slot/port>*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
OSPF Area ID	The area id of this OSPF interface.
Area Border Router Count	The total number of area border routers reachable within this area. This is initially zero, and is calculated in each SPF pass.
AS Border Router Count	The total number of Autonomous System border routers reachable within this area.
Area LSA Count	The total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSAs.
IP Address	The IP address associated with this OSPF interface.
OSPF Interface Events	The number of times the specified OSPF interface has changed its state, or an error has occurred.
Virtual Events	The number of state changes or errors that occurred on this virtual link.
Neighbor Events	The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.
External LSA Count	The number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.
Sent Packets	The number of OSPF packets transmitted on the interface.
Received Packets	The number of valid OSPF packets received on the interface.
Discards	The number of received OSPF packets discarded because of an error in the packet or an error in processing the packet.
Bad Version	The number of received OSPF packets whose version field in the OSPF header does not match the version of the OSPF process handling the packet.

Term	Definition
Source Not On Local Subnet	The number of received packets discarded because the source IP address is not within a subnet configured on a local interface. Note: This field only applies to OSPFv2.
Virtual Link Not Found	The number of received OSPF packets discarded where the ingress interface is in a non-backbone area and the OSPF header identifies the packet as belonging to the backbone, but OSPF does not have a virtual link to the packet's sender.
Area Mismatch	The number of OSPF packets discarded because the area ID in the OSPF header is not the area ID configured on the ingress interface.
Invalid Destination Address	The number of OSPF packets discarded because the packet's destination IP address is not the address of the ingress interface and is not the AllDrRouters or AllSpfRouters multicast addresses.
Wrong Authentication Type	The number of packets discarded because the authentication type specified in the OSPF header does not match the authentication type configured on the ingress interface. Note: This field only applies to OSPFv2.
Authentication Failure	The number of OSPF packets dropped because the sender is not an existing neighbor or the sender's IP address does not match the previously recorded IP address for that neighbor. Note: This field only applies to OSPFv2.
No Neighbor at Source Address	The number of OSPF packets dropped because the sender is not an existing neighbor or the sender's IP address does not match the previously recorded IP address for that neighbor. Note: Does not apply to Hellos.
Invalid OSPF Packet Type	The number of OSPF packets discarded because the packet type field in the OSPF header is not a known type.
Hellos Ignored	The number of received Hello packets that were ignored by this router from the new neighbors after the limit has been reached for the number of neighbors on an interface or on the system as a whole.

The command lists the number of OSPF packets of each type sent and received on the interface.

Packet Type	Sent	Received
Hello	6960	6960
Database Description	3	3
LS Request	1	1
LS Update	141	42
LS Acknowledgment	40	135

show ip ospf neighbor

This command displays information about OSPF neighbors. If you do not specify a neighbor IP address, the output displays summary information in a table. If you specify an interface or tunnel, only the information for that interface or tunnel displays. The <*ip-address*> is the IP address of the neighbor, and when you specify this, detailed information about the neighbor displays. The information below only displays if OSPF is enabled and the interface has a neighbor.

Format **show ip ospf neighbor [***interface <unit/slot/port>***] [<ip-address>]**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

If you do not specify an IP address, a table with the following columns displays for all neighbors or the neighbor associated with the interface that you specify:

Term	Definition
Router ID	The 4-digit dotted-decimal number of the neighbor router.
Priority	The OSPF priority for the specified interface. The priority of an interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.
IP Address	The IP address of the neighbor.
Neighbor Interface	The interface of the local router in unit/slot/port format.
State	The state of the neighboring routers. Possible values are: • Down - initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor. • Attempt - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor. • Init - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bidirectional communication has not yet been established. • 2 way - communication between the two routers is bidirectional. • Exchange start - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number. • Exchange - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor. • Loading - Link State Request packets are sent to the neighbor asking for the more recent LSAs that have been discovered (but not yet received) in the Exchange state. • Full - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.
Dead Time	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait before the router assumes the neighbor is unreachable.

If you specify an IP address for the neighbor router, the following fields display:

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Neighbor IP Address	The IP address of the neighbor router.
Interface Index	The interface ID of the neighbor router.
Area ID	The area ID of the OSPF area associated with the interface.
Options	An integer value that indicates the optional OSPF capabilities supported by the neighbor. The neighbor's optional OSPF capabilities are also listed in its Hello packets. This enables received Hello Packets to be rejected (i.e., neighbor relationships will not even start to form) if there is a mismatch in certain crucial OSPF capabilities.
Router Priority	The OSPF priority for the specified interface. The priority of an interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.
Dead Timer Due	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait before the router assumes the neighbor is unreachable.
Up Time	Neighbor uptime; how long since the adjacency last reached the Full state.
State	The state of the neighboring routers.
Events	The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.
Retransmission Queue Length	An integer representing the current length of the retransmission queue of the specified neighbor router Id of the specified interface.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip ospf neighbor 170.1.1.50

Interface.....................................0/17
Neighbor IP Address...........................170.1.1.50
Interface Index...............................17
Area Id.......................................0.0.0.2
Options.......................................0x2
Router Priority...............................1
Dead timer due in (secs)......................15
Up Time.......................................0 days 2 hrs 8 mins 46 secs
State.........................................Full/BACKUP-DR
Events........................................4
Retransmission Queue Length...................0
```

show ip ospf range

This command displays information about the area ranges for the specified <*areaid*>. The <*areaid*> identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed.

Format **show ip ospf range <*areaid*>**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
IP Address	An IP address which represents this area range.
Subnet Mask	A valid subnet mask for this area range.
Lsdb Type	The type of link advertisement associated with this area range.
Advertisement	The status of the advertisement. Advertisement has two possible settings: enabled or disabled.

show ip ospf statistics

This command displays information about recent Shortest Path First (SPF) calculations. The SPF is the OSPF routing table calculation. The output lists the number of times the SPF has run for each OSPF area. A table follows this information. For each of the 15 most recent SPF runs, the table lists how long ago the SPF ran, how long the SPF took, and the reasons why the SPF was scheduled.

Format `show ip ospf statistics`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Delta T	How long ago the SPF ran. The time is in the format hh:mm:ss, giving the hours, minutes, and seconds since the SPF run.
SPF Duration	How long the SPF took in milliseconds.
Reason	The reason the SPF was scheduled. Reason codes are as follows: • R - a router LSA has changed • N - a network LSA has changed • SN - a type 3 network summary LSA has changed • SA - a type 4 ASBR summary LSA has changed • X - a type 5 or type 7 external LSA has changed

show ip ospf stub table

This command displays the OSPF stub table. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is initialized on the switch.

Format `show ip ospf stub table`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	A 32-bit identifier for the created stub area.
Type of Service	The type of service associated with the stub metric. Switch CLI only supports Normal TOS.
Metric Val	The metric value is applied based on the TOS. It defaults to the least metric of the type of service among the interfaces to other areas. The OSPF cost for a route is a function of the metric value.
Import Summary LSA	Controls the import of summary LSAs into stub areas.

show ip ospf traffic

This command displays OSPFv2 packet and LSA statistics and OSPFv2 message queue statistics. Packet statistics count the packets and LSAs since OSPFv2 counters were last cleared (using the command `clear ip ospf counters`).

Note: The `clear ip ospf counters` command does not clear the message queue high water marks.

Format `show ip ospf traffic`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Parameter	Description
OSPFv2 Packet Statistics	The number of packets of each type sent and received since OSPF counters were last cleared.
LSAs Retransmitted	The number of LSAs retransmitted by this router since OSPF counters were last cleared.
LS Update Max Receive Rate	The maximum rate of LS Update packets received during any 5-second interval since OSPF counters were last cleared. The rate is in packets per second.
LS Update Max Send Rate	The maximum rate of LS Update packets transmitted during any 5-second interval since OSPF counters were last cleared. The rate is in packets per second.

Parameter	Description
Number of LSAs Received	The number of LSAs of each type received since OSPF counters were last cleared.
OSPFv2 Queue Statistics	For each OSPFv2 message queue, the current count, the high water mark, the number of packets that failed to be enqueued, and the queue limit. The high water marks are not cleared when OSPF counters are cleared.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
 (netgear switch) #show ip ospf traffic
Time Since Counters Cleared: 4000 seconds
OSPFv2 Packet Statistics
        Hello   Database Desc  LS Request  LS Update  LS ACK  Total
Recd:   500      10       20     50         20         600
Sent:   400      8        16     40         16         480
LSAs Retransmitted.............0
LS Update Max Receive Rate........20 pps
LS Update Max Send Rate...........10 pps
Number of LSAs Received
T1 (Router).....................10
T2 (Network)....................0
T3 (Net Summary)................300
T4 (ASBR Summary)...............15
T5 (External)...................20
T7 (NSSA External)..............0
T9 (Link Opaque)................0
T10 (Area Opaque)...............0
T11 (AS Opaque).................0
Total...........................345
OSPFv2 Queue Statistics
          Current       Max       Drops       Limit
Hello     0             10        0           500
ACK       2             12        0           1680
Data      24            47        0           500
Event     1             8         0           1000
```

show ip ospf virtual-link

This command displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor. The <*areaid*> parameter identifies the area and the <*neighbor*> parameter identifies the neighbor's Router ID.

Format **show ip ospf virtual-link <*areaid*> <*neighbor*>**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
Neighbor Router ID	The input neighbor Router ID.

Term	Definition
Hello Interval	The configured hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Dead Interval	The configured dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Iftransit Delay Interval	The configured transit delay for the OSPF virtual interface.
Retransmit Interval	The configured retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Authentication Type	The configured authentication type of the OSPF virtual interface.
State	The OSPF Interface States are: down, loopback, waiting, point-to-point, designated router, and backup designated router. This is the state of the OSPF interface.
Neighbor State	The neighbor state.

show ip ospf virtual-link brief

This command displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system.

Format `show ip ospf virtual-link brief`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
Neighbor	The neighbor interface of the OSPF virtual interface.
Hello Interval	The configured hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Dead Interval	The configured dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Retransmit Interval	The configured retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Transit Delay	The configured transit delay for the OSPF virtual interface.

OSPF Graceful Restart Commands

The OSPF protocol can be configured to participate in the checkpointing service, so that these protocols can execute a graceful restart when the management unit fails. In a graceful restart, the hardware to continues forwarding IPv4 packets using OSPF routes, while a backup switch takes over management unit responsibility.

Graceful restart uses the concept of “helpful neighbors.” A fully adjacent router enters helper mode when it receives a link state announcement (LSA) from the restarting management unit indicating its intention of performing a graceful restart. In helper mode, a switch continues to advertise to the rest of the network that they have full adjacencies with the restarting router,

thereby avoiding announcement of a topology change and the potential for flooding of LSAs and shortest-path-first (SPF) runs, which determine OSPF routes. Helpful neighbors continue to forward packets through the restarting router. The restarting router relearns the network topology from its helpful neighbors.

Graceful restart can be enabled for planned or unplanned restarts, or both. A planned restart is initiated by the operator through the management command initiate failover. The operator may initiate a failover to take the management unit out of service (for example, to address a partial hardware failure), to correct faulty system behavior that cannot be corrected through less severe management actions, or other reasons. An unplanned restart is an unexpected failover, caused by a fatal hardware failure of the management unit or a software hang or crash on the management unit.

nsf

Use this command to enable the OSPF graceful restart functionality on an interface. To disable graceful restart, use the no form of the command.

Default Disabled

Format `nsf [ietf] [planned-only]`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
ietf	This keyword is accepted but not required.
planned-only	This optional keyword indicates that OSPF should perform only a graceful restart when the restart is planned (that is, when the restart is a result of the initiate failover command).

no nsf

Use this command to disable graceful restart for all restarts.

Format `no nsf`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

nsf restart-interval

Use this command to configure the number of seconds that the restarting router asks its neighbors to wait before exiting helper mode. This is called the “grace period.” The restarting router includes the grace period in its grace LSAs. For planned restarts (using the initiate failover command), the grace LSAs are sent prior to restarting the management unit, whereas for unplanned restarts, they are sent after reboot begins. The grace period must be

set long enough to allow the restarting router to reestablish all of its adjacencies and complete a full database exchange with each of those neighbors.

Default 120 seconds

Format `nsf [ietf] restart-interval <1-1800>`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
ietf	This keyword is accepted but not required.
seconds	The number of seconds that the restarting router asks its neighbors to wait before exiting helper mode. The range is from 1 to 1800 seconds.

no nsfrestart-interval

Use this command to revert the grace period to its default value.

Format `no [ietf] nsf restart-interval`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

nsf helper

Use this command to enable helpful neighbor functionality for the OSPF protocol. You can enable this functionality for planned or unplanned restarts, or both.

Default OSPF may act as a helpful neighbor for both planned and unplanned restarts

Format `nsf [ietf] helper [planned-only]`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
ietf	This keyword is accepted but not required.
planned-only	This optional keyword indicates that OSPF should only help a restarting router performing a planned restart.

no nsf helper

Use this command to disable helpful neighbor functionality for OSPF.

Format `no nsf [ietf] helper`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

nsf helper disable

Use this command to disable helpful neighbor functionality for OSPF.

Note: The commands `no nsf helper` and `nsf ietf helper` disable are functionally equivalent. The command `nsf ietf helper disable` is supported solely for compatibility with other network software CLI.

Format `nsf [ietf] helper disable`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
ietf	This keyword is accepted but not required.

nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking

The restarting router is unable to react to topology changes. In particular, the restarting router will not immediately update its forwarding table; therefore, a topology change may introduce forwarding loops or black holes that persist until the graceful restart completes. By exiting the graceful restart on a topology change, a router tries to eliminate the loops or black holes as quickly as possible by routing around the restarting router. A helpful neighbor considers a link down with the restarting router to be a topology change, regardless of the strict LSA checking configuration. Use this command to require that an OSPF helpful neighbor exit helper mode whenever a topology change occurs.

Default Enabled

Format `nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking`

Modes OSPF Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
ietf	This keyword is accepted but not required.

no nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking

Use this command to allow OSPF to continue as a helpful neighbor in spite of topology changes.

Default Enabled

Format	`nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking`
Modes	OSPF Router Configuration

max-metric router-lsa

To configure OSPF to enter stub router mode, use this command in Router OSPF Global Configuration mode. When OSPF is in stub router mode, as defined by RFC 3137, OSPF sets the metric in the non-stub links in its router LSA to LsInfinity. Other routers therefore compute very long paths through the stub router, and prefer any alternate path. Doing so eliminates all transit traffic through the stub router, when alternate routes are available. Stub router mode is useful when adding or removing a router from a network or to avoid transient routes when a router reloads. You can administratively force OSPF into stub router mode. OSPF remains in stub router mode until you take OSPF out of stub router mode. Alternatively, you can configure OSPF to start in stub router mode for a configurable period of time after the router boots up.

If you set the summary LSA metric to 16,777,215, other routers skip the summary LSA when they compute routes.

If you have configured the router to enter stub router mode on startup (`max-metric router-lsa on-startup`), and then enter `max-metric router lsa`, there is no change. If OSPF is administratively in stub router mode (the `max-metric router-lsa` command has been given), and you configure OSPF to enter stub router mode on startup (`max-metric router-lsa on-startup`), OSPF exits stub router mode (assuming the startup period has expired) and the configuration is updated.

Default	OSPF is not in stub router mode by default
Format	`max-metric router-lsa [on-startup seconds] [summary-lsa {metric}]`
Mode	OSPFv2 Router Configuration

Parameter	Description
on-startup	(Optional) OSPF starts in stub router mode after a reboot.
seconds	(Required if on-startup) The number of seconds that OSPF remains in stub router mode after a reboot. The range is 5 to 86,400 seconds. There is no default value.
summary-lsa	(Optional) Set the metric in type 3 and type 4 summary LSAs to LsInfinity (0xFFFFFF).
metric	(Optional) Metric to send in summary LSAs when in stub router mode. The range is 1 to 16,777,215. The default is 16,711,680 (0xFF0000).

no max-metric router-lsa

Use this command in OSPFv2 Router Configuration mode to disable stub router mode. The command clears either type of stub router mode (always or on-startup) and resets the `summary-lsa` option. If OSPF is configured to enter global configuration mode on startup, and during normal operation you want to immediately place OSPF in stub router mode, issue

the command `no max-metric router-lsa on-startup`. The command `no max-metric router-lsa summary-lsa` causes OSPF to send summary LSAs with metrics computed using normal procedures defined in RFC 2328.

Format `no max-metric router-lsa [on-startup] [summary-lsa]`

Mode OSPFv2 Router Configuration

OSPF Interface Flap Dampening Commands

Dampening

Use this command to enable IP event dampening on a routing interface.

Format `dampening [`*half-life period*`] [`*reuse-threshold suppress-threshold max-suppress-time* `[restart` *restart-penalty*`]]`

Mode Interface Config

Parameter	Description
Half-life period	The number of seconds it takes for the penalty to reduce by half. The configurable range is 1-30 seconds. Default value is 5 seconds.
Reuse Threshold	The value of the penalty at which the dampened interface is restored. The configurable range is 1-20,000. Default value is 1000.
Suppress Threshold	The value of the penalty at which the interface is dampened. The configurable range is 1-20,000. Default value is 2000.
Max Suppress Time	The maximum amount of time (in seconds) an interface can be in suppressed state after it stops flapping. The configurable range is 1-255 seconds. The default value is four times of half-life period. If half-period value is allowed to default, the maximum suppress time defaults to 20 seconds.
Restart Penalty	Penalty applied to the interface after the device reloads. The configurable range is 1- 20,000. Default value is 2000.

no dampening

This command disables IP event dampening on a routing interface.

Format `no dampening`

Mode Interface Config

show dampening interface

This command summarizes the number of interfaces configured with dampening and the number of interfaces being suppressed.

Format `show dampening interface`

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(netgear switch)# show dampening interface
2 interfaces are configured with dampening.
1 interface is being suppressed.
```

show interface dampening

This command displays the status and configured parameters of the interfaces configured with dampening.

Format `show interface dampening`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Parameter	Description
Flaps	The number times the link state of an interface changed from UP to DOWN.
Penalty	Accumulated Penalty.
Supp	Indicates whether the interface is suppressed or not.
ReuseTm	Number of seconds until the interface is allowed to come up again.
HalfL	Configured half-life period.
ReuseV	Configured reuse-threshold.
SuppV	Configured suppress threshold.
MaxSTm	Configured maximum suppress time in seconds.
MaxPenalty	Maximum possible penalty.
Restart	Configured restart penalty.

Note: The CLI command `clear counters` resets the flap count to zero.

The interface CLI command `no shutdown` resets the suppressed state to False.

Any change in the dampening configuration resets the current penalty, reuse time, and suppressed state to their default values, meaning 0, 0, and FALSE respectively.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(netgear switch)# show interface dampening
Interface 0/2
Flaps   Penalty   Supp   ReuseTm   HalfL   ReuseV   SuppV   MaxSTm   MaxP   Restart
0          0      FALSE    0         5      1000     2000     20     16000     0

Interface 0/3
Flaps   Penalty   Supp   ReuseTm   HalfL   ReuseV   SuppV   MaxSTm   MaxP   Restart
6        1865     TRUE     18        20     1000     2001     30     2828    1500
```

Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure RIP, which is a distance-vector routing protocol that you use to route traffic within a small network.

router rip

Use this command to enter Router RIP mode.

Format	`router rip`
Mode	Global Config

enable (RIP)

This command resets the default administrative mode of RIP in the router (active).

Default	enabled
Format	`enable`
Mode	Router RIP Config

no enable (RIP)

This command sets the administrative mode of RIP in the router to inactive.

Format	`no enable`
Mode	Router RIP Config

ip rip

This command enables RIP on a router interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip rip`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip rip

This command disables RIP on a router interface.

Format	`no ip rip`
Mode	Interface Config

auto-summary

This command enables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Default	disabled
Format	`auto-summary`
Mode	Router RIP Config

no auto-summary

This command disables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Format	`no auto-summary`
Mode	Router RIP Config

default-information originate (RIP)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format	`default-information originate`
Mode	Router RIP Config

no default-information originate (RIP)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format	`no default-information originate`
Mode	Router RIP Config

default-metric (RIP)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format	**default-metric** <*0-15*>
Mode	Router RIP Config

no default-metric (RIP)

This command is used to reset the default metric of distributed routes to its default value.

Format	no default-metric
Mode	Router RIP Config

distance rip

This command sets the route preference value of RIP in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Default	15
Format	**distance rip** <*1-255*>
Mode	Router RIP Config

no distance rip

This command sets the default route preference value of RIP in the router.

Format	no distance rip
Mode	Router RIP Config

distribute-list out (RIP)

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Default	0
Format	**distribute-list** <*1-199*> **out** *{ospf	static	connected}*
Mode	Router RIP Config

no distribute-list out

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Format **no distribute-list** *<1-199>* **out** *{ospf | static | connected}*

Mode Router RIP Config

ip rip authentication

This command sets the RIP Version 2 Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. The value of <*type*> is either *none*, *simple*, or *encrypt*. The value for authentication key [*key*] must be 16 bytes or less. The [*key*] is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. If the value of <*type*> is *encrypt*, a keyid in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key or authentication key ID.

Default none

Format **ip rip authentication** *{none | {simple <key>} | {encrypt <key> <keyid>}}*

Mode Interface Config

no ip rip authentication

This command sets the default RIP Version 2 Authentication Type for an interface.

Format no ip rip authentication

Mode Interface Config

ip rip receive version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version(s) to be received.

The value for <*mode*> is one of: *rip1* to receive only RIP version 1 formatted packets, *rip2* for RIP version 2, *both* to receive packets from either format, or *none* to not allow any RIP control packets to be received.

Default both

Format **ip rip receive version** *{rip1 | rip2 | both | none}*

Mode Interface Config

no ip rip receive version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version(s) to be received.

Format `no ip rip receive version`

Mode Interface Config

ip rip send version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version to be sent. The value for <*mode*> is one of: *rip1* to broadcast RIP version 1 formatted packets, *rip1c* (RIP version 1 compatibility mode) which sends RIP version 2 formatted packets via broadcast, *rip2* for sending RIP version 2 using multicast, or *none* to not allow any RIP control packets to be sent.

Default ripi2

Format **ip rip send version** *{rip1 | rip1c | rip2 | none}*

Mode Interface Config

no ip rip send version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version to be sent.

Format `no ip rip send version`

Mode Interface Config

hostroutesaccept

This command enables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Default enabled

Format `hostroutesaccept`

Mode Router RIP Config

no hostroutesaccept

This command disables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Format `no hostroutesaccept`

Mode Router RIP Config

split-horizon

This command sets the RIP split horizon mode. Split horizon is a technique for avoiding problems caused by including routes in updates sent to the router from which the route was originally learned. The options are: None - no special processing for this case. Simple - a route will not be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned. Poisoned reverse - a route will be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned, but the metric will be set to infinity.

Default	simple
Format	**split-horizon** *{none | simple | poison}*
Mode	Router RIP Config

no split-horizon

This command sets the default RIP split horizon mode.

Format	`no split-horizon`
Mode	Router RIP Config

redistribute (RIP)

This command configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers. There are five possible match options. When you submit the command redistribute ospf match <match-type> the match-type or types specified are added to any match types presently being redistributed. Internal routes are redistributed by default.

Default	• metric—not-configured • match—internal
Format for OSPF as source protocol	**redistribute ospf** *[metric <0-15>] [match [internal] [external 1] [external 2] [nssa-external 1] [nssa-external-2]]*
Format for other source protocol	**redistribute** *{static | connected} [metric <0-15>]*
Mode	Router RIP Config

no redistribute

This command de-configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Format	**no redistribute** *{ospf | static | connected} [metric] [match [internal] [external 1] [external 2] [nssa-external 1] [nssa-external-2]]*
Mode	Router RIP Config

show ip rip

This command displays information relevant to the RIP router.

Format `show ip rip`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
RIP Admin Mode	Enable or disable.
Split Horizon Mode	None, simple or poison reverse.
Auto Summary Mode	Enable or disable. If enabled, groups of adjacent routes are summarized into single entries, in order to reduce the total number of entries The default is enable.
Host Routes Accept Mode	Enable or disable. If enabled the router accepts host routes. The default is enable.
Global Route Changes	The number of route changes made to the IP Route Database by RIP. This does not include the refresh of a route's age.
Global queries	The number of responses sent to RIP queries from other systems.
Default Metric	The default metric of redistributed routes if one has already been set, or blank if not configured earlier. The valid values are 1 to 15.
Default Route Advertise	The default route.

show ip rip interface brief

This command displays general information for each RIP interface. For this command to display successful results routing must be enabled per interface (i.e., ip rip).

Format `show ip rip interface brief`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
IP Address	The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface.
Send Version	The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, RIP-2
Receive Version	The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both

Term	Definition
RIP Mode	The administrative mode of router RIP operation (enabled or disabled).
Link State	The mode of the interface (up or down).

show ip rip interface

This command displays information related to a particular RIP interface.

Format `show ip rip interface {<unit/slot/port> | vlan <1-4093>}`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. This is a configured value.
IP Address	The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface. This is a configured value.
Send Version	The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, RIP-2. This is a configured value.
Receive Version	The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both. This is a configured value.
RIP Admin Mode	RIP administrative mode of router RIP operation; enable activates, disable de-activates it. This is a configured value.
Link State	Indicates whether the RIP interface is up or down. This is a configured value.
Authentication Type	The RIP Authentication Type for the specified interface. The types are none, simple, and encrypt. This is a configured value.
Default Metric	A number which represents the metric used for default routes in RIP updates originated on the specified interface. This is a configured value.

The following information will be invalid if the link state is down.

Term	Definition
Bad Packets Received	The number of RIP response packets received by the RIP process which were subsequently discarded for any reason.
Bad Routes Received	The number of routes contained in valid RIP packets that were ignored for any reason.
Updates Sent	The number of triggered RIP updates actually sent on this interface.

ICMP Throttling Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure options for the transmission of various types of ICMP messages.

ip unreachables

Use this command to enable the generation of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages. By default, the generation of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages is enabled.

Default	enable
Format	`ip unreachables`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip unreachables

Use this command to prevent the generation of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages.

Format	`no ip unreachables`
Mode	Interface Config

ip redirects

Use this command to enable the generation of ICMP Redirect messages by the router. By default, the generation of ICMP Redirect messages is disabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip redirects`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config

no ip redirects

Use this command to prevent the generation of ICMP Redirect messages by the router.

Format	`no ip redirects`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config

ip icmp echo-reply

Use this command to enable the generation of ICMP Echo Reply messages by the router. By default, the generation of ICMP Echo Reply messages is enabled.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip icmp echo-reply`
Mode	Global Config

no ip icmp echo-reply

Use this command to prevent the generation of ICMP Echo Reply messages by the router.

Format	`no ip icmp echo-reply`
Mode	Global Config

ip icmp error-interval

Use this command to limit the rate at which IPv4 ICMP error messages are sent. The rate limit is configured as a token bucket, with two configurable parameters, *burst-size* and *burst-interval*.

The *burst-interval* specifies how often the token bucket is initialized with *burst-size* tokens. *burst-interval* is from 0 to 2147483647 milliseconds (msec).

The *burst-size* is the number of ICMP error messages that can be sent during one *burst-interval*. The range is from 1 to 200 messages.

To disable ICMP rate limiting, set *burst-interval* to zero (0).

Default	• *burst-interval* of 1000 msec. • *burst-size* of 100 messages
Format	`ip icmp error-interval <burst-interval> [<burst-size>]`
Mode	Global Config

no ip icmp error-interval

Use the **no** form of the command to return *burst-interval* and *burst-size* to their default values.

Format	`no ip icmp error-interval`
Mode	Global Config

IP Multicast Commands

5

This chapter describes the IP Multicast commands available in the managed switch CLI.

> **Note:** Some commands described in this chapter require a license. For more information, see *Licensing and Command Support* on page 7.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- *Multicast Commands*
- *DVMRP Commands*
- *PIM Commands*
- *Internet Group Message Protocol (IGMP) Commands*
- *IGMP Proxy Commands*

The commands in this chapter are in two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

Multicast Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure IP Multicast and to view IP Multicast settings and statistics.

ip mcast boundary

This command adds an administrative scope multicast boundary specified by <*groupipaddr*> and <*mask*> for which this multicast administrative boundary is applicable. <*groupipaddr*> is a group IP address and <*mask*> is a group IP mask.

Format	**ip mcast boundary** <*groupipaddr*> <*mask*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ip mcast boundary

This command deletes an administrative scope multicast boundary specified by <*groupipaddr*> and <*mask*> for which this multicast administrative boundary is applicable. <*groupipaddr*> is a group IP address and <*mask*> is a group IP mask.

Format **no ip mcast boundary** <*groupipaddr*> <*mask*>

Mode Interface Config

ip multicast

This command sets the administrative mode of the IP multicast forwarder in the router to active.

Default disabled

Format ip multicast

Mode Global Config

no ip multicast

This command sets the administrative mode of the IP multicast forwarder in the router to inactive.

Format `no ip multicast`

Mode Global Config

ip multicast ttl-threshold

This command is specific to IPv4. Use this command to apply the given Time-to-Live threshold value <*ttlthreshold*> to a routing interface. The <*ttlthreshold*> is the TTL threshold which is to be applied to the multicast Data packets which are to be forwarded from the interface. This command sets the Time-to-Live threshold value such that any data packets forwarded over the interface having TTL value below the configured value are dropped. The value for <*ttlthreshold*> ranges from 0 to 255.

Default 1

Format **ip multicast ttl-threshold <***ttlvalue***>**

Mode Interface Config

no ip multicast ttl-threshold

This command applies the default <*ttlthreshold*> to a routing interface. The <*ttlthreshold*> is the TTL threshold which is to be applied to the multicast Data packets which are to be forwarded from the interface.

Format `no ip multicast ttl-threshold`

Mode Interface Config

ip mroute

This command configures an IPv4 Multicast Static Route for a Source.

`src-addr` is Source IP address of a multicast source or source IP route prefix.

`src-mask` is Mask associated with the source IP address or source IP route prefix.

`rpf-addr` is IP address to be used as the RPF address. The interface associated with this IP address, thus, is used as the incoming interface for the `mroute`.

`preference` is Administrative distance for the `mroute`. The lower values have better preference. If the static `mroute` has the same distance as the other RPF sources, the static `mroute` will take precedence. The range is from 0 to 255. The default is 0 .

Default No MRoute is configured on the system

Format `ip mroute <src-addr> <src-mask> <rpf-addr> <preference>`

Mode Global Config

no ip mroute

This command removes the configured IP Multicast Static Route.

Format `noip mroute <src-addr>`

Mode Global Config

show ip mcast

This command displays the system-wide multicast information.

Format `show ip mcast`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	The administrative status of multicast. Possible values are enabled or disabled.
Protocol State	The current state of the multicast protocol. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

Term	Definition
Table Max Size	The maximum number of entries allowed in the multicast table.
Protocol	The multicast protocol running on the router. Possible values are PIM-DM, PIM-SM, or DVMRP.
Multicast Forwarding Cache Entry Count	The number of entries in the multicast forwarding cache.

show ip mcast boundary

This command displays all the configured administrative scoped multicast boundaries.

Format **`show ip mcast boundary`** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Group Ip	The group IP address.
Mask	The group IP mask.

show ip mcast interface

This command displays the multicast information for the specified interface.

Format **`show ip mcast interface`** *<unit/slot/port>*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
TTL	The time-to-live value for this interface.

show ip mcast mroute

This command displays a summary or all the details of the multicast table.

Format **`show ip mcast mroute`** *{detail | summary}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

If you use the *detail* parameter, the command displays the following fields:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Expiry Time	The time of expiry of this entry in seconds.
Up Time	The time elapsed since the entry was created in seconds.
RPF Neighbor	The IP address of the RPF neighbor.
Flags	The flags associated with this entry.

If you use the *summary* parameter, the command displays the following fields:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Protocol	The multicast routing protocol by which the entry was created.
Incoming Interface	The interface on which the packet for the source/group arrives.
Outgoing Interface List	The list of outgoing interfaces on which the packet is forwarded.

show ip mcast mroute group

This command displays the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the given <*groupipaddr*>.

Format **show ip mcast mroute group** <*groupipaddr*> {*detail* | *summary*}

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Protocol	The multicast routing protocol by which this entry was created.
Incoming Interface	The interface on which the packet for this group arrives.
Outgoing Interface List	The list of outgoing interfaces on which this packet is forwarded.

show ip mcast mroute source

This command displays the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the given source IP address or source IP address and group IP address pair.

Format **show ip mcast mroute source** *<sourceipaddr> {summary | detail}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

If you use the *detail* parameter, the command displays the following column headings in the output table:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Expiry Time	The time of expiry of this entry in seconds.
Up Time	The time elapsed since the entry was created in seconds.
RPF Neighbor	The IP address of the RPF neighbor.
Flags	The flags associated with this entry.

If you use the *summary* parameter, the command displays the following column headings in the output table:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Protocol	The multicast routing protocol by which this entry was created.
Incoming Interface	The interface on which the packet for this source arrives.
Outgoing Interface List	The list of outgoing interfaces on which this packet is forwarded.

DVMRP Commands

This section provides a detailed explanation of the Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) commands.

ip dvmrp(Global Config)

This command sets administrative mode of DVMRP in the router to active.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dvmrp`
Mode	Global Config

no ip dvmrp(Global Config)

This command sets administrative mode of DVMRP in the router to inactive.

Format	`no ip dvmrp`
Mode	Global Config

ip dvmrp metric

This command configures the metric for an interface. This value is used in the DVMRP messages as the cost to reach this network. This field has a range of 1 to 31.

Default	1
Format	**`ip dvmrp metric`** *<metric>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip dvmrp metric

This command resets the metric for an interface to the default value. This value is used in the DVMRP messages as the cost to reach this network.

Format	`no ip dvmrp metric`
Mode	Interface Config

ip dvmrp trapflags

This command enables the DVMRP trap mode.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dvmrp trapflags`
Mode	Global Config

no ip dvmrp trapflags

This command disables the DVMRP trap mode.

Format	`no ip dvmrp trapflags`
Mode	Global Config

ip dvmrp

This command sets the administrative mode of DVMRP on an interface to active.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dvmrp`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip dvmrp

This command sets the administrative mode of DVMRP on an interface to inactive.

Format	`no ip dvmrp`
Mode	Interface Config

show ip dvmrp

This command displays the system-wide information for DVMRP.

Format	`show ip dvmrp`
Modes	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	Indicates whether DVMRP is enabled or disabled.
Version	The version of DVMRP being used.
Total Number of Routes	The number of routes in the DVMRP routing table.
Reachable Routes	The number of entries in the routing table with non-infinite metrics.

The following fields are displayed for each interface.

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Term	Definition
Interface-Mode	The mode of this interface. Possible values are Enabled and Disabled.
Operational-status	The current state of DVMRP on this interface. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

show ip dvmrp interface

This command displays the interface information for DVMRP on the specified interface.

Format **`show ip dvmrp interface <`*`unit/slot/port`*`>`**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface Mode	Indicates whether DVMRP is enabled or disabled on the specified interface.
Metric	The metric of this interface. This is a configured value.
Local Address	The IP address of the interface.

The following field is displayed only when DVMRP is operational on the interface.

Term	Definition
Generation ID	The Generation ID value for the interface. This is used by the neighboring routers to detect that the DVMRP table should be resent.

The following fields are displayed only if DVMRP is enabled on this interface.

Term	Definition
Received Bad Packets	The number of invalid packets received.
Received Bad Routes	The number of invalid routes received.
Sent Routes	The number of routes that have been sent on this interface.

show ip dvmrp neighbor

This command displays the neighbor information for DVMRP.

Format `show ip dvmrp neighbor`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
IfIndex	The value of the interface used to reach the neighbor.
Nbr IP Addr	The IP address of the DVMRP neighbor for which this entry contains information.
State	The state of the neighboring router. The possible value for this field are ACTIVE or DOWN.
Up Time	The time since this neighboring router was learned.
Expiry Time	The time remaining for the neighbor to age out. This field is not applicable if the State is DOWN.
Generation ID	The Generation ID value for the neighbor.
Major Version	The major version of DVMRP protocol of neighbor.
Minor Version	The minor version of DVMRP protocol of neighbor.
Capabilities	The capabilities of neighbor.
Received Routes	The number of routes received from the neighbor.
Rcvd Bad Pkts	The number of invalid packets received from this neighbor.
Rcvd Bad Routes	The number of correct packets received with invalid routes.

show ip dvmrp nexthop

This command displays the next hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing multicast datagrams.

Format `show ip dvmrp nexthop`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Source IP	The sources for which this entry specifies a next hop on an outgoing interface.
Source Mask	The IP Mask for the sources for which this entry specifies a next hop on an outgoing interface.
Next Hop Interface	The interface in unit/slot/port format for the outgoing interface for this next hop.
Type	The network is a LEAF or a BRANCH.

show ip dvmrp prune

This command displays the table listing the router's upstream prune information.

Format `show ip dvmrp prune`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Group IP	The multicast Address that is pruned.
Source IP	The IP address of the source that has pruned.
Source Mask	The network Mask for the prune source. It should be all 1s or both the prune source and prune mask must match.
Expiry Time (secs)	The expiry time in seconds. This is the time remaining for this prune to age out.

show ip dvmrp route

This command displays the multicast routing information for DVMRP.

Format `show ip dvmrp route`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Source Address	The multicast address of the source group.
Source Mask	The IP Mask for the source group.
Upstream Neighbor	The IP address of the neighbor which is the source for the packets for a specified multicast address.
Interface	The interface used to receive the packets sent by the sources.
Metric	The distance in hops to the source subnet. This field has a different meaning than the Interface Metric field.
Expiry Time (secs)	The expiry time in seconds, which is the time left for this route to age out.
Up Time (secs)	The time when a specified route was learnt, in seconds.

PIM Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM). PIM is a multicast routing protocol that provides scalable inter-domain multicast

routing across the Internet, independent of the mechanisms provided by any particular unicast routing protocol.

ip pim dense (Global Config)

This command enables the administrative mode of PIM-DM in the router.

Default	Disabled
Format	`ip pim dense`
Mode	Global Config

no ip pim dense (Global Config)

This command disables the administrative mode of PIM-DM in the router.

Format	`no ip pim dense`
Mode	Global Config

ip pim (Interface Config)

This command sets administrative mode of PIM on an interface to enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip pim`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip pim (Interface Config)

This command sets administrative mode of PIM on an interface to disabled.

Format	`no ip pim`
Mode	Interface Config

ip pim hello-interval

This command configures the transmission frequency of PIM Hello messages between PIM enabled neighbors. This field has a range of 0 to 18000 seconds.

Default	30
Format	**`ip pim hello-interval`** *`<0-18000>`*
Mode	Interface Config

no ip pim hello-interval

This command resets the transmission frequency of hello messages between PIM enabled neighbors to its default value.

Format	`no ip pim hello-interval`
Mode	Interface Config

show ip pim interface

This command displays the PIM Interface status parameters. If the interface number is not specified, this command displays the status parameters of all the PIM enabled interfaces.

Format	**`show ip pim interface`** *<unit/slot/port>*
Modes	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Mode	Active PIM protocol
Interface	Interface number.
Hello Interval	Hello interval value. The frequency at which PIM hello messages are transmitted on this interface. By default, the value is 30 seconds.
Join-prune Interval	Join-prune interval value.
DR Priority	DR Priority configured on this Interface. This is not applicable if the interface mode is Dense
BSR Border	Is this interface configured as a BSR Border?
Neighbor Count	Number of PIM Neighbors learnt on this interface. This field is displayed only when the interface is operational.
Designated -Router	IP Address of the elected DR on the Interface. This field is displayed only when the interface is Operational.

```
Example 1:
(Switch) #show ip pim interface
Interface 1/0/1
Mode Sparse
Hello Interval (secs) 30
Join Prune Interval (secs) 60
DR Priority 1
BSR Border Disabled
Neighbor Count 1
Designated Router 192.168.10.1

Example 2:
(Switch) #show ip pim interface
Interface 1/0/1
Mode Dense
Hello Interval (secs) 30
```

```
Join Prune Interval (secs) 60
DR Priority NA
BSR Border Disabled
Neighbor Count 1
Designated Router NA
```

show ip pim neighbor

This command displays the neighbor information for PIM on the specified interface.

Format **show ip pim neighbor** *<unit/slot/port>*

Modes Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Neighbor Address	The IP address of the PIM neighbor.
Interface	Interface number. Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
UpTime	The time since this neighbor has become active on this interface.
Expiry Time	Time remaining for the neighbor to expire.
DR Priority	DR Priority configured on this Interface [PIM -SM only].

```
(Switch) #show ip pim neighbor 1/0/1
Neighbor Addr Interface Uptime Expiry Time DR
(hh:mm:ss) (hh:mm:ss) Priority
--------------- --------- ----------- ----------- --------
192.168.10.2 1/0/1 00:02:55 00:01:15 NA
(Switch) #show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Addr Interface Uptime Expiry Time DR
(hh:mm:ss) (hh:mm:ss) Priority
--------------- --------- ----------- ----------- --------
192.168.10.2 1/0/1 00:02:55 00:01:15 1
192.168.20.2 1/0/2 00:03:50 00:02:10 1
```

ip pim sparse(Global Config)

This command is used to administratively enable PIM Sparse Mode (PIM-SM) multicast routing mode on the router.

Default disabled

Format `ip pim sparse`

Mode Global Config

no ip pim sparse(Global Config)

This command is used to administratively disable PIM-SM multicast routing mode on the router.

Format	`no ip pim sparse`
Mode	Global Config

ip pim bsr-border

Use this command to prevent bootstrap router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through an interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip pim bsr-border`
Mode	Interface Config

no ip pim bsr-border

Use this command to disable the interface from being the BSR border.

Format	`no ip pim bsr-border`
Mode	Interface Config

ip pim bsr-candidate

This command is used to configure the router to announce its candidacy as a bootstrap router (BSR).

Format	`ip pim bsr-candidate interface [vlan | <unit/slot/port>] <hash-mask length> <bsr-priority> [interval <interval>]`
Mode	Global Config

Parameters	Description
hash-mask length	Length of a mask (32 bits maximum) that is to be ANDed with the group address before the hash function is called. All groups with the same seed hash correspond to the same RP. For example, if this value was 24, only the first 24 bits of the group addresses matter. This allows you to get one RP for multiple groups.
bar-priority	Priority of the candidate BSR. The range is an integer from 0 to 255. The BSR with the larger priority is preferred. If the priority values are the same, the router with the larger IP address is the BSR. The default value is 0.
interval	The C-BSR advertisement interval. If the interval values are reduced from the default value of 60 seconds, there could be issues in the network (especially BSR) due to flooding of these packets. However, it will provide RP fast failover.

no ip pim bsr-candidate

This command is used to disable the router to announce its candidacy as a bootstrap router (BSR).

Format `no ip pim bsr-candidate interface [vlan | <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Global Config

ip pim dr-priority

Use this command to set the priority value for which a router is elected as the designated router (DR).

Default 1

Format `ip pim dr-priority <0-2147483647>`

Mode Interface Config

no ip pim dr-priority

Use this command to disable the interface from being the BSR border.

Format `no ip pim dr-priority`

Mode Interface Config

ip pim join-prune-interval

This command is used to configure the interface join/prune interval for the PIM router. The join/prune interval is specified in seconds. This parameter can be configured to a value from 0 to 18000.

Default 60

Format **`ip pim join-prune-interval`** *<0-18000>*

Mode Interface Config

no ip pim join-prune-interval

Use this command to set the join/prune interval to the default value.

Format `no ip pim join-prune-interval`

Mode Interface Config

ip pim rp-address

This command is used to statically configure the RP address for one or more multicast groups. The parameter *<rp-address>* is the IP address of the RP. The parameter

<groupaddress> is the group address supported by the RP. The parameter *<groupmask>* is the group mask for the group address. The optional keyword **override** indicates that if there is a conflict, the RP configured with this command prevails over the RP learned by BSR.

Default disabled

Format **ip pim rp-address** *<rp-address> <group-address> <group-mask>* **[override]**

Mode Global Config

no ip pim rp-address

This command is used to statically remove the RP address for one or more multicast groups.

Format **no ip pim rp-address** *<rp-address> <group-address> <group-mask>* **[override]**

Mode Global Config

ip pim rp-candidate

This command is used to configure the router to advertise itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) to the bootstrap router (BSR).

Format `ip pim rp-candidate interface <interface-num> <group-address> <group-mask> {interval <interval>}`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
interface-num	The IP address associated with this interface type and number is advertised as a candidate RP address. This interface must be enabled with PIM.
group-address, group-mask	The multicast group address and prefix that are advertised in association with the RP address.
interval	(Optional) Indicates the RP candidate advertisement interval. The range is from 1 to 16383 seconds. The default is 60 seconds.

no ip pim rp-candidate

This command is used to disable the router to advertise itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) to the bootstrap router (BSR).

Format **no ip pim rp-candidate interface** *<interface-num>*

Mode Global Config

ip pim ssm

Use this command to define the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of IP multicast addresses.

Default disabled

Format `ip pim ssm {default | <group-address> <group-mask>}`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
default-range	Defines the SSM range access list to 232/8.

no ip pim ssm

This command is used to disable the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range.

Format `no ip pim ssm {default | <group-address> <group-mask>}`

Mode Global Config

ip pim-trapflags

This command enables the PIM trap mode for both Sparse Mode (SM) and Dense Mode. (DM).

Default disabled

Format `ip pim-trapflags`

Mode Global Config

no ip pim-trapflags

This command sets the PIM trap mode to the default.

Format `no ip pim-trapflags`

Mode Global Config

show ip pim

This command displays the system-wide information for PIM (global configuration mode and interface status).

Format `show ip pim`

Modes Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
PIM Mode	Configured mode of PIM protocol (enabled or disabled).
Interface	Interface number.
Interface-Mode	Enable status of the interface.
Operational-Status	Operational Status of the Interface.

Example 1:

```
(Switch) #show ip pim
PIM Mode Dense

Interface Interface-Mode Operational-Status
--------- -------------- ------------------
1/0/1     Enabled        Operational
1/0/3     Disabled       Non-Operational
```

Example 2:

```
(Switch) #show ip pim
PIM Mode Sparse
Interface Interface-Mode Operational-Status
--------- -------------- ------------------
1/0/1     Enabled        Operational
1/0/3     Disabled       Non-Operational
```

show ip pim ssm

This command shows the configured source specific IP multicast addresses.

Format `show ip pim ssm`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Group Address	The address of the SSM Group.
Prefix Length	Prefix Length of the SSM Group.

```
(Switch) #show ip pim ssm
Group Address/Prefix Length
---------------------------
232.0.0.0/8
```

show ip pim bsr-router

This command displays the bootstrap router (BSR) information. The output includes elected BSR information and information about the locally configured candidate rendezvous point (RP) advertisement.

Format `show ip pim bsr-router [candidate | elected]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
BSR Address	IP address of the BSR.
BSR Priority	For candidate it is the configured priority and for elected BSR it is the learned priority..
BSR Hash Mask Length	Configured or learned hash mask length of the BSR.
Next Bootstrap message	Time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) in which to send the next bootstrap message from this BSR.
Next Candidate RP Advertisement in	Time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) in which the next CRP advertisement will be sent. This field is applicable only for the elected RP.

```
(Switch) #show ip pim bsr-router candidate
BSR Address 192.168.10.1
BSR Priority 0
BSR Hash Mask Length 32
Next Bootstrap message (hh:mm:ss) NA
Next Candidate RP Advertisement (hh:mm:ss)NA
(Switch) #show ip pim bsr-router elected
BSR Address 192.168.10.1
BSR Priority 0
BSR Hash Mask Length 32
Next Bootstrap message (hh:mm:ss) 00:00:05
Next Candidate RP Advertisement (hh:mm:ss)00:00:02
```

show ip pim rp-hash

This command displays the rendezvous point selected for the specified group address..

Format **`show ip pim rp-hash <`*`group-address`*`>`**

Modes `Privileged EXEC`

Term	Definition
RP Address	Address of the RP for the group specified.
Type	Origin from where this group mapping is learned.

```
(Switch) # show ip pim rp-hash 224.1.2.0
RP Address 192.168.10.1
Type Static
```

show ip pim rp mapping

This command displays the mappings for the PIM group to the active rendezvous points..

Format `show ip pim rp mapping [<rp address> | candidate | static]`

Modes Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
RP Address	The IP address of the RP for the group specified.
Group Address	Address of the multicast group
Group Mask	Mask for the group address.
Origin	Origin from where this group mapping is learned.
Expiry Time	Expiry time of the elected RP.

Example 1:

```
(Switch) #show ip pim rp mapping 192.168.10.1
RP Address 192.168.10.1
Group Address 224.1.2.1
Group Mask 255.255.255.0
Origin Static
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss) NA
```

Example 2:

```
(Switch) #show ip pim rp mapping
RP Address 192.168.10.1
Group Address 224.1.2.1
Group Mask 255.255.255.0
Origin Static
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss) NA
RP Address 192.168.20.1
Group Address 229.2.0.0
Group Mask 255.255.0.0
Origin Static
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss) NA
```

Example 3:

```
(Switch) #show ip pim rp mapping candidate
RP Address 192.168.10.1
Group Address 224.1.2.1
Group Mask 255.255.255.0
Origin BSR
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss) 00:00:08
```

Example 4:

```
(Switch) #show ip pim rp mapping static
RP Address 192.168.20.1
Group Address 229.2.0.0
```

```
Group Mask 255.255.0.0
Origin Static
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss) NA
```

Internet Group Message Protocol (IGMP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure IGMP settings.

ip igmp

This command sets the administrative mode of IGMP in the system to active.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip igmp`
Modes	• Global Config • Interface Config

no ip igmp

This command sets the administrative mode of IGMP in the system to inactive.

Format	`no ip igmp`
Modes	• Global Config • Interface Config

ip igmp version

This command configures the version of IGMP for an interface. The value for <*version*> is either 1, 2 or 3.

Default	3
Format	**`ip igmp version <`*`version`*`>`**
Modes	Interface Config

no ip igmp version

This command resets the version of IGMP to the default value.

Format	**`no ip igmp version`**
Modes	Interface Config

ip igmp last-member-query-count

This command sets the number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members on the interface. The range for <*count*> is 1 to 20.

Format **ip igmp last-member-query-count** <*count*>

Modes Interface Config

no ip igmp last-member-query-count

This command resets the number of Group-Specific Queries to the default value.

Format **no ip igmp last-member-query-count**

Modes Interface Config

ip igmp last-member-query-interval

This command configures the Maximum Response Time inserted in Group-Specific Queries which are sent in response to Leave Group messages. The range for <*seconds*> is 0 to 255 tenths of a second.

Default 10 tenths of a second (1 second)

Format **ip igmp last-member-query-interval <***seconds***>**

Modes Interface Config

no ip igmp last-member-query-interval

This command resets the Maximum Response Time to the default value.

Format **no ip igmp last-member-query-interval**

Modes Interface Config

ip igmp query-interval

This command configures the query interval for the specified interface. The query interval determines how fast IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface. The range for <*queryinterval*> is 1 to 3600 seconds.

Default 125 seconds

Format **ip igmp query-interval <***seconds***>**

Modes Interface Config

no ip igmp query-interval

This command resets the query interval for the specified interface to the default value. This is the frequency at which IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface.

Format	**no ip igmp query-interval**
Modes	Interface Config

ip igmp query-max-response-time

This command configures the maximum response time interval for the specified interface, which is the maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface. The time interval is specified in tenths of a second. The range for <*maxresptime*> is 0 to 255 tenths of a second.

Default	100
Format	**ip igmp query-max-response-time <***seconds***>**
Mode	Interface Config

no ip igmp query-max-response-time

This command resets the maximum response time interval for the specified interface, which is the maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface to the default value. The maximum response time interval is reset to the default time.

Format	no ip igmp query-max-response-time
Mode	Interface Config

ip igmp robustness

This command configures the robustness that allows tuning of the interface. The robustness is the tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If a subnet is expected to have a lot of loss, the Robustness variable may be increased for the interface. The range for <*robustness*> is 1 to 255.

Default	2
Format	**ip igmp robustness <***robustness***>**
Mode	Interface Config

no ip igmp robustness

This command sets the robustness value to default.

Format	no ip igmp robustness
Mode	Interface Config

ip igmp startup-query-count

This command sets the number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval on the interface. The range for <*count*> is 1 to 20.

Default	2
Format	**ip igmp startup-query-count <*count*>**
Mode	Interface Config

no ip igmp startup-query-count

This command resets the number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval on the interface to the default value.

Format	no ip igmp startup-query-count
Mode	Interface Config

ip igmp startup-query-interval

This command sets the interval between General Queries sent on startup on the interface. The time interval value is in seconds. The range for <*interval*> is 1 to 300 seconds.

Default	31
Format	**ip igmp startup-query-interval <*interval*>**
Mode	Interface Config

no ip igmp startup-query-interval

This command resets the interval between General Queries sent on startup on the interface to the default value.

Format	no ip igmp startup-query-interval
Mode	Interface Config

show ip igmp

This command displays the system-wide IGMP information.

Format	show ip igmp
Modes	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
IGMP Admin Mode	The administrative status of IGMP. This is a configured value.
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Interface-Mode	Indicates whether IGMP is enabled or disabled on the interface. This is a configured value.
Operational-Status	The current state of IGMP on this interface. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

show ip igmp groups

This command displays the registered multicast groups on the interface. If *[detail]* is specified this command displays the registered multicast groups on the interface in detail.

Format **show ip igmp groups <***unit/slot/port***>** *[detail]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

If you do not use the **detail** keyword, the following fields appear:

Term	Definition
IP Address	The IP address of the interface participating in the multicast group.
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask of the interface participating in the multicast group.
Interface Mode	This displays whether IGMP is enabled or disabled on this interface.

The following fields are not displayed if the interface is not enabled:

Term	Definition
Querier Status	This displays whether the interface has IGMP in Querier mode or Non-Querier mode.
Groups	The list of multicast groups that are registered on this interface.

If you use the **detail** keyword, the following fields appear:

Term	Definition
Multicast IP Address	The IP address of the registered multicast group on this interface.
Last Reporter	The IP address of the source of the last membership report received for the specified multicast group address on this interface.
Up Time	The time elapsed since the entry was created for the specified multicast group address on this interface.
Expiry Time	The amount of time remaining to remove this entry before it is aged out.

Term	Definition
Version1 Host Timer	The time remaining until the local router assumes that there are no longer any IGMP version 1 multicast members on the IP subnet attached to this interface. This could be an integer value or "-----" if there is no Version 1 host present.
Version2 Host Timer	The time remaining until the local router assumes that there are no longer any IGMP version 2 multicast members on the IP subnet attached to this interface. This could be an integer value or "-----" if there is no Version 2 host present.
Group Compatibility Mode	The group compatibility mode (v1, v2 or v3) for this group on the specified interface.

show ip igmp interface

This command displays the IGMP information for the interface.

Format **`show ip igmp interface <`*`unit/slot/port`*`>`**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
IGMP Admin Mode	The administrative status of IGMP.
Interface Mode	Indicates whether IGMP is enabled or disabled on the interface.
IGMP Version	The version of IGMP running on the interface. This value can be configured to create a router capable of running either IGMP version 1 or 2.
Query Interval	The frequency at which IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface.
Query Max Response Time	The maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface.
Robustness	The tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If a subnet is expected to be have a lot of loss, the Robustness variable may be increased for that interface.
Startup Query Interval	The interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup.
Startup Query Count	The number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval.
Last Member Query Interval	The Maximum Response Time inserted into Group-Specific Queries sent in response to Leave Group messages.
Last Member Query Count	The number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members.

show ip igmp interface membership

This command displays the list of interfaces that have registered in the multicast group.

Format **`show ip igmp interface membership`** *<multiipaddr> [detail]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid unit, slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Interface IP	The IP address of the interface participating in the multicast group.
State	The interface that has IGMP in Querier mode or Non-Querier mode.
Group Compatibility Mode	The group compatibility mode (v1, v2 or v3) for the specified group on this interface.
Source Filter Mode	The source filter mode (Include/Exclude) for the specified group on this interface. This is "-----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.

If you use the **`detail`** keyword, the following fields appear:

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid unit, slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Group Compatibility Mode	The group compatibility mode (v1, v2 or v3) for the specified group on this interface.
Source Filter Mode	The source filter mode (Include/Exclude) for the specified group on this interface. This is "-----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.
Source Hosts	The list of unicast source IP addresses in the group record of the IGMPv3 Membership Report with the specified multicast group IP address. This is "-----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.
Expiry Time	The amount of time remaining to remove this entry before it is aged out. This is "-----" for IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 Membership Reports.

show ip igmp interface stats

This command displays the IGMP statistical information for the interface. The statistics are only displayed when the interface is enabled for IGMP.

Format **`show ip igmp interface stats`** *<unit/slot/port>*

Modes

- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Querier Status	The status of the IGMP router, whether it is running in Querier mode or Non-Querier mode.
Querier IP Address	The IP address of the IGMP Querier on the IP subnet to which this interface is attached.
Querier Up Time	The time since the interface Querier was last changed.
Querier Expiry Time	The amount of time remaining before the Other Querier Present Timer expires. If the local system is the querier, the value of this object is zero.
Wrong Version Queries	The number of queries received whose IGMP version does not match the IGMP version of the interface.
Number of Joins	The number of times a group membership has been added on this interface.
Number of Groups	The current number of membership entries for this interface.

IGMP Proxy Commands

The IGMP Proxy is used by IGMP Router (IPv4 system) to enable the system to issue IGMP host messages on behalf of hosts that the system discovered through standard IGMP router interfaces. With IGMP Proxy enabled, the system acts as proxy to all the hosts residing on its router interfaces.

ip igmp-proxy

This command enables the IGMP Proxy on the router. To enable the IGMP Proxy on the router, you must enable multicast forwarding. Also, make sure that there are no multicast routing protocols enabled on the router.

Format `ip igmp-proxy`

Mode Interface Config

no ip igmp-proxy

This command disables the IGMP Proxy on the router.

Format `no ip igmp-proxy`

Mode Interface Config

ip igmp-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval

This command sets the unsolicited report interval for the IGMP Proxy router. This command is valid only when you enable IGMP Proxy on the interface. The value of <*interval*> can be 1-260 seconds.

Default	1
Format	**ip igmp-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval** <*interval*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ip igmp-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval

This command resets the unsolicited report interval of the IGMP Proxy router to the default value.

Format	no ip igmp-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval
Mode	Interface Config

ip igmp-proxy reset-status

This command resets the host interface status parameters of the IGMP Proxy router. This command is valid only when you enable IGMP Proxy on the interface.

Format	ip igmp-proxy reset-status
Mode	Interface Config

show ip igmp-proxy

This command displays a summary of the host interface status parameters. It displays the following parameters only when you enable IGMP Proxy.

Format	show ip igmp-proxy
Modes	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface index	The interface number of the IGMP Proxy.
Admin Mode	States whether the IGMP Proxy is enabled or not. This is a configured value.
Operational Mode	States whether the IGMP Proxy is operationally enabled or not. This is a status parameter.
Version	The present IGMP host version that is operational on the proxy interface.

Term	Definition
Number of Multicast Groups	The number of multicast groups that are associated with the IGMP Proxy interface.
Unsolicited Report Interval	The time interval at which the IGMP Proxy interface sends unsolicited group membership report.
Querier IP Address on Proxy Interface	The IP address of the Querier, if any, in the network attached to the upstream interface (IGMP-Proxy interface).
Older Version 1 Querier Timeout	The interval used to timeout the older version 1 queriers.
Older Version 2 Querier Timeout	The interval used to timeout the older version 2 queriers.
Proxy Start Frequency	The number of times the IGMP Proxy has been stopped and started.

Example: The following example shows CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip igmp-proxy

Interface Index..................................... 1/0/1
Admin Mode.......................................... Enable
Operational Mode.................................... Enable
Version.............................................. 3
Num of Multicast Groups............................. 0
Unsolicited Report Interval......................... 1
Querier IP Address on Proxy Interface........ 5.5.5.50
Older Version 1 Querier Timeout.................. 0
Older Version 2 Querier Timeout................. 00::00:00
Proxy Start Frequency............................... 1
```

show ip igmp-proxy interface

This command displays a detailed list of the host interface status parameters. It displays the following parameters only when you enable IGMP Proxy.

Format `show ip igmp-proxy interface`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface Index	The unit/slot/port of the IGMP proxy.

The column headings of the table associated with the interface are as follows:

Term	Definition
Ver	The IGMP version.
Query Rcvd	Number of IGMP queries received.
Report Rcvd	Number of IGMP reports received.
Report Sent	Number of IGMP reports sent.
Leaves Rcvd	Number of IGMP leaves received. Valid for version 2 only.
Leaves Sent	Number of IGMP leaves sent on the Proxy interface. Valid for version 2 only.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip igmp-proxy interface

Interface Index.............................. 1/0/1

Ver  Query Rcvd  Report Rcvd  Report Sent  Leave Rcvd  Leave Sent
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1      0            0            0         -----        -----
2      0            0            0          0            0
3      0            0            0         -----        -----
```

show ip igmp-proxy groups

This command displays information about the subscribed multicast groups that IGMP Proxy reported. It displays a table of entries with the following as the fields of each column.

Format `show ip igmp-proxy groups`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface number of the IGMP Proxy.
Group Address	The IP address of the multicast group.
Last Reporter	The IP address of host that last sent a membership report for the current group on the network attached to the IGMP Proxy interface (upstream interface).
Up Time (in secs)	The time elapsed since last created.
Member State	The status of the entry. Possible values are IDLE_MEMBER or DELAY_MEMBER. • IDLE_MEMBER - interface has responded to the latest group membership query for this group. • DELAY_MEMBER - interface is going to send a group membership report to respond to a group membership query for this group.

Term	Definition
Filter Mode	Possible values are **Include** or **Exclude**.
Sources	The number of sources attached to the multicast group.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip igmp-proxy groups

Interface Index.............................. 1/0/1

Group Address    Last Reporter    Up Time   Member State  Filter Mode  Sources
-------------    -------------- ---------- ------------- ------------- -------
225.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:02:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Include      3

226.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:02:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Include      3

227.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:02:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Exclude      0

228.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:02:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Include      3
```

show ip igmp-proxy groups detail

This command displays complete information about multicast groups that IGMP Proxy reported. It displays a table of entries with the following as the fields of each column.

Format `show ip igmp-proxy groups detail`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface number of the IGMP Proxy.
Group Address	The IP address of the multicast group.
Last Reporter	The IP address of host that last sent a membership report for the current group, on the network attached to the IGMP-Proxy interface (upstream interface).
Up Time (in secs)	The time elapsed since last created.
Member State	The status of the entry. Possible values are IDLE_MEMBER or DELAY_MEMBER. • IDLE_MEMBER - interface has responded to the latest group membership query for this group. • DELAY_MEMBER - interface is going to send a group membership report to respond to a group membership query for this group.
Filter Mode	Possible values are **Include** or **Exclude**.
Sources	The number of sources attached to the multicast group.

Term	Definition
Group Source List	The list of IP addresses of the sources attached to the multicast group.
Expiry Time	Time left before a source is deleted.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ip igmp-proxy groups

Interface Index.............................. 1/0/1

Group Address    Last Reporter    Up Time   Member State Filter Mode  Sources
-------------    -------------- ----------- ------------ ------------ ---------
225.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:02:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Include         3

Group Source List             Expiry Time
-----------------          -----------------
5.1.2.3                       00:02:21
6.1.2.3                       00:02:21
7.1.2.3                       00:02:21

226.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:02:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Include         3

Group Source List             Expiry Time
------------------          ---------------
2.1.2.3                       00:02:21
6.1.2.3                       00:01:44
8.1.2.3                       00:01:44

227.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:02:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Exclude        0



228.4.4.4        5.5.5.48         00:03:21  DELAY_MEMBER     Include         3

Group Source List             Expiry Time
------------------          ---------------
9.1.2.3                       00:03:21
6.1.2.3                       00:03:21
7.1.2.3                       00:03:21
```

IPv6 Commands

6

This chapter describes the IPv6 commands available in the managed switch CLI.

Note: Some commands described in this chapter require a license. For more information, see *Licensing and Command Support* on page 7.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- *Tunnel Interface Commands*
- *IPv6 Routing Commands*
- *OSPFv3 Commands*
- *OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Commands*
- *DHCPv6 Commands*

The commands in this chapter are in three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

Note: For information on IPv6 management commands, see *IPv6 Management Commands* on page 692.

Tunnel Interface Commands

The commands in this section describe how to create, delete, and manage tunnel interfaces. Several different types of tunnels provide functionality to facilitate the transition of IPv4 networks to IPv6 networks. These tunnels are divided into two classes: configured and automatic. The distinction is that configured tunnels are explicitly configured with a destination or endpoint of the tunnel. Automatic tunnels, in contrast, infer the endpoint of the

tunnel from the destination address of packets routed into the tunnel. To assign an IP address to the tunnel interface, see *ip address* on page 223. To assign an IPv6 address to the tunnel interface, see *ipv6 address* on page 353.

interface tunnel

Use this command to enter the Interface Config mode for a tunnel interface. The <*tunnel-id*> range is 0 to 7.

Format	**interface tunnel** <*tunnel-id*>
Mode	Global Config

no interface tunnel

This command removes the tunnel interface and associated configuration parameters for the specified tunnel interface.

Format	**no interface tunnel** <*tunnel-id*>
Mode	Global Config

tunnel source

This command specifies the source transport address of the tunnel, either explicitly or by reference to an interface.

Format	**tunnel source** *{<ipv4-address> | ethernet <unit/slot/port>}*
Mode	Interface Config

tunnel destination

This command specifies the destination transport address of the tunnel.

Format	**tunnel destination** *{<ipv4-address>}*
Mode	Interface Config

tunnel mode ipv6ip

This command specifies the mode of the tunnel. With the optional 6to4 argument, the tunnel mode is set to 6to4 automatic. Without the optional 6to4 argument, the tunnel mode is configured.

Format	`tunnel mode ipv6ip [6to4]`
Mode	Interface Config

show interface tunnel

This command displays the parameters related to tunnel such as tunnel mode, tunnel source address and tunnel destination address.

Format	**`show interface tunnel`** *[<tunnel-id>]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

If you do not specify a tunnel ID, the command shows the following information for each configured tunnel:

Term	Definition
Tunnel ID	The tunnel identification number.
Interface	The name of the tunnel interface.
Tunnel Mode	The tunnel mode.
Source Address	The source transport address of the tunnel.
Destination Address	The destination transport address of the tunnel.

If you specify a tunnel ID, the command shows the following information for the tunnel:

Term	Definition
Interface Link Status	Shows whether the link is up or down.
MTU Size	The maximum transmission unit for packets on the interface.
IPv6 Prefix is	If you enable IPv6 on the interface and assign an address, the IPv6 address and prefix display.

IPv6 Routing Commands

This section describes the IPv6 commands you use to configure IPv6 on the system and on the interfaces. This section also describes IPv6 management commands and show commands.

ipv6 hop-limit

This command defines the unicast hop count used in ipv6 packets originated by the node. The value is also included in router advertisements. Valid values for <*hops*> are 1-255 inclusive. The default “not configured” means that a value of zero is sent in router

advertisements and a value of 64 is sent in packets originated by the node. Note that this is not the same as configuring a value of 64.

Default	not configured
Format	**`ipv6 hop-limit`** *<hops>*
Mode	Global Config

no ipv6 hop-limit

This command returns the unicast hop count to the default.

Format	`no ipv6 hop-limit`
Mode	Global Config

ipv6 unicast-routing

Use this command to enable the forwarding of IPv6 unicast datagrams.

Default	disabled
Format	`ipv6 unicast-routing`
Mode	Global Config

no ipv6 unicast-routing

Use this command to disable the forwarding of IPv6 unicast datagrams.

Format	`no ipv6 unicast-routing`
Mode	Global Config

ipv6 enable

Use this command to enable IPv6 routing on an interface, including tunnel and loopback interfaces, that has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address. When you use this command, the interface is automatically configured with a link-local address. You do not need to use this command if you configured an IPv6 global address on the interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`ipv6 enable`
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 enable

Use this command to disable IPv6 routing on an interface.

Format	`no ipv6 enable`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 address

Use this command to configure an IPv6 address on an interface, including tunnel and loopback interfaces, and to enable IPv6 processing on this interface. You can assign multiple globally reachable addresses to an interface by using this command. You do not need to assign a link-local address by using this command since one is automatically created. The <*prefix*> field consists of the bits of the address to be configured. The <*prefix_length*> designates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address make up the prefix.

You can express IPv6 addresses in eight blocks. Also of note is that instead of a period, a colon now separates each block. For simplification, leading zeros of each 16 bit block can be omitted. One sequence of 16 bit blocks containing only zeros can be replaced with a double colon "::", but not more than one at a time (otherwise it is no longer a unique representation).

- Dropping zeros: `3ffe:ffff:100:f101:0:0:0:1 becomes 3ffe:ffff:100:f101::1`
- Local host: `0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001` becomes `::1`
- Any host: `0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000` becomes `::`

The hexadecimal letters in the IPv6 addresses are not case-sensitive. An example of an IPv6 prefix and prefix length is `3ffe:1::1234/64`.

The optional [eui-64] field designates that IPv6 processing on the interfaces was enabled using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low order 64 bits of the address. If you use this option, the value of <*prefix_length*> must be 64 bits.

Format	**ipv6 address** <*prefix*>/<*prefix_length*> *[eui64]*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 address

Use this command to remove all IPv6 addresses on an interface or specified IPv6 address. The <*prefix*> parameter consists of the bits of the address to be configured. The <*prefix_length*> designates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix. The optional *[eui-64]* field designates that IPv6 processing on the interfaces was enabled using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low order 64 bits of the address.

If you do not supply any parameters, the command deletes all the IPv6 addresses on an interface.

Format	**no ipv6 address** [<*prefix*>/<*prefix_length*>] *[eui64]*
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 address autoconfig

This command is used to enable stateless address autoconfiguration capability.

Note: When unicast-routing is enabled, autoconfig mode doesn't work.

Format	`ipv6 address autoconfig`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 address autoconfig

This command disables the stateless autoconfiguration.

Format	**`no ipv6 address autoconfig`**
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 address dhcp

This command is used to enable DHCPv6 client capability.

Format	`ipv6 address autoconfig`
Mode	Interface Config

no pv6 address dhcp

The "no" form of this command disables the DHCPv6 client capability.

Format	`no ipv6 address autoconfig`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 route

Use this command to configure an IPv6 static route. The <*ipv6-prefix*> is the IPv6 network that is the destination of the static route. The <*prefix_length*> is the length of the IPv6 prefix — a decimal value (usually 0-64) that shows how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the <*prefix_length*>. The <*next-hop-address*> is the IPv6 address of the next hop that can be used to reach the specified network. Specifying `Null0` as nexthop parameter adds a static reject route. The <*preference*> parameter is a value the router uses to compare this route with routes from other route sources that have the same destination. The range for <*preference*> is 1 - 255, and the default value is 1. You can specify a <*unit/slot/port*> or *tunnel* <*tunnel_id*> interface to identify direct static routes from point-to-point and broadcast interfaces. The interface must be specified when

using a link-local address as the next hop. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Default disabled

Format **ipv6 route** *<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix_length> {<next-hop-address> | Null0 | interface {<unit/slot/port> | tunnel <tunnel_id>} <next-hop-address>} [<preference>]*

Mode Global Config

no ipv6 route

Use this command to delete an IPv6 static route. Use the command without the optional parameters to delete all static routes to the specified destination. Use the *<preference>* parameter to revert the preference of a route to the default preference.

Format **no ipv6 route** *<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix_length> [{<next-hop-address> | Null0 | interface {<unit/slot/port> | tunnel <tunnel_id>} <next-hop-address> | <preference>}]*

Mode Global Config

ipv6 route distance

This command sets the default distance (preference) for IPv6 static routes. Lower route distance values are preferred when determining the best route. The **ipv6 route** command allows you to optionally set the distance (preference) of an individual static route. The default distance is used when no distance is specified in this command.

Changing the default distance does not update the distance of existing static routes, even if they were assigned the original default distance. The new default distance will only be applied to static routes created after invoking the **ipv6 route distance** command.

Default 1

Format **ipv6 route distance** *<1-255>*

Mode Global Config

no ipv6 route distance

This command resets the default static route preference value in the router to the original default preference. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route.

Format no ipv6 route distance

Mode Global Config

ipv6 mtu

This command sets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size, in bytes, of IPv6 packets on an interface. This command replaces the default or link MTU with a new MTU value.

> **Note:** The default MTU value for a tunnel interface is 1480. You cannot change this value.

Default	0 or link speed (MTU value (1500))
Format	**ipv6 mtu** *<1280-1500>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 mtu

This command resets maximum transmission unit value to default value.

Format	`no ipv6 mtu`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 nd dad attempts

This command sets the number of duplicate address detection probes transmitted. Duplicate address detection verifies that an IPv6 address on an interface is unique.

Default	1
Format	**ipv6 nd dad attempts** *<0 - 600>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 nd dad attempts

This command resets to number of duplicate address detection value to default value.

Format	`no ipv6 nd dad attempts`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

This command sets the “managed address configuration” flag in router advertisements. When the value is true, end nodes use DHCPv6. When the value is false, end nodes automatically configure addresses.

Default	false
Format	`ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

This command resets the “managed address configuration” flag in router advertisements to the default value.

Format	`no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 nd ns-interval

This command sets the interval between router advertisements for advertised neighbor solicitations, in milliseconds. An advertised value of 0 means the interval is unspecified.

Default	0
Format	**`ipv6 nd ns-interval`** *{<1000-4294967295> | 0}*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 nd ns-interval

This command resets the neighbor solicit retransmission interval of the specified interface to the default value.

Format	`no ipv6 nd ns-interval`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

This command sets the “other stateful configuration” flag in router advertisements sent from the interface.

Default	false
Format	`ipv6 nd other-config-flag`
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 nd other-config-flag

This command resets the “other stateful configuration” flag back to its default value in router advertisements sent from the interface.

Format `no ipv6 nd other-config-flag`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 nd ra-interval

This command sets the transmission interval between router advertisements.

Default 600

Format **`ipv6 nd ra-interval-max`** *<4- 1800>*

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 nd ra-interval

This command sets router advertisement interval to the default.

Format `no ipv6 nd ra-interval-max`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

This command sets the value, in seconds, that is placed in the Router Lifetime field of the router advertisements sent from the interface. The *<lifetime>* value must be zero, or it must be an integer between the value of the router advertisement transmission interval and 9000. A value of zero means this router is not to be used as the default router.

Default 1800

Format **`ipv6 nd ra-lifetime`** *<lifetime>*

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

This command resets router lifetime to the default value.

Format `no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 nd reachable-time

This command sets the router advertisement time to consider a neighbor reachable after neighbor discovery confirmation. Reachable time is specified in milliseconds. A value of zero means the time is unspecified by the router.

Default	0
Format	**`ipv6 nd reachable-time`** *<0–3600000>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 nd reachable-time

This command means reachable time is unspecified for the router.

Format	`no ipv6 nd reachable-time`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

This command suppresses router advertisement transmission on an interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`ipv6 nd suppress-ra`
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 nd suppress-ra

This command enables router transmission on an interface.

Format	`no ipv6 nd suppress-ra`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 nd router-preference

This is used to configure router preference value in IPv6 router advertisements on an interface. This will indicate whether or not to prefer this router over other default routers.

Default	`Medium`
Format	`ipv6 nd router-preference <high/low/medium>`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 nd router-preference

This command will set the router preference to default.

Format	`no ipv6 router-preference`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 unreachables

Use this command to enable the generation of ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages. By default, the generation of ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages is enabled.

Default	enable
Format	`ipv6 unreachables`
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 unreachables

Use this command to prevent the generation of ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages.

Format	`no ipv6 unreachables`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 icmp error-interval

Use this command to limit the rate at which ICMPv6 error messages are sent. The rate limit is configured as a token bucket, with two configurable parameters, *burst-size* and *burst-interval*.

The *burst-interval* specifies how often the token bucket is initialized with *burst-size* tokens. *burst-interval* is from 0 to 2147483647 milliseconds (msec).

The *burst-size* is the number of ICMPv6 error messages that can be sent during one *burst-interval*. The range is from 1 to 200 messages.

To disable ICMP rate limiting, set *burst-interval* to zero (0).

Default	• *burst-interval* of 1000 msec. • *burst-size* of 100 messages
Format	`ipv6 icmp error-interval` *<burst-interval> [<burst-size>]*
Mode	Global Config

no ipv6 icmp error-interval

Use the **no** form of the command to return *burst-interval* and *burst-size* to their default values.

Format	`no ipv6 icmp error-interval`
Mode	Global Config

show ipv6 brief

Use this command to display the IPv6 status of forwarding mode and IPv6 unicast routing mode.

Format	`show ipv6 brief`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
IPv6 Forwarding Mode	Shows whether the IPv6 forwarding mode is enabled.
IPv6 Unicast Routing Mode	Shows whether the IPv6 unicast routing mode is enabled.
IPv6 Hop Limit	Shows the unicast hop count used in IPv6 packets originated by the node. For more information, see *ipv6 hop-limit* on page 351.
ICMPv6 Rate Limit Error Interval	Shows how often the token bucket is initialized with burst-size tokens. For more information, see *ipv6 icmp error-interval* on page 360.
ICMPv6 Rate Limit Burst Size	Shows the number of ICMPv6 error messages that can be sent during one *burst-interval.* For more information, see *ipv6 icmp error-interval* on page 360.
Maximum Routes	Shows the maximum IPv6 route table size.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 brief

IPv6 Forwarding Mode.......................... Enable
IPv6 Unicast Routing Mode..................... Enable
IPv6 Hop Limit................................ 0
ICMPv6 Rate Limit Error Interval.............. 1000 msec
ICMPv6 Rate Limit Burst Size.................. 100 messages
Maximum Routes................................ 3000
```

show ipv6 interface

Use this command to show the usability status of IPv6 interfaces and whether ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages may be sent.

Format **show ipv6 interface** *{brief | <unit/slot/port> |tunnel <0-7> | loopback <0-7>}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

If you use the *brief* parameter, the following information displays for all configured IPv6 interfaces:

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface in unit/slot/port format.
IPv6 Routing Operational Mode	Shows whether the mode is enabled or disabled.
IPv6 Address/Length	Shows the IPv6 address and length on interfaces with IPv6 enabled.

If you specify an interface, the following information also appears.

Term	Definition
IPv6 is enabled	Appears if IPv6 is enabled on the interface.
Routing Mode	Shows whether IPv6 routing is enabled or disabled.
Administrative Mode	Shows whether the interface administrative mode is enabled or disabled.
Bandwidth	Shows bandwidth of the interface.
Interface Maximum Transmission Unit	The MTU size, in bytes.
Router Duplicate Address Detection Transmits	The number of consecutive duplicate address detection probes to transmit.
Router Advertisement NS Interval	The interval, in milliseconds, between router advertisements for advertised neighbor solicitations.
Router Advertisement Lifetime	Shows the router lifetime value of the interface in router advertisements.
Router Advertisement Reachable Time	The amount of time, in milliseconds, to consider a neighbor reachable after neighbor discovery confirmation.

Term	Definition
Router Advertisement Interval	The frequency, in seconds, that router advertisements are sent.
Router Advertisement Managed Config Flag	Shows whether the managed configuration flag is set (enabled) for router advertisements on this interface.
Router Advertisement Other Config Flag	Shows whether the other configuration flag is set (enabled) for router advertisements on this interface.
Router Advertisement Suppress Flag	Shows whether router advertisements are suppressed (enabled) or sent (disabled).
IPv6 Destination Unreachables	Shows whether ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages may be sent (enabled) or not (disabled). For more information, see *ipv6 nd router-preference* on page 359.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 interface 1/0/1

Routing Mode..................................... Disabled
Administrative Mode.............................. Enabled
IPv6 Routing Operational Mode.................... Disabled
Bandwidth........................................ 100000  kbps
Interface Maximum Transmit Unit.................. 1500
Router Duplicate Address Detection Transmits... 1
Router Advertisement NS Interval................. 0
Router Advertisement Lifetime.................... 1800
Router Advertisement Reachable Time.............. 0
Router Advertisement Interval.................... 600
Router Advertisement Managed Config Flag....... Disabled
Router Advertisement Other Config Flag......... Disabled
Router Advertisement Suppress Flag.............. Disabled
IPv6 Destination Unreachables.................... Enabled

No IPv6 prefixes configured.
```

If an IPv6 prefix is configured on the interface, the following information also appears.

Term	Definition
IFPv6 Prefix is	The IPv6 prefix for the specified interface.
Preferred Lifetime	The amount of time the advertised prefix is a preferred prefix.
Valid Lifetime	The amount of time the advertised prefix is valid.
Onlink Flag	Shows whether the onlink flag is set (enabled) in the prefix.
Autonomous Flag	Shows whether the autonomous address-configuration flag (autoconfig) is set (enabled) in the prefix.

show ipv6 neighbor

Use this command to display information about the IPv6 neighbors.

Format `show ipv6 neighbor`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface in unit/slot/port format.
IPv6 Address	IPV6 address of neighbor or interface.
MAC Address	Link-layer Address.
IsRtr	Shows whether the neighbor is a router. If the value is TRUE, the neighbor is known to be a router, and FALSE otherwise. A value of FALSE might not mean Note that routers are not always *known* to be routers.
Neighbor State	State of neighbor cache entry. Possible values are Incomplete, Reachable, Stale, Delay, Probe, and Unknown.
Last Updated	The time in seconds that has elapsed since an entry was added to the cache.

clear ipv6 neighbors

Use this command to clear all entries IPv6 neighbor table or an entry on a specific interface. Use the <*unit/slot/port*> parameter to specify the interface.

Format **clear ipv6 neighbors** *[<unit/slot/port>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

show ipv6 route

This command displays the IPv6 routing table The <*ipv6-address*> specifies a specific IPv6 address for which the best-matching route would be displayed. The <*ipv6-prefix/ipv6-prefix-length*> specifies a specific IPv6 network for which the matching route would be displayed. The <*interface*> specifies that the routes with next-hops on the <*interface*> be displayed. The <*protocol*> specifies the protocol that installed the routes. The <*protocol*> is one of the following keywords: *connected*, *ospf*, *static*. The *all* specifies that all routes including best and non-best routes are displayed. Otherwise, only the best routes are displayed.

A “T” flag appended to an IPv6 route indicates that it is an ECMP route, but only one of its next hops has been installed in the forwarding table. The forwarding table might limit the number of ECMP routes or the number of ECMP groups. When an ECMP route cannot be installed because the limit is reached, the route is installed with a single next hop. Such truncated routes can be identified by a “T” after the interface name.

Note: If you use the *connected* keyword for <*protocol*>, the *all* option is not available because there are no best or non-best connected routes.

Format **show ipv6 route** *[{<ipv6-address> [<protocol>] | {{<ipv6-prefix/ipv6-prefix-length> | <unit/slot/port>} [<protocol>] | <protocol> | summary} [all] | all}]*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Route Codes	The key for the routing protocol codes that might appear in the routing table output.

The **show ipv6 route** command displays the routing tables in the following format:

```
Codes: C - connected, S - static
       O - OSPF Intra, OI - OSPF Inter, OE1 - OSPF Ext 1, OE2 - OSPF Ext 2
       ON1 - OSPF NSSA Ext Type 1, ON2 - OSPF NSSA Ext Type 2
```

The columns for the routing table display the following information:

Term	Definition
Code	The code for the routing protocol that created this routing entry.
IPv6-Prefix/IPv6-Prefix-Length	The IPv6-Prefix and prefix-length of the destination IPv6 network corresponding to this route.
Preference/Metric	The administrative distance (preference) and cost (metric) associated with this route. An example of this output is [1/0], where 1 is the preference and 0 is the metric.
Tag	The decimal value of the tag associated with a redistributed route, if it is not 0.
Next-Hop	The outgoing router IPv6 address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination.
Route-Timestamp	The last updated time for dynamic routes. The format of Route-Timestamp will be • Days:Hours:Minutes if days > = 1 • Hours:Minutes:Seconds if days < 1
Interface	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination. For reject routes, the next hop interface would be `Null0` interface.

To administratively control the traffic destined to a particular network and prevent it from being forwarded through the router, you can configure a static reject route on the router. Such traffic would be discarded and the ICMP destination unreachable message is sent back to the source. This is typically used for preventing routing loops. The reject route added in the RTO is of the type **OSPF Inter-Area**. Reject routes (routes of REJECT type installed by any protocol) are not redistributed by OSPF/RIP. Reject routes are supported in both OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 route

IPv6 Routing Table - 3 entries

Codes: C - connected, S - static
       O - OSPF Intra, OI - OSPF Inter, OE1 - OSPF Ext 1, OE2 - OSPF Ext 2
       ON1 - OSPF NSSA Ext Type 1, ON2 - OSPF NSSA Ext Type 2

S    2001::/64 [10/0] directly connected,   Null0
C    2003::/64 [0/0]
      via ::,   0/11
S    2005::/64 [1/0]
      via 2003::2,   0/11
C 5001::/64 [0/0]
    via ::,   0/5
OE1 6001::/64 [110/1]
    via fe80::200:42ff:fe7d:2f19,   00h:00m:23s,  0/5
OI 7000::/64 [110/6]
    via fe80::200:4fff:fe35:c8bb,   00h:01m:47s,  0/11
```

show ipv6 route ecmp-groups

This command reports all current ECMP groups in the IPv6 routing table. An ECMP group is a set of next hops used in one or more routes. The groups are numbered arbitrarily from 1 to *n*. The output indicates the number of next hops in the group and the number of routes that use the set of next hops. The output lists the IPv6 address and outgoing interface of each next hop in each group.

Format	`show ipv6 route ecmp-groups`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Example

```
(switch) #show ipv6 route ecmp-groups

ECMP Group 1 with 2 next hops (used by 1 route)
        2001:DB8:1::1 on interface 2/1
  2001:DB8:2::14 on interface 2/2

ECMP Group 2 with 3 next hops (used by 1 route)
  2001:DB8:4::15 on interface 2/32
  2001:DB8:7::12 on interface 2/33
  2001:DB8:9::45 on interface 2/34
```

show ipv6 route preferences

Use this command to show the preference value associated with the type of route. Lower numbers have a greater preference. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Format `show ipv6 route preferences`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Local	Preference of directly-connected routes.
Static	Preference of static routes.
OSPF Intra	Preference of routes within the OSPF area.
OSPF Inter	Preference of routes to other OSPF routes that are outside of the area.
OSPF External	Preference of OSPF external routes.

show ipv6 route summary

This command displays the summary of the routing table. Use *all* to display the count summary for all routes, including best and non-best routes. Use the command without parameters to display the count summary for only the best routes.

When the optional keyword `all` is given, some statistics, such as the number of routes from each source, include counts for alternate routes. An alternate route is a route that is not the most preferred route to its destination and therefore is not installed in the forwarding table. When this keyword is not given, the output reports for only the best routes.

Format **`show ipv6 route summary`** *`[all]`*

Modes

- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Connected Routes	Total number of connected routes in the routing table.
Static Routes	Total number of static routes in the routing table.
OSPF Routes	Total number of routes installed by OSPFv3 protocol.
Reject Routes	Total number of reject routes installed by all protocols.
Number of Prefixes	Summarizes the number of routes with prefixes of different lengths.
Total Routes	The total number of routes in the routing table.
Best Routes	The number of best routes currently in the routing table. This number counts only the best route to each destination.

Term	Definition
Alternate Routes	The number of alternate routes currently in the routing table. An alternate route is a route that was not selected as the best route to its destination.
Route Adds	The number of routes added to the routing table.
Route Modifies	The number of routes that changed after they were initially added to the routing table.
Route Deletes	The number of routes deleted from the routing table.
Unresolved Route Adds	The number of route adds that failed because none of the route's next hops were on a local subnet. Note that static routes can fail to be added to the routing table at startup because the routing interfaces are not up yet. This counter gets incremented in this case. The static routes are added to the routing table when the routing interfaces come up.
Invalid Route Adds	The number of routes that failed to be added to the routing table because the route was invalid. A log message is written for each of these failures.
Failed Route Adds	The number of routes that failed to be added to the routing table because of a resource limitation in the routing table.
Reserved Locals	The number of routing table entries reserved for a local subnet on a routing interface that is down. Space for local routes is always reserved so that local routes can be installed when a routing interface bounces.
Unique Next Hops	The number of distinct next hops used among all routes currently in the routing table. These include local interfaces for local routes and neighbors for indirect routes.
Unique Next Hops High Water	The highest count of unique next hops since counters were last cleared.
Next Hop Groups	The current number of next hop groups in use by one or more routes. Each next hop group includes one or more next hops.
Next Hop Groups High Water	The highest count of next hop groups since counters were last cleared.
ECMP Groups	The number of next hop groups with multiple next hops.
ECMP Routes	The number of routes with multiple next hops currently in the routing table.
Truncated ECMP Routes	The number of ECMP routes that are currently installed in the forwarding table with just one next hop. The forwarding table might limit the number of ECMP routes or the number of ECMP groups. When an ECMP route cannot be installed because such a limit is reached, the route is installed with a single next hop.
ECMP Retries	The number of ECMP routes that have been installed in the forwarding table after initially being installed with a single next hop.
Routes with n Next Hops	The current number of routes with each number of next hops.

The following example shows CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show ipv6 route summary
Connected Routes.............................. 4
Static Routes................................. 0
6To4 Routes................................... 0
```

```
OSPF Routes..................................... 13
  Intra Area Routes............................. 0
  Inter Area Routes............................. 13
  External Type-1 Routes........................ 0
  External Type-2 Routes........................ 0
Reject Routes................................... 0
Total routes.................................... 17
Best Routes (High).............................. 17 (17)
Alternate Routes................................ 0
Route Adds...................................... 44
Route Deletes................................... 27
Unresolved Route Adds........................... 0
Invalid Route Adds.............................. 0
Failed Route Adds............................... 0
Reserved Locals................................. 0
Unique Next Hops (High)......................... 8 (8)
Next Hop Groups (High).......................... 8 (8)
ECMP Groups (High).............................. 3 (3)
ECMP Routes..................................... 12
Truncated ECMP Routes........................... 0
ECMP Retries.................................... 0
Routes with 1 Next Hop.......................... 5
Routes with 2 Next Hops......................... 1
Routes with 3 Next Hops......................... 1
Routes with 4 Next Hops......................... 10
Number of Prefixes:
/64: 17
```

show ipv6 vlan

This command displays IPv6 VLAN routing interface addresses.

Format `show ipv6 vlan`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
MAC Address used by Routing VLANs	Shows the MAC address.

The rest of the output for this command is displayed in a table with the following column headings:

Column Headings	Definition
VLAN ID	The VLAN ID of a configured VLAN.

Column Headings	Definition
Logical Interface	The interface in unit/slot/port format that is associated with the VLAN ID.
IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	The IPv6 prefix and prefix length associated with the VLAN ID.

show ipv6 traffic

Use this command to show traffic and statistics for IPv6 and ICMPv6. Specify a logical, loopback, or tunnel interface to view information about traffic on a specific interface. If you do not specify an interface, the command displays information about traffic on all interfaces.

Format **`show ipv6 traffic`** *`[{<unit/slot/port> | loopback <loopback-id> | tunnel <tunnel-id>}]`*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Total Datagrams Received	Total number of input datagrams received by the interface, including those received in error.
Received Datagrams Locally Delivered	Total number of datagrams successfully delivered to IPv6 user-protocols (including ICMP). This counter increments at the interface to which these datagrams were addressed, which might not necessarily be the input interface for some of the datagrams.
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Header Errors	Number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IPv6 headers, including version number mismatch, other format errors, hop count exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IPv6 options, etc.
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To MTU	Number of input datagrams that could not be forwarded because their size exceeded the link MTU of outgoing interface.
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To No Route	Number of input datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination.
Received Datagrams With Unknown Protocol	Number of locally-addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol. This counter increments at the interface to which these datagrams were addressed, which might not be necessarily the input interface for some of the datagrams.
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Invalid Address	Number of input datagrams discarded because the IPv6 address in their IPv6 header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity. This count includes invalid addresses (for example, `::0`) and unsupported addresses (for example, addresses with unallocated prefixes). Forentities which are not IPv6 routers and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Truncated Data	Number of input datagrams discarded because datagram frame didn't carry enough data.

Term	Definition
Received Datagrams Discarded Other	Number of input IPv6 datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continue processing, but which were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.
Received Datagrams Reassembly Required	Number of IPv6 fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this interface. Note that this counter increments at the interface to which these fragments were addressed, which might not be necessarily the input interface for some of the fragments.
Datagrams Successfully Reassembled	Number of IPv6 datagrams successfully reassembled. Note that this counter increments at the interface to which these datagrams were addressed, which might not be necessarily the input interface for some of the fragments.
Datagrams Failed To Reassemble	Number of failures detected by the IPv6 reassembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, etc.). Note that this is not necessarily a count of discarded IPv6 fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in by combining them as they are received. This counter increments at the interface to which these fragments were addressed, which might not be necessarily the input interface for some of the fragments.
Datagrams Forwarded	Number of output datagrams which this entity received and forwarded to their final destinations. In entities which do not act as IPv6 routers, this counter will include only those packets which were Source-Routed via this entity, and the Source-Route processing was successful. Note that for a successfully forwarded datagram the counter of the outgoing interface increments.
Datagrams Locally Transmitted	Total number of IPv6 datagrams which local IPv6 user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IPv6 in requests for transmission. Note that this counter does not include any datagrams counted in ipv6IfStatsOutForwDatagrams.
Datagrams Transmit Failed	Number of output IPv6 datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter would include datagrams counted in ipv6IfStatsOutForwDatagrams if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.
Fragments Created	Number of output datagram fragments that have been generated as a result of fragmentation at this output interface.
Datagrams Successfully Fragmented	Number of IPv6 datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this output interface.
Datagrams Failed To Fragment	Number of IPv6 datagrams that have been discarded because they needed to be fragmented at this output interface but could not be.
Multicast Datagrams Received	Number of multicast packets received by the interface.
Multicast Datagrams Transmitted	Number of multicast packets transmitted by the interface.
Total ICMPv6 messages received	Total number of ICMP messages received by the interface which includes all those counted by ipv6IfIcmpInErrors. Note that this interface is the interface to which the ICMP messages were addressed which may not be necessarily the input interface for the messages.

Term	Definition
ICMPv6 Messages with errors	Number of ICMP messages which the interface received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP checksums, bad length, etc.).
ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable Messages	Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Messages Prohibited Administratively	Number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Time Exceeded Messages	Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Parameter Problem Messages	Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 messages with too big packets	Number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Echo Request Messages Received	Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Echo Reply Messages Received	Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Router Solicit Messages Received	Number of ICMP Router Solicit messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Router Advertisement Messages Received	Number of ICMP Router Advertisement messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicit Messages Received	Number of ICMP Neighbor Solicit messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement Messages Received	Number of ICMP Neighbor Advertisement messages received by the interface.
ICMPv6 Redirect Messages Received	Number of Redirect messages received by the interface.
Transmitted	Number of ICMPv6 Group Membership Query messages received by the interface.
Total ICMPv6 Messages Transmitted	Total number of ICMP messages which this interface attempted to send. Note that this counter includes all those counted by icmpOutErrors.
ICMPv6 Messages Not Transmitted Due To Error	Number of ICMP messages which this interface did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffers. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IPv6 to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of error which contribute to this counter's value.
ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Messages Prohibited Administratively Transmitted	Number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages sent.

Term	Definition
ICMPv6 Time Exceeded Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Parameter Problem Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Packet Too Big Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Echo Request Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent by the interface.ICMP echo messages sent.
ICMPv6 Echo Reply Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Router Solicit Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Router Solicitation messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Router Advertisement Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Router Advertisement messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicit Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Neighbor Solicitation messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement Messages Transmitted	Number of ICMP Neighbor Advertisement messages sent by the interface.
ICMPv6 Redirect Messages Received	Number of Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects.
ICMPv6 Group Membership Query Messages Received	Number of ICMPv6 Group Membership Query messages sent.
ICMPv6 Group Membership Response Messages Received	Number of ICMPv6 Group Membership Response messages sent.
ICMPv6 Group Membership Reduction Messages Received	Number of ICMPv6 Group Membership Reduction messages sent.
ICMPv6 Duplicate Address Detects	Number of duplicate addresses detected by the interface.

clear ipv6 route counters

This command resets to zero the IPv6 routing table counters reported in show ipv6 route summary. The command resets only the event counters. Counters that report the current state of the routing table, such as the number of routes of each type, are not reset.

Format `clear ipv6 route counters`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear ipv6 statistics

Use this command to clear IPv6 statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface, including loopback and tunnel interfaces. IPv6 statistics display in the output of the **`show ipv6 traffic`** command. If you do not specify an interface, the counters for all IPv6 traffic statistics reset to zero.

Format **`clear ipv6 statistics`** *[{<unit/slot/port> | loopback <loopback-id> | tunnel <tunnel-id>}]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

OSPFv3 Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure OSPFv3, which is a link-state routing protocol that you use to route traffic within a network.

ipv6 ospf

This command enables OSPF on a router interface or loopback interface.

Default disabled

Format `ipv6 ospf`

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf

This command disables OSPF on a router interface or loopback interface.

Format `no ipv6 ospf`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 ospf area

This command sets the OSPF area to which the specified router interface belongs. The <*areaid*> is an IPv6 address, formatted as a 4-digit dotted-decimal number or a decimal value in the range of <0-4294967295>. The <*areaid*> uniquely identifies the area to which the interface connects. Assigning an area id, which does not exist on an interface, causes the area to be created with default values.

Format **`ipv6 ospf area <`**`areaid`**`>`**

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 ospf cost

This command configures the cost on an OSPF interface. The <*cost*> parameter has a range of 1 to 65535.

Default	10
Format	**ipv6 ospf cost <***1-65535***>**
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf cost

This command configures the default cost on an OSPF interface.

Format	`no ipv6 ospf cost`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 ospf dead-interval

This command sets the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface. The value for <*seconds*> is a valid positive integer, which represents the length of time in seconds that a router's Hello packets have not been seen before its neighbor routers declare that the router is down. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. This value should be some multiple of the Hello Interval (i.e., 4). Valid values range for <*seconds*> is from 1 to 2147483647.

Default	40
Format	**ipv6 ospf dead-interval** <*seconds*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf dead-interval

This command sets the default OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.

Format	`no ipv6 ospf dead-interval`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 ospf hello-interval

This command sets the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface. The value for <*seconds*> is a valid positive integer, which represents the length of time in seconds. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a network. Valid values for <*seconds*> range from 1 to 65535.

Default	10

Format	**ipv6 ospf hello-interval** *<seconds>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf hello-interval

This command sets the default OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.

Format	`no ipv6 ospf hello-interval`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore

This command disables OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection. OSPF Database Description packets specify the size of the largest IP packet that can be sent without fragmentation on the interface. When a router receives a Database Description packet, it examines the MTU advertised by the neighbor. By default, if the MTU is larger than the router can accept, the Database Description packet is rejected and the OSPF adjacency is not established.

Default	enabled
Format	`ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore`
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore

This command enables the OSPF MTU mismatch detection.

Format	`no ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 ospf network

This command changes the default OSPF network type for the interface. Normally, the network type is determined from the physical IP network type. By default all Ethernet networks are OSPF type broadcast. Similarly, tunnel interfaces default to point-to-point. When an Ethernet port is used as a single large bandwidth IP network between two routers, the network type can be point-to-point since there are only two routers. Using point-to-point as the network type eliminates the overhead of the OSPF designated router election. It is normally not useful to set a tunnel to OSPF network type broadcast.

Default	broadcast
Format	**ipv6 ospf network** *{broadcast | point-to-point}*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf network

This command sets the interface type to the default value.

Format	**no ipv6 ospf network** *{broadcast | point-to-point}*
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 ospf priority

This command sets the OSPF priority for the specified router interface. The priority of the interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

Default	1, which is the highest router priority
Format	**ipv6 ospf priority** *<0-255>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf priority

This command sets the default OSPF priority for the specified router interface.

Format	no ipv6 ospf priority
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval

This command sets the OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface. The retransmit interval is specified in seconds. The value for <*seconds*> is the number of seconds between link-state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database description and link-state request packets. Valid values range from 0 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default	5
Format	**ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval** *<seconds>*
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval

This command sets the default OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface.

Format	no ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 ospf transmit-delay

This command sets the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. The transmit delay is specified in seconds. In addition, it sets the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over this interface. Valid values for <*seconds*> range from 1 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default	1
Format	**ipv6 ospf transmit-delay** <*seconds*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 ospf transmit-delay

This command sets the default OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.

Format	`no ipv6 ospf transmit-delay`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 router ospf

Use this command to enter Router OSPFv3 Config mode.

Format	`ipv6 router ospf`
Mode	Global Config

area default-cost (OSPFv3)

This command configures the monetary default cost for the stub area. The operator must specify the area id and an integer value between 1–16777215.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **default-cost** <*1-16777215*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area nssa (OSPFv3)

This command configures the specified areaid to function as an NSSA.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **nssa**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area nssa(OSPFv3)

This command disables nssa from the specified area id.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area nssa default-info-originate (OSPFv3)

This command configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA. The optional metric parameter specifies the metric of the default route and is to be in a range of 1-16777214. If no metric is specified, the default value is 10. The metric type can be comparable (nssa-external 1) or non-comparable (nssa-external 2).

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **nssa default-info-originate** *[<metric>] [{comparable | non-comparable}]*
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area nssa default-info-originate (OSPFv3)

This command disables the default route advertised into the NSSA.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa default-info-originate** *[<metric>] [{comparable | non-comparable}]*
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa no-redistribute (OSPFv3)

This command configures the NSSA ABR so that learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA.

Format	**area** *<areaid>* **nssa no-redistribute**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area nssa no-redistribute (OSPFv3)

This command disables the NSSA ABR so that learned external routes are redistributed to the NSSA.

Format	**no area** *<areaid>* **nssa no-redistribute**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa no-summary (OSPFv3)

This command configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **nssa no-summary**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area nssa no-summary (OSPFv3)

This command disables nssa from the summary LSAs.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **nssa no-summary**
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa translator-role (OSPFv3)

This command configures the translator role of the NSSA. A value of *always* causes the router to assume the role of the translator the instant it becomes a border router and a value of *candidate* causes the router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-role** {*always* | *candidate*}
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area nssa translator-role (OSPFv3)

This command disables the nssa translator role from the specified area id.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-role** {*always* | *candidate*}
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area nssa translator-stab-intv (OSPFv3)

This command configures the translator <*stabilityinterval*> of the NSSA. The <*stabilityinterval*> is the period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-stab-intv** <*stabilityinterval*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area nssa translator-stab-intv (OSPFv3)

This command disables the nssa translator's <*stabilityinterval*> from the specified area id.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **nssa translator-stab-intv** <*stabilityinterval*>
Mode	Router OSPF Config

area range (OSPFv3)

This command creates a specified area range for a specified NSSA. The <*ipaddr*> is a valid IP address. The <*subnetmask*> is a valid subnet mask. The LSDB type must be specified by either **summarylink** or **nssaexternallink**, and the advertising of the area range can be allowed or suppressed.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **range** <*ipv6-prefix*> <*prefix-length*> *{summarylink | nssaexternallink} [advertise | not-advertise]*
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area range(OSPFv3)

This command deletes a specified area range. The <*ipaddr*> is a valid IP address. The <*subnetmask*> is a valid subnet mask.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **range** <*ipv6-prefix*> <*prefix-length*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area stub (OSPFv3)

This command creates a stub area for the specified area ID. A stub area is characterized by the fact that AS External LSAs are not propagated into the area. Removing AS External LSAs and Summary LSAs can significantly reduce the link state database of routers within the stub area.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **stub**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area stub(OSPFv3)

This command deletes a stub area for the specified area ID.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **stub**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area stub no-summary (OSPFv3)

This command disables the import of Summary LSAs for the stub area identified by <*areaid*>.

Default	enabled
Format	**area** <*areaid*> **stub no-summary**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area stub no-summary(OSPFv3)

This command sets the Summary LSA import mode to the default for the stub area identified by <*areaid*>.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **stub summarylsa**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area virtual-link (OSPFv3)

This command creates the OSPF virtual interface for the specified <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area virtual-link(OSPFv3)

This command deletes the OSPF virtual interface from the given interface, identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area virtual-link dead-interval (OSPFv3)

This command configures the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for <*seconds*> is 1 to 65535.

Default	40
Format	**area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*> **dead-interval** <*seconds*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area virtual-link dead-interval(OSPFv3)

This command configures the default dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link** <*neighbor*> **dead-interval**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area virtual-link hello-interval (OSPFv3)

This command configures the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for <*seconds*> is 1 to 65535.

Default	10
Format	**area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link <***neighbor***> hello-interval** <*seconds*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area virtual-link hello-interval(OSPFv3)

This command configures the default hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<***areaid***>** and **<***neighbor***>**. The **<***neighbor***>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area** <*areaid*> **virtual-link <***neighbor***> hello-interval**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area virtual-link retransmit-interval (OSPFv3)

This command configures the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <*areaid*> and <*neighbor*>. The <*neighbor*> parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for <*seconds*> is 0 to 3600.

Default	5
Format	**area <***areaid***> virtual-link <***neighbor***> retransmit-interval** <*seconds*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area virtual-link retransmit-interval(OSPFv3)

This command configures the default retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> retransmit-interval**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

area virtual-link transmit-delay (OSPFv3)

This command configures the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor. The range for **<*seconds*>** is 0 to 3600 (1 hour).

Default	1
Format	**area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> transmit-delay** <*seconds*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no area virtual-link transmit-delay(OSPFv3)

This command configures the default transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by **<*areaid*>** and **<*neighbor*>**. The **<*neighbor*>** parameter is the Router ID of the neighbor.

Format	**no area <*areaid*> virtual-link <*neighbor*> transmit-delay**
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

auto-cost (OSPFv3)

By default, OSPF computes the link cost of each interface from the interface bandwidth. Faster links have lower metrics, making them more attractive in route selection. The configuration parameters in the **auto-cost reference bandwidth** and **bandwidth** commands give you control over the default link cost. You can configure for OSPF an interface bandwidth that is independent of the actual link speed. A second configuration parameter allows you to control the ratio of interface bandwidth to link cost. The link cost is computed as the ratio of a reference bandwidth to the interface bandwidth (ref_bw / interface bandwidth), where interface bandwidth is defined by the **bandwidth** command. Because the default reference bandwidth is 100 Mbps, OSPF uses the same default link cost for all interfaces whose bandwidth is 100 Mbps or greater. Use the **auto-cost** command to change the reference bandwidth, specifying the reference bandwidth in megabits per second (Mbps). The reference bandwidth range is 1–4294967 Mbps. The different reference bandwidth can be independently configured for OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

Default	100Mbps

Format	`auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1 to 4294967>`
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no auto-cost reference-bandwidth (OSPFv3)

Use this command to set the reference bandwidth to the default value.

Format	`no auto-cost reference-bandwidth`
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

clear ipv6 ospf

Use this command to disable and re-enable OSPF.

Format	`clear ipv6 ospf`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ipv6 ospf configuration

Use this command to reset the OSPF configuration to factory defaults.

Format	`clear ipv6 ospf configuration`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ipv6 ospf counters

Use this command to reset global and interface statistics.

Format	`clear ipv6 ospf counters`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ipv6 ospf neighbor

Use this command to drop the adjacency with all OSPF neighbors. On each neighbor's interface, send a one-way hello. Adjacencies may then be re-established. To drop all adjacencies with a specific router ID, specify the neighbor's Router ID using the optional parameter [*neighbor-id*].

Format	`clear ipv6 ospf neighbor [neighbor-id]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ipv6 ospf neighbor interface

To drop adjacency with all neighbors on a specific interface, use the optional parameter [*unit/slot/port*]. To drop adjacency with a specific router ID on a specific interface, use the optional parameter [*neighbor-id*].

Format `clear ipv6 ospf neighbor interface [unit/slot/port] [neighbor-id]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear ipv6 ospf redistribution

Use this command to flush all self-originated external LSAs. Reapply the redistribution configuration and re-originate prefixes as necessary.

Format `clear ipv6 ospf redistribution`

Mode Privileged EXEC

default-information originate (OSPFv3)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Default
- metric—unspecified
- type—2

Format **`default-information originate`** *`[always] [metric <1-16777214>] [metric-type {1 | 2}]`*

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

no default-information originate (OSPFv3)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format **`no default-information originate`** *`[metric] [metric-type]`*

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

default-metric (OSPFv3)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format **`default-metric`** *`<1-16777214>`*

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

no default-metric (OSPFv3)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format	`no default-metric`
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

distance ospf (OSPFv3)

This command sets the route preference value of OSPF route types in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The type of OSPF route can be intra, inter, or external. All the external type routes are given the same preference value. The range of <*preference*> value is 1 to 255.

Default	110
Format	**distance ospf** *{intra-area <1-255> | inter-area <1-255> | external <1-255>}*
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no distance ospf(OSPFv3)

This command sets the default route preference value of OSPF routes in the router. The type of OSPF route can be intra, inter, or external. All the external type routes are given the same preference value.

Format	**no distance ospf** *{intra-area | inter-area | external}*
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

enable (OSPFv3)

This command resets the default administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active).

Default	enabled
Format	`enable`
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no enable (OSPFv3)

This command sets the administrative mode of OSPF in the router to inactive.

Format	`no enable`
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

exit-overflow-interval (OSPFv3)

This command configures the exit overflow interval for OSPF. It describes the number of seconds after entering Overflow state that a router will wait before attempting to leave the overflow state. This allows the router to again originate non-default AS-external-LSAs. When set to 0, the router will not leave overflow state until restarted. The range for <*seconds*> is 0 to 2147483647 seconds.

Default	0
Format	**exit-overflow-interval** <*seconds*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no exit-overflow-interval(OSPFv3)

This command configures the default exit overflow interval for OSPF.

Format	no exit-overflow-interval
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

external-lsdb-limit (OSPFv3)

This command configures the external LSDB limit for OSPF. If the value is –1, then there is no limit. When the number of non-default AS-external-LSAs in a router's link-state database reaches the external LSDB limit, the router enters overflow state. The router never holds more than the external LSDB limit non-default AS-external-LSAs in it database. The external LSDB limit MUST be set identically in all routers attached to the OSPF backbone and/or any regular OSPF area. The range for <*limit*> is –1 to 2147483647.

Default	-1
Format	**external-lsdb-limit** <*limit*>
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no external-lsdb-limit

This command configures the default external LSDB limit for OSPF.

Format	no external-lsdb-limit
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

maximum-paths (OSPFv3)

This command sets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination where *maxpaths* is platform dependent.

Default	4
Format	**maximum-paths** *<maxpaths>*
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no maximum-paths

This command resets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination back to its default value.

Format	no maximum-paths
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

passive-interface default (OSPFv3)

Use this command to enable global passive mode by default for all interfaces. It overrides any interface level passive mode. OSPF shall not form adjacencies over a passive interface.

Default	disabled
Format	passive-interface default
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no passive-interface default(OSPFv3)

Use this command to disable the global passive mode by default for all interfaces. Any interface previously configured to be passive reverts to non-passive mode.

Format	no passive-interface default
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

passive-interface (OSPFv3)

Use this command to set the interface or tunnel as passive. It overrides the global passive mode that is currently effective on the interface or tunnel.

Default	disabled
Format	passive-interface {*<unit/slot/port>* | tunnel *<tunnel-id>*}
Mode	Router OSPFv3 Config

no passive-interface(OSPFv3)

Use this command to set the interface or tunnel as non-passive. It overrides the global passive mode that is currently effective on the interface or tunnel.

Format `no passive-interface {<unit/slot/port> | tunnel <tunnel-id>}`

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

redistribute (OSPFv3)

This command configures the OSPFv3 protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Default
- metric—unspecified
- type—2
- tag—0

Format **redistribute** *{static | connected} [metric <0-16777214>] [metric-type {1 | 2}] [tag <0-4294967295>]*

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

no redistribute(OSPFv3)

This command configures OSPF protocol to prohibit redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Format **no redistribute** *{static | connected} [metric] [metric-type] [tag]*

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

router-id (OSPFv3)

This command sets a 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the router ospf id. The <*ipaddress*> is a configured value.

Format `router-id <ipaddress>`

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

trapflags (OSPFv3)

Use this command to enable individual OSPF traps, enable a group of trap flags at a time, or enable all the trap flags at a time. The different groups of trapflags, and each group's specific trapflags to enable or disable, are listed in *Table 2, Trapflag Groups (OSPFv3)*.

Table 2. Trapflag Groups (OSPFv3)

Group	Flags
errors	• authentication-failure • bad-packet • config-error • virt-authentication-failure • virt-bad-packet • virt-config-error
if-rx	ir-rx-packet
lsa	• lsa-maxage • lsa-originate
overflow	• lsdb-overflow • lsdb-approaching-overflow
retransmit	• packets • virt-packets
rtb	• rtb-entry-info
state-change	• if-state-change • neighbor-state-change • virtif-state-change • virtneighbor-state-change

- To enable the individual flag, enter the **`group name`** followed by that particular flag.
- To enable all the flags in that group, give the group name followed by **`all`**.

- To enable all the flags, give the command as **trapflags all**.

Default disabled

Format
```
trapflags {
all |
errors {all | authentication-failure | bad-packet | config-error |
virt-
authentication-failure | virt-bad-packet | virt-config-error} |
if-rx {all | if-rx-packet} |
lsa {all | lsa-maxage | lsa-originate} |
overflow {all | lsdb-overflow | lsdb-approaching-overflow} |
retransmit {all | packets | virt-packets} |
rtb {all, rtb-entry-info} |
state-change {all | if-state-change | neighbor-state-change |
virtif-state-
change | virtneighbor-state-change}
}
```

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

no trapflags(OSPFv3)

Use this command to revert to the default reference bandwidth.

- To disable the individual flag, enter the **group name** followed by that particular flag.
- To disable all the flags in that group, give the group name followed by **all**.
- To disable all the flags, give the command as **trapflags all**.

Format
```
no trapflags {
all |
errors {all | authentication-failure | bad-packet | config-error |
virt-
authentication-failure | virt-bad-packet | virt-config-error} |
if-rx {all | if-rx-packet} |
lsa {all | lsa-maxage | lsa-originate} |
overflow {all | lsdb-overflow | lsdb-approaching-overflow} |
retransmit {all | packets | virt-packets} |
rtb {all, rtb-entry-info} |
state-change {all | if-state-change | neighbor-state-change |
virtif-state-
change | virtneighbor-state-change}
}
```

Mode Router OSPFv3 Config

show ipv6 ospf

This command displays information relevant to the OSPF router.

Format `show ipv6 ospf`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Note: Some of the information below displays only if you enable OSPF and configure certain features.

Term	Definition
Router ID	A 32 bit integer in dotted decimal format identifying the router, about which information is displayed. This is a configured value.
OSPF Admin Mode	Shows whether the administrative mode of OSPF in the router is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.
ABR Status	Shows whether the router is an OSPF Area Border Router.
ASBR Status	Reflects whether the ASBR mode is enabled or disabled. Enable implies that the router is an autonomous system border router. Router automatically becomes an ASBR when it is configured to redistribute routes learnt from other protocol. The possible values for the ASBR status is enabled (if the router is configured to re-distribute routes learned by other protocols) or disabled (if the router is not configured for the same).
Stub Router	When OSPF runs out of resources to store the entire link state database, or any other state information, OSPF goes into stub router mode. As a stub router, OSPF re-originates its own router LSAs, setting the cost of all non-stub interfaces to infinity. To restore OSPF to normal operation, disable and re-enable OSPF.
Exit Overflow Interval	The number of seconds that, after entering overflow state, a router will attempt to leave overflow state.
External LSDB Overflow	When the number of non-default external LSAs exceeds the configured limit, External LSDB Limit, OSPF goes into LSDB overflow state. In this state, OSPF withdraws all of its self-originated non-default external LSAs. After the Exit Overflow Interval, OSPF leaves the overflow state, if the number of external LSAs has been reduced.
External LSA Count	The number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.
External LSA Checksum	The sum of the LS checksums of external link-state advertisements contained in the link-state database.
New LSAs Originated	The number of new link-state advertisements that have been originated.
LSAs Received	The number of link-state advertisements received determined to be new instantiations.
LSA Count	The total number of link state advertisements currently in the link state database.
Maximum Number of LSAs	The maximum number of LSAs that OSPF can store.
LSA High Water Mark	The maximum size of the link state database since the system started.
Retransmit List Entries	The total number of LSAs waiting to be acknowledged by all neighbors. An LSA may be pending acknowledgment from more than one neighbor.

Term	Definition
Maximum Number of Retransmit Entries	The maximum number of LSAs that can be waiting for acknowledgment at any given time.
Retransmit Entries High Water Mark	The highest number of LSAs that have been waiting for acknowledgment.
External LSDB Limit	The maximum number of non-default AS-external-LSAs entries that can be stored in the link-state database.
Default Metric	Default value for redistributed routes.
Default Passive Setting	Shows whether the interfaces are passive by default.
Default Route Advertise	Indicates whether the default routes received from other source protocols are advertised or not.
Always	Shows whether default routes are always advertised.
Metric	The metric for the advertised default routes. If the metric is not configured, this field is blank.
Metric Type	Shows whether the routes are External Type 1 or External Type 2.
Number of Active Areas	The number of active OSPF areas. An “active” OSPF area is an area with at least one interface up.
AutoCost Ref BW	Shows the value of the auto-cost reference bandwidth configured on the router.
Maximum Paths	The maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.
Redistributing	This field is a heading and appears only if you configure the system to take routes learned from a non-OSPF source and advertise them to its peers.
Source	Shows source protocol/routes that are being redistributed. Possible values are static, connected, BGP, or RIP.
Metric	The metric of the routes being redistributed.
Metric Type	Shows whether the routes are External Type 1 or External Type 2.
Tag	The decimal value attached to each external route.
Subnets	For redistributing routes into OSPF, the scope of redistribution for the specified protocol.
Distribute-List	The access list used to filter redistributed routes.

show ipv6 ospf abr

This command displays the internal OSPFv3 routes to reach Area Border Routers (ABR). This command takes no options.

Format `show ipv6 ospf abr`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Type	The type of the route to the destination. It can be either: • intra — Intra-area route • inter — Inter-area route
Router ID	Router ID of the destination.
Cost	Cost of using this route.
Area ID	The area ID of the area from which this route is learned.
Next Hop	Next hop toward the destination.
Next Hop Intf	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next hop.

show ipv6 ospf area

This command displays information about the area. The <*areaid*> identifies the OSPF area that is being displayed.

Format **`show ipv6 ospf area`** <*areaid*>

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
AreaID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
External Routing	A number representing the external routing capabilities for this area.
Spf Runs	The number of times that the intra-area route table has been calculated using this area's link-state database.
Area Border Router Count	The total number of area border routers reachable within this area.
Area LSA Count	Total number of link-state advertisements in this area's link-state database, excluding AS External LSAs.
Area LSA Checksum	A number representing the Area LSA Checksum for the specified AreaID excluding the external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements.

Term	Definition
Stub Mode	Represents whether the specified Area is a stub area or not. The possible values are enabled and disabled. This is a configured value.
Import Summary LSAs	Shows whether to import summary LSAs (enabled).
OSPF Stub Metric Value	The metric value of the stub area. This field displays only if the area is a configured as a stub area.

The following OSPF NSSA specific information displays only if the area is configured as an NSSA.

Term	Definition
Import Summary LSAs	Shows whether to import summary LSAs into the NSSA.
Redistribute into NSSA	Shows whether to redistribute information into the NSSA.
Default Information Originate	Shows whether to advertise a default route into the NSSA.
Default Metric	The metric value for the default route advertised into the NSSA.
Default Metric Type	The metric type for the default route advertised into the NSSA.
Translator Role	The NSSA translator role of the ABR, which is always or candidate.
Translator Stability Interval	The amount of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router.
Translator State	Shows whether the ABR translator state is disabled, always, or elected.

show ipv6 ospf asbr

This command displays the internal OSPFv3 routes to reach Autonomous System Boundary Routers (ASBR). This command takes no options.

Format `show ipv6 ospf asbr`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Type	The type of the route to the destination. It can be either: • intra — Intra-area route • inter — Inter-area route
Router ID	Router ID of the destination.

Term	Definition
Cost	Cost of using this route.
Area ID	The area ID of the area from which this route is learned.
Next Hop	Next hop toward the destination.
Next Hop Intf	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next hop.

show ipv6 ospf database

This command displays information about the link state database when OSPFv3 is enabled. If you do not enter any parameters, the command displays the LSA headers for all areas. Use the optional <*areaid*> parameter to display database information about a specific area. Use the other optional parameters to specify the type of link state advertisements to display. Use *external* to display the external LSAs. Use *inter-area* to display the inter-area LSAs. Use *link* to display the link LSAs. Use *network* to display the network LSAs. Use nssa-external to display NSSA external LSAs. Use *prefix* to display intra-area Prefix LSAs. Use *router* to display router LSAs. Use *unknown area*, *unknown as*, or *unknown link* to display unknown area, AS or link-scope LSAs, respectively. Use <*lsid*> to specify the link state ID (LSID). Use *adv-router* to show the LSAs that are restricted by the advertising router. Use *self-originate* to display the LSAs in that are self originated. The information below is only displayed if OSPF is enabled.

Format **show ipv6 ospf** *[<areaid>]* **database** *[{external | inter-area {prefix | router} | link | network | nssa-external | prefix | router | unknown {area | as | link}}] [<lsid>] [{adv-router [<rtrid>] | self-originate}]*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

For each link-type and area, the following information is displayed.

Term	Definition
Link Id	A number that uniquely identifies an LSA that a router originates from all other self originated LSAs of the same LS type.
Adv Router	The Advertising Router. Is a 32 bit dotted decimal number representing the LSDB interface.
Age	A number representing the age of the link state advertisement in seconds.
Sequence	A number that represents which LSA is more recent.
Checksum	The total number LSA checksum.
Options	An integer indicating that the LSA receives special handling during routing calculations.
Rtr Opt	Router Options are valid for router links only.

show ipv6 ospf database database-summary

Use this command to display the number of each type of LSA in the database and the total number of LSAs in the database.

Format `show ipv6 ospf database database-summary`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Router	Total number of router LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Network	Total number of network LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Inter-area Prefix	Total number of inter-area prefix LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Inter-area Router	Total number of inter-area router LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Type-7 Ext	Total number of NSSA external LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Link	Total number of link LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Intra-area Prefix	Total number of intra-area prefix LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Link Unknown	Total number of link-source unknown LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Area Unknown	Total number of area unknown LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
AS Unknown	Total number of as unknown LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Type-5 Ext	Total number of AS external LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Self-Originated Type-5	Total number of self originated AS external LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Total	Total number of router LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.

show ipv6 ospf interface

This command displays the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Format **`show ipv6 ospf interface`** *{<unit/slot/port> | loopback <loopback-id> | tunnel <tunnel-id>}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface.
ifIndex	The interface index number associated with the interface.
OSPF Admin Mode	Shows whether the admin mode is enabled or disabled.

Term	Definition
OSPF Area ID	The area ID associated with this interface.
Router Priority	The router priority. The router priority determines which router is the designated router.
Retransmit Interval	The frequency, in seconds, at which the interface sends LSA.
Hello Interval	The frequency, in seconds, at which the interface sends Hello packets.
Dead Interval	The amount of time, in seconds, the interface waits before assuming a neighbor is down.
LSA Ack Interval	The amount of time, in seconds, the interface waits before sending an LSA acknowledgement after receiving an LSA.
Iftransit Delay Interval	The number of seconds the interface adds to the age of LSA packets before transmission.
Authentication Type	The type of authentication the interface performs on LSAs it receives.
Metric Cost	The priority of the path. Low costs have a higher priority than high costs.
Passive Status	Shows whether the interface is passive or not.
OSPF MTU-ignore	Shows whether to ignore MTU mismatches in database descriptor packets sent from neighboring routers.

The following information only displays if OSPF is initialized on the interface:

Term	Definition
OSPF Interface Type	Broadcast LANs, such as Ethernet and IEEE 802.5, take the value *broadcast*. The OSPF Interface Type will be 'broadcast'.
State	The OSPF Interface States are: down, loopback, waiting, point-to-point, designated router, and backup designated router.
Designated Router	The router ID representing the designated router.
Backup Designated Router	The router ID representing the backup designated router.
Number of Link Events	The number of link events.
Metric Cost	The cost of the OSPF interface.

show ipv6 ospf interface brief

This command displays brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

Format `show ipv6 ospf interface brief`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Admin Mode	States whether OSPF is enabled or disabled on a router interface.
Area ID	The OSPF Area ID for the specified interface.
Router Priority	The router priority. The router priority determines which router is the designated router.
Hello Interval	The frequency, in seconds, at which the interface sends Hello packets.
Dead Interval	The amount of time, in seconds, the interface waits before assuming a neighbor is down.
Retransmit Interval	The frequency, in seconds, at which the interface sends LSA.
Retransmit Delay Interval	The number of seconds the interface adds to the age of LSA packets before transmission.
LSA Ack Interval	The amount of time, in seconds, the interface waits before sending an LSA acknowledgement after receiving an LSA.

show ipv6 ospf interface stats

This command displays the statistics for a specific interface. The command only displays information if OSPF is enabled.

Format **`show ipv6 ospf interface stats`** *<unit/slot/port>*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
OSPFv3 Area ID	The area id of this OSPF interface.
IPv6 Address	The IP address associated with this OSPF interface.
OSPFv3 Interface Events	The number of times the specified OSPF interface has changed its state, or an error has occurred.
Virtual Events	The number of state changes or errors that occurred on this virtual link.
Neighbor Events	The number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.
Packets Received	The number of OSPFv3 packets received on the interface.
Packets Transmitted	The number of OSPFv3 packets sent on the interface.
LSAs Sent	The total number of LSAs flooded on the interface.

Term	Definition
LSA Acks Received	The total number of LSA acknowledged from this interface.
LSA Acks Sent	The total number of LSAs acknowledged to this interface.
Sent Packets	The number of OSPF packets transmitted on the interface.
Received Packets	The number of valid OSPF packets received on the interface.
Discards	The number of received OSPF packets discarded because of an error in the packet or an error in processing the packet.
Bad Version	The number of received OSPF packets whose version field in the OSPF header does not match the version of the OSPF process handling the packet.
Virtual Link Not Found	The number of received OSPF packets discarded where the ingress interface is in a non-backbone area and the OSPF header identifies the packet as belonging to the backbone, but OSPF does not have a virtual link to the packet's sender.
Area Mismatch	The number of OSPF packets discarded because the area ID in the OSPF header is not the area ID configured on the ingress interface.
Invalid Destination Address	The number of OSPF packets discarded because the packet's destination IP address is not the address of the ingress interface and is not the AllDrRouters or AllSpfRouters multicast addresses.
No Neighbor at Source Address	The number of OSPF packets dropped because the sender is not an existing neighbor or the sender's IP address does not match the previously recorded IP address for that neighbor. NOTE: Does not apply to Hellos.
Invalid OSPF Packet Type	The number of OSPF packets discarded because the packet type field in the OSPF header is not a known type.
Hellos Ignored	The number of received Hello packets that were ignored by this router from the new neighbors after the limit has been reached for the number of neighbors on an interface or on the system as a whole.

See *show ip ospf interface stats* on page 291 for a sample output of the number of OSPF packets of each type sent and received on the interface.

show ipv6 ospf neighbor

This command displays information about OSPF neighbors. If you do not specify a neighbor IP address, the output displays summary information in a table. If you specify an interface or tunnel, only the information for that interface or tunnel displays. The <*ip-address*> is the IP address of the neighbor, and when you specify this, detailed information about the neighbor displays. The information below only displays if OSPF is enabled and the interface has a neighbor.

Format **show ipv6 ospf neighbor** *[interface {<unit/slot/port> | tunnel <tunnel_id>}][<ip-address>]*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

If you do not specify an IP address, a table with the following columns displays for all neighbors or the neighbor associated with the interface that you specify:

Term	Definition
Router ID	The 4-digit dotted-decimal number of the neighbor router.
Priority	The OSPF priority for the specified interface. The priority of an interface is a priority integer from 0 to 255. A value of '0' indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.
Intf ID	The interface ID of the neighbor.
Interface	The interface of the local router in unit/slot/port format.
State	The state of the neighboring routers. Possible values are: • Down- initial state of the neighbor conversation - no recent information has been received from the neighbor. • Attempt - no recent information has been received from the neighbor but a more concerted effort should be made to contact the neighbor. • Init - an Hello packet has recently been seen from the neighbor, but bidirectional communication has not yet been established. • 2 way - communication between the two routers is bidirectional. • Exchange start - the first step in creating an adjacency between the two neighboring routers, the goal is to decide which router is the master and to decide upon the initial DD sequence number. • Exchange - the router is describing its entire link state database by sending Database Description packets to the neighbor. • Full - the neighboring routers are fully adjacent and they will now appear in router-LSAs and network-LSAs.
Dead Time	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait before the router assumes the neighbor is unreachable.

If you specify an IP address for the neighbor router, the following fields display:

Term	Definition
Interface	The interface of the local router in unit/slot/port format.
Area ID	The area ID associated with the interface.
Options	An integer value that indicates the optional OSPF capabilities supported by the neighbor. These are listed in its Hello packets. This enables received Hello Packets to be rejected (i.e., neighbor relationships will not even start to form) if there is a mismatch in certain crucial OSPF capabilities.
Router Priority	The router priority for the specified interface.
Dead Timer Due	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait before the router assumes the neighbor is unreachable.
State	The state of the neighboring routers.

Term	Definition
Events	Number of times this neighbor relationship has changed state, or an error has occurred.
Retransmission Queue Length	An integer representing the current length of the retransmission queue of the specified neighbor router Id of the specified interface.

show ipv6 ospf range

This command displays information about the area ranges for the specified <*areaid*>. The <*areaid*> identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed.

Format **show ipv6 ospf range <*areaid*>**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
IP Address	An IP address which represents this area range.
Lsdb Type	The type of link advertisement associated with this area range.
Advertisement	The status of the advertisement: enabled or disabled.

show ipv6 ospf stub table

This command displays the OSPF stub table. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is initialized on the switch.

Format `show ipv6 ospf stub table`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	A 32-bit identifier for the created stub area.
Type of Service	Type of service associated with the stub metric. For this release, Normal TOS is the only supported type.
Metric Val	The metric value is applied based on the TOS. It defaults to the least metric of the type of service among the interfaces to other areas. The OSPF cost for a route is a function of the metric value.
Import Summary LSA	Controls the import of summary LSAs into stub areas.

show ipv6 ospf virtual-link

This command displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor. The <*areaid*> parameter identifies the area and the <*neighbor*> parameter identifies the neighbor's Router ID.

Format **show ipv6 ospf virtual-link <*areaid*> <*neighbor*>**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPF area.
Neighbor Router ID	The input neighbor Router ID.
Hello Interval	The configured hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Dead Interval	The configured dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Iftransit Delay Interval	The configured transit delay for the OSPF virtual interface.
Retransmit Interval	The configured retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface.
Authentication Type	The type of authentication the interface performs on LSAs it receives.
State	The OSPF Interface States are: down, loopback, waiting, point-to-point, designated router, and backup designated router. This is the state of the OSPF interface.
Neighbor State	The neighbor state.

show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief

This command displays the OSPFV3 Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system.

Format `show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Area ID	The area id of the requested OSPFV3 area.
Neighbor	The neighbor interface of the OSPFV3 virtual interface.
Hello Interval	The configured hello interval for the OSPFV3 virtual interface.
Dead Interval	The configured dead interval for the OSPFV3 virtual interface.

Term	Definition
Retransmit Interval	The configured retransmit interval for the OSPFV3 virtual interface.
Transit Delay	The configured transit delay for the OSPFV3 virtual interface.

OSPFv3 Graceful Restart Commands

The managed switch implementation of OSPFv3 supports graceful restart as specified in RFC 5187 and RFC 3623. Graceful restart works together with managed switch non-stop forwarding (nsf) to enable the hardware to continue forwarding IPv6 packets using OSPFv3 routes while a backup unit takes over management unit responsibility. When OSPF executes a graceful restart, it informs its neighbors that the OSPF control plane is restarting but will be back shortly. Helpful neighbors continue to advertise to the network that they have full adjacencies with the restarting router, avoiding announcement of a topology change and related events (for example, flooding of LSAs and SPF runs). Helpful neighbors continue to forward packets through the restarting router. The restarting router relearns the network topology from its helpful neighbors.

Graceful restart implements both the restarting router and helpful neighbor features described in RFC 3623.

nsf (OSPFv3)

This command enables OSPF graceful restart. The *ietf* parameter is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is not the only one supported, this parameter is optional. The *planned-only* parameter indicates that OSPF performs a graceful restart only when the restart is planned (that is, when the restart results from the `initiate failover` command).

Default	disabled
Format	`nsf [ ietf ] [ planned-only ]`
Mode	OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode

no nsf [ietf] (OSPFv3)

This command disables OSPF graceful restart.

Format	`no nsf [ ietf ]`
Mode	OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode

nsf helper (OSPFv3)

This command allows OSPF to act as a helpful neighbor for a restarting router. The *planned-only* parameter indicates that OSPF should only help a restarting router performing a planned restart.

The grace LSA announcing the graceful restart includes the reason for the restart. Reasons 1 (software restart) and 2 (software reload/upgrade) are considered planned restarts. Reasons 0 (unknown) and 3 (switch to redundant control processor) are considered unplanned restarts.

Default	OSPF acts as a helpful neighbor for both planned and unplanned restarts
Format	`nsf helper [ planned-only ]`
Mode	OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode

nsf ietf helper disable (OSPFv3)

This command is functionally equivalent to `no nsf helper` and is supported solely for IS-CLI compatibility.

Format	`nsf ietf helper disable`
Mode	OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode

no nsf helper (OSPFv3)

This command prevents OSPF from acting as a helpful neighbor.

Format	`no nsf helper`
Mode	OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode

nsf helper strict-lsa-checking (OSPFv3)

This command requires that an OSPF helpful neighbor exit helper mode when a topology change occurs. The restarting router is unable to react to topology changes. In particular, the restarting router will not immediately update its forwarding table. Therefore, a topology change might introduce forwarding loops or black holes that persist until the graceful restart is completed. By exiting graceful restart when a topology change occurs, a router tries to eliminate the loops or black holes as quickly as possible by routing around the restarting router.

The *ietf* parameter is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is not the only one supported, this parameter is optional.

A helpful neighbor considers a link down with the restarting router to be a topology change, regardless of the strict LSA checking configuration.

Default	A helpful neighbor exits helper mode when a topology change occurs.
Format	`nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking`
Mode	OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode

no nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking (OSPFv3)

This command allows OSPF to continue as a helpful neighbor in spite of topology changes.

nsf restart-interval (OSPFv3)

This command configures the length of the grace period on the restarting router. The grace period must be set long enough to allow the restarting router to reestablish all of its adjacencies and complete a full database exchange with each of its neighbors.

The *ietf* parameter is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is not the only one supported, this parameter is optional. The *seconds* parameter represents the number of seconds that the restarting router asks its neighbors to wait before exiting helper mode. The restarting router includes the restart interval in its grace LSAs (range 1–1800 seconds).

Default	120s
Format	`nsf [ietf] restart-interval seconds`
Mode	OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode

no [ietf] nsf restart-interval (OSPFv3)

This command reverts the grace period to its default.

DHCPv6 Commands

This section describes the command you use to configure the DHCPv6 server on the system and to view DHCPv6 information.

service dhcpv6

This command enables DHCPv6 configuration on the router.

Default	disabled
Format	`service dhcpv6`
Mode	Global Config

no service dhcpv6

This command disables DHCPv6 configuration on router.

Format	`no service dhcpv6`
Mode	Global Config

ipv6 dhcp server

Use this command to configure DHCPv6 server functionality on an interface. The <*pool-name*> is the DHCPv6 pool containing stateless and/or prefix delegation parameters, *rapid-commit* is an option that allows for an abbreviated exchange between the client and server, and <*pref-value*> is a value used by clients to determine preference between multiple DHCPv6 servers. For a particular interface DHCPv6 server and DHCPv6 relay functions are mutually exclusive.

Format **ipv6 dhcp server** *<pool-name> [rapid-commit] [preference <pref-value>]*

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 dhcp relay destination

Use this command to configure an interface for DHCPv6 relay functionality. Use the *destination* keyword to set the relay server IPv6 address. The <*relay-address*> parameter is an IPv6 address of a DHCPv6 relay server. Use the *interface* keyword to set the relay server interface. The <*relay-interface*> parameter is an interface (unit/slot/port) to reach a relay server. The optional *remote-id* is the Relay Agent Information Option “remote ID” sub-option to be added to relayed messages. This can either be the special keyword *duid-ifid*, which causes the “remote ID” to be derived from the DHCPv6 server DUID and the relay interface number, or it can be specified as a user-defined string.

Note: If <*relay-address*> is an IPv6 global address, then <*relay-interface*> is not required. If <*relay-address*> is a link-local or multicast address, then <*relay-interface*> is required. Finally, if you do not specify a value for <*relay-address*>, then you must specify a value for <*relay-interface*> and the DHCPV6-ALL-AGENTS multicast address (i.e. `FF02::1:2`) is used to relay DHCPv6 messages to the relay server.

Format **ipv6 dhcp relay** *{destination [<relay-address>] interface [<relay-interface>]| interface [<relay-interface>]} [remote-id (duid-ifid | <user-defined-string>)]*

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 dhcp pool

Use this command from Global Config mode to enter IPv6 DHCP Pool Config mode. Use the **exit** command to return to Global Config mode. To return to the User EXEC mode, enter CTRL+Z. The <*pool-name*> should be less than 31 alpha-numeric characters. DHCPv6 pools are used to specify information for DHCPv6 server to distribute to DHCPv6 clients.

These pools are shared between multiple interfaces over which DHCPv6 server capabilities are configured.

Format	**ipv6 dhcp pool** *<pool-name>*
Mode	Global Config

no ipv6 dhcp pool

This command removes the specified DHCPv6 pool.

Format	**no ipv6 dhcp pool** *<pool-name>*
Mode	Global Config

domain-name (IPv6)

This command sets the DNS domain name provided to the DHCPv6 client by the DHCPv6 server. The DNS domain name is configured for stateless server support and consists of no more than 31 alpha-numeric characters. The DHCPv6 pool can have up to eight domain names.

Format	**domain-name** *<dns-domain-name>*
Mode	IPv6 DHCP Pool Config

no domain-name

This command removes the DHCPv6 domain name from the DHCPv6 pool.

Format	**no domain-name** *<dns-domain-name>*
Mode	IPv6 DHCP Pool Config

dns-server (IPv6)

This command sets the ipv6 DNS server address, which is provided to dhcpv6 client by dhcpv6 server. DNS server address is configured for stateless server support. DHCPv6 pool can have multiple number of domain names with maximum of 8.

Format	**dns-server** *<dns-server-address>*
Mode	IPv6 DHCP Pool Config

no dns-server

This command will remove DHCPv6 server address from DHCPv6 server.

Format	**no dns-server** *<dns-server-address>*
Mode	IPv6 DHCP Pool Config

prefix-delegation (IPv6)

Multiple IPv6 prefixes can be defined within a pool for distributing to specific DHCPv6 Prefix delegation clients. Prefix is the delegated IPv6 prefix. DUID is the client's unique DUID value (Example: 00:01:00:09:f8:79:4e:00:04:76:73:43:76'). Name is 31 characters textual client's name, which is useful for logging or tracing only. Valid lifetime is the valid lifetime for the delegated prefix in seconds and preferred lifetime is the preferred lifetime for the delegated prefix in seconds.

Default
- valid-lifetime—2592000
- preferred-lifetime—604800

Format **`prefix-delegation`** *`<prefix/prefixlength> <DUID> [name <hostname>] [valid-lifetime <0-4294967295>][preferred-lifetime < 0-4294967295>]`*

Mode IPv6 DHCP Pool Config

no prefix-delegation

This command deletes a specific prefix-delegation client.

Format **`no prefix-delegation`** *`<prefix/prefix-delegation> <DUID>`*

Mode IPv6 DHCP Pool Config

show ipv6 dhcp

This command displays the DHCPv6 server name and status.

Format `show ipv6 dhcp`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DHCPv6 is Enabled (Disabled)	The status of the DHCPv6 server.
Server DUID	If configured, shows the DHCPv6 unique identifier.

show ipv6 dhcp statistics

This command displays the IPv6 DHCP statistics for all interfaces.

Format `show ipv6 dhcp statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Received	Number of solicit received statistics.
DHCPv6 Request Packets Received	Number of request received statistics.
DHCPv6 Confirm Packets Received	Number of confirm received statistics.
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Received	Number of renew received statistics.
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Received	Number of rebind received statistics.
DHCPv6 Release Packets Received	Number of release received statistics.
DHCPv6 Decline Packets Received	Number of decline received statistics.
DHCPv6 Inform Packets Received	Number of inform received statistics.
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Received	Number of relay forward received statistics.
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Received	Number of relay-reply received statistics.
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received	Number of malformed packets statistics.
Received DHCPv6 Packets Discarded	Number of DHCP discarded statistics.
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received	Total number of DHCPv6 received statistics
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Transmitted	Number of advertise sent statistics.
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Transmitted	Number of reply sent statistics.
DHCPv6 Reconfig Packets Transmitted	Number of reconfigure sent statistics.
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Transmitted	Number of relay-reply sent statistics.
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Transmitted	Number of relay-forward sent statistics.
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted	Total number of DHCPv6 sent statistics.

show ipv6 dhcp interface

This command displays DHCPv6 information for all relevant interfaces or the specified interface. If you specify an interface, you can use the optional *statistics* parameter to view statistics for the specified interface.

Format **show ipv6 dhcp interface** *<unit/slot/port> [statistics]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
IPv6 Interface	The interface name in *<unit/slot/port>* format.
Mode	Shows whether the interface is a IPv6 DHCP relay or server.

If the interface mode is server, the following information displays.

Term	Definition
Pool Name	The pool name specifying information for DHCPv6 server distribution to DHCPv6 clients.
Server Preference	The preference of the server.
Option Flags	Shows whether rapid commit is enabled.

If the interface mode is relay, the following information displays.

Term	Definition
Relay Address	The IPv6 address of the relay server.
Relay Interface Number	The relay server interface in *<unit/slot/port>* format.
Relay Remote ID	If configured, shows the name of the relay remote.
Option Flags	Shows whether rapid commit is configured.

If you use the statistics parameter, the command displays the IPv6 DHCP statistics for the specified interface. See *show ipv6 dhcp statistics* on page 410 for information about the output.

clear ipv6 dhcp

Use this command to clear DHCPv6 statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface. Use the *<unit/slot/port>* parameter to specify the interface.

Format **clear ipv6 dhcp** *{statistics | interface <unit/slot/port> statistics}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

show ipv6 dhcp pool

This command displays configured DHCP pool.

Format **show ipv6 dhcp pool** <*pool-name*>

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DHCP Pool Name	Unique pool name configuration.
Client DUID	Client's DHCP unique identifier. DUID is generated using the combination of the local system burned-in MAC address and a timestamp value.
Host	Name of the client.
Prefix/Prefix Length	IPv6 address and mask length for delegated prefix.
Preferred Lifetime	Preferred lifetime in seconds for delegated prefix.
Valid Lifetime	Valid lifetime in seconds for delegated prefix.
DNS Server Address	Address of DNS server address.
Domain Name	DNS domain name.

show ipv6 dhcp binding

This command displays configured DHCP pool.

Format **show ipv6 dhcp binding** *[<ipv6-address>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DHCP Client Address	Address of DHCP Client.
DUID	String that represents the Client DUID.
IAID	Identity Association ID.
Prefix/Prefix Length	IPv6 address and mask length for delegated prefix.
Prefix Type	IPV6 Prefix type (IAPD, IANA, or IATA).
Client Address	Address of DHCP Client.
Client Interface	IPv6 Address of DHCP Client.
Expiration	Address of DNS server address.

Term	Definition
Valid Lifetime	Valid lifetime in seconds for delegated prefix.
Preferred Lifetime	Preferred lifetime in seconds for delegated prefix.

IPv6 Multicast Commands

7

This chapter describes the IPv6 multicast commands available in the managed switch CLI.

Note: Some commands described in this chapter require a license. For more information, see *Licensing and Command Support* on page 7.

This chapter contains the following sections:

The commands in this chapter are in three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

Note: There is no specific IP multicast enable for IPv6. Enabling of multicast at global config is common for both IPv4 and IPv6.

IPv6 Multicast Forwarder Commands

Note: There is no specific IP multicast enable for IPv6. Enabling of multicast at global config is common for both IPv4 and IPv6.

show ipv6 mroute

Use this command to show the mroute entries specific for IPv6. (This command is the IPv6 equivalent of the IPv4 **`show ip mcaste mroute`** command.)

Format **`show ipv6 mroute`** *`{detail | summary}`*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

If you use the *`detail`* parameter, the command displays the following Multicast Route Table fields:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Expiry Time	The time of expiry of this entry in seconds.
Up Time	The time elapsed since the entry was created in seconds.
RPF Neighbor	The IP address of the RPF neighbor.
Flags	The flags associated with this entry.

If you use the *`summary`* parameter, the command displays the following fields:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Protocol	The multicast routing protocol by which the entry was created.
Incoming Interface	The interface on which the packet for the source/group arrives.
Outgoing Interface List	The list of outgoing interfaces on which the packet is forwarded.

show ipv6 mroute group

This command displays the multicast configuration settings specific to IPv6 such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the given group IPv6 address *`<group-address>`*.

Format **`show ipv6 mroute group`** *`<group-address> {detail | summary}`*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Protocol	The multicast routing protocol by which this entry was created.
Incoming Interface	The interface on which the packet for this group arrives.
Outgoing Interface List	The list of outgoing interfaces on which this packet is forwarded.

show ipv6 mroute source

This command displays the multicast configuration settings specific to IPv6 such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the given source IP address or source IP address and group IP address pair.

Format **`show ipv6 mroute source`** *<source-address> {detail | summary}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

If you use the *`detail`* parameter, the command displays the following column headings in the output table:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Expiry Time	The time of expiry of this entry in seconds.
Up Time	The time elapsed since the entry was created in seconds.
RPF Neighbor	The IP address of the RPF neighbor.
Flags	The flags associated with this entry.

If you use the *`summary`* parameter, the command displays the following column headings in the output table:

Term	Definition
Source IP	The IP address of the multicast data source.
Group IP	The IP address of the destination of the multicast packet.
Protocol	The multicast routing protocol by which this entry was created.

Term	Definition
Incoming Interface	The interface on which the packet for this source arrives.
Outgoing Interface List	The list of outgoing interfaces on which this packet is forwarded.

IPv6 PIM Commands

This section describes the Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) commands that support the PIM version of IPv6.

ipv6 pim dense(Global Config)

Use this command to administratively enable PIM-DM Multicast Routing Mode across the router (Global Config).

Default disabled

Format `ipv6 pim dense`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no ipv6 pim dense (Global Config)

Use this command to administratively disable PIM-DM Multicast Routing Mode either across the router (Global Config) or on a particular router (Interface Config).

Format `no ipv6 pim dense`

Mode Global Config

ipv6 pim (Interface Config)

Use this command to set the administrative mode of PIM on an interface to enabled.

Default disabled

Format `ipv6 pim`

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 pim (Interface Config)

Use this command to set the administrative mode of PIM on an interface to disabled.

Format `no ipv6 pim`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 pim hello-interval

Use this command to configure the PIM hello interval for the specified router interface. The hello-interval is specified in seconds and is in the range 10–18000.

Default 30

Format `ipv6 pim hello-interval <10-18000>`

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 pim hello-interval

Use this command to set the PIM hello interval to the default value.

Format `no ipv6 pim hello-interval`

Mode Interface Config

show ipv6 pim

Use this command to display PIM Global Configuration parameters and PIM interface status.

Format `show ipv6 pim`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
PIM Mode	Configured mode of PIM protocol
Data Threshold Rate	Rate (in kbps) of SPT Threshold
Register Rate-limit	Rate (in kbps) of Register Threshold
Interface	Valid unit, slot, and port number separated by forward slashes
Interface-Mode	Indicates whether PIM-DM is enabled or disabled on this interface
Operational-Status	The current state of PIM-DM on this interface. Possible values are Operational or Non-Operational.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 pim

PIM Mode..................................... Dense
Data Threshold Rate (Kbps)................... 0
Register Rate-limit (Kbps)................... 0

Interface  Interface Mode  Operational-Status
---------  --------------  ----------------
1/0/1        Enabled       Non-Operational
```

show ipv6 pim neighbor

Use this command to display the PIM neighbor information for all interfaces or for the specified interface.

Format **show ipv6 pim neighbor [**<*unit/slot/port*>**|vlan]**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Neighbor Address	The IP address of the neighbor on an interface.
Up Time	The time since this neighbor has become active on this interface.
Expiry Time	The expiry time of the neighbor on this interface.
DR Priority	DR Priority configured on this interface (PM-SM only).

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 pim neighbor 0/1

Interface   Neighbor       Up Time       Expiry Time
            Address       (hh:mm:ss)     (hh:mm:ss)
```

show ipv6 pim interface

Use this command to display PIM configuration information for all interfaces or for the specified interface. If no interface is specified, configuration of all interfaces is displayed.

Format **show ipv6 pim interface [**<*unit/slot/port*>**|vlan]**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Mode	Active PIM protocol.
Interface	Interface number.
Hello Interval	Hello interval value. The frequency at which PIM hello messages are transmitted on this interface. By default, the value is 30 seconds.
Join-prune Interval	Join-prune interval value.
DR Priority	DR priority configured on this interface. This is not applicable if the interface mode is Dense.
BSR Border	Indicates whether the interface is configured as a BSR border.

Term	Definition
Neighbor Count	Number of PIM neighbors discovered on the interface. This field is displayed only when the interface is operational.
Designated-Router	IP address of the elected DR on the interface. This field is displayed only when the interface is operational.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 pim interface 1/0/1

Interface..................................... 1/0/1
Mode.......................................... Dense
Hello Interval (secs)......................... 30
Join Prune Interval (secs).................... 60
DR Priority................................... 1
BSR Border.................................... Disabled
```

ipv6 pim bsr-border

Use this command to prevent bootstrap router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through an interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`ipv6 pim bsr-border`
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 pim bsr-border

Use this command to disable the interface from being the BSR border.

Format	`no ipv6 pim bsr-border`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 pim bsr-candidate

Use this command to configure the router to announce its candidacy as a bootstrap router (BSR).

Default	None
Format	**`ipv6 pim bsr-candidate interface [`**`<unit/slot/port> | vlan <1-4093>]` *`[hash-mask-length] [priority] [interval interval]`*
Mode	Global Config

Parameters	Description
hash-mask-length	Length of a mask (32 bits maximum) that is to be ANDed with the group address before the hash function is called. All groups with the same seed hash correspond to the same RP. For example, if this value was 24, only the first 24 bits of the group addresses matter. This allows you to get one RP for multiple groups.
priority	Priority of the candidate BSR. The range is an integer from 0 to 255. The BSR with the larger priority is preferred. If the priority values are the same, the router with the larger IP address is the BSR. The default value is 0.
interval	(Optional) Indicates the BSR candidate advertisement interval. The range is from 1 to 16383 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.

no ipv6 pim bsr-candidate

Use this command to disable the router to announce its candidacy as a bootstrap router (BSR).

Format **`no ipv6 pim bsr-candidate interface [`**`<unit/slot/port> | vlan <1-4093>] `*`[hash-mask-length] [priority]`*

Mode Global Config

ipv6 pim dr-priority

Use this command to set the priority value for which a router is elected as the designated router (DR).

Default 1

Format `ipv6 pim dr-priority <0-2147483647>`

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 pim dr-priority

Use this command to disable the interface from being the BSR border.

Format `no ipv6 pim dr-priority`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 pim join-prune-interval

Use this command to configure the interface join/prune interval for the PIM-SM router. The join/prune interval is specified in seconds. This parameter can be configured to a value from 0 to 18000.

Default 60

Format	**ipv6 pim join-prune-interval** <*0-18000*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 pim join-prune-interval

Use this command to set the join/prune interval to the default value.

Format	no ipv6 pim join-prune-interval
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 pim rp-address

Use this command to statically configure the RP address for one or more multicast groups. The parameter <*rp-address*> is the IP address of the RP. The parameter <*groupaddress*> is the group address supported by the RP. The parameter <*groupmask*> is the group mask for the group address. The optional keyword **override** indicates that if there is a conflict, the RP configured with this command prevails over the RP learned by BSR.

Default	0
Format	**ipv6 pim rp-address** <*rp-address*> <*group-address*> <*group-mask*> **[override]**
Mode	Global Config

no ipv6 pim rp-address

Use this command to statically remove the RP address for one or more multicast groups.

Format	**no ipv6 pim rp-address** <*rp-address*> <*group-address*> <*group-mask*>
Mode	Global Config

ipv6 pim rp-candidate

Use this command to configure the router to advertise itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) to the bootstrap router (BSR).

Default	None
Format	**ipv6 pim rp-candidate interface** <*unit/slot/port*> <*group-address*> <*group-mask*>
Mode	Global Config

no ipv6 pim rp-candidate

Use this command to disable the router to advertise itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) to the bootstrap router (BSR).

Format **no ipv6 pim rp-candidate interface** *<unit/slot/port> <group-address> <group-mask>*

Mode Global Config

ipv6 pim ssm

Use this command to define the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of IP multicast addresses.

Default disabled

Format **ipv6 pim ssm** *{default | <group-address/prefixlength> <group-mask>}*

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
default	Defines the SSM range access list to 232/8.

no ipv6 pim ssm

Use this command to disable the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range.

Format `no ipv6 pim ssm`

Mode Global Config

show ipv6 pim bsr-router

Use command to display the bootstrap router (BSR) information. The output includes elected BSR information and information about the locally configured candidate rendezvous point (RP) advertisement.

Format `show ipv6 pim bsr-router [candidate | elected]`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
BSR Address	IP address of the BSR.
Uptime	Length of time that this router has been up (in hours, minutes, and seconds).
BSR Priority	Priority as configured in the **ip pim bsr-candidate** command.

Term	Definition
Hash Mask Length	Length of a mask (maximum 32 bits) that is to be ANDed with the group address before the hash function is called. This value is configured in the **ip pim bsr-candidate** command.
Next Bootstrap Message In	Time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) in which the next bootstrap message is due from this BSR.
Next Candidate RP advertisement in	Time (in hours, minutes, and seconds) in which the next candidate RP advertisement will be sent.

show ipv6 pim rp-hash

Use this command to display which rendezvous point (RP) is being used for a specified group.

Format **show ipv6 pim rp-hash <*group-address*>**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
RP	The IP address of the RP for the group specified.
Origin	Indicates the mechanism (BSR or static) by which the RP was selected.

show ipv6 pim rp mapping

Use this command to display all group-to-RP mappings of which the router is aware (either configured or learned from the bootstrap router (BSR)). If no RP is specified, all active RPs are displayed.

Format `show ipv6 pim rp mapping [rp address]`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

IPv6 MLD Commands

IGMP/MLD Snooping is Layer 2 functionality but IGMP/MLD are Layer 3 multicast protocols. It requires that in a network setup there should be a multicast router (which can act as a querier) to be present to solicit the multicast group registrations. However some network setup does not need a multicast router as multicast traffic is destined to hosts within the same network. In this situation, the 7000 series has an IGMP/MLD Snooping Querier running on one of the switches and Snooping enabled on all the switches. For more information, see *IGMP Snooping Configuration Commands* on page 146 and *MLD Snooping Commands* on page 158.

ipv6 mld router

Use this command, in the administrative mode of the router, to enable MLD in the router.

Default	Disabled
Format	`ipv6 mld router`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config

no ipv6 mld router

Use this command, in the administrative mode of the router, to disable MLD in the router.

Default	Disabled
Format	`no ipv6 mld router`
Mode	• Global Config • Interface Config

ipv6 mld query-interval

Use this command to set the MLD router's query interval for the interface. The query-interval is the amount of time between the general queries sent when the router is the querier on that interface. The range for <*query-interval*> is 1 to 3600 seconds.

Default	125
Format	**ipv6 mld query-interval** <*query-interval*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 mld query-interval

Use this command to reset the MLD query interval to the default value for that interface.

Format	**no ipv6 mld query-interval**
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 mld query-max-response-time

Use this command to set the MLD querier's maximum response time for the interface and this value is used in assigning the maximum response time in the query messages that are sent on that interface. The range for <*query-max-response-time*> is 0 to 65535 milliseconds.

Default	10000 milliseconds
Format	**ipv6 mld query-max-response-time** <*query-max-response-time*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 mld query-max-response-time

This command resets the MLD query max response time for the interface to the default value.

Format	`no ipv6 mld query-max-response-time`
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval

Use this command to set the last member query interval for the MLD interface, which is the value of the maximum response time parameter in the group specific queries sent out of this interface. The range for <*last-member-query-interval*> is 1 to 65535 milliseconds.

Default	1000 milliseconds
Format	**ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval** <*last-member-query-interval*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval

Use this command to reset the <*last-member-query-interval*> parameter of the interface to the default value.

Format	**no ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval**
Mode	Interface Config

ipv6 mld last-member-query-count

Use this command to set the number of listener-specific queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members on the interface. The range for <*last-member-query-count*> is 1 to 20.

Default	2
Format	**ipv6 mld last-member-query-count** <*last-member-query-count*>
Mode	Interface Config

no ipv6 mld last-member-query-count

Use this command to reset the <*last-member-query-count*> parameter of the interface to the default value.

Format	**no ipv6 mld last-member-query-count**
Mode	Interface Config

show ipv6 mld groups

Use this command to display information about multicast groups that MLD reported. The information is displayed only when MLD is enabled on at least one interface. If MLD was not enabled on even one interface, there is no group information to be displayed.

Format `show ipv6 mld groups {<unit/slot/port> | <group-address>}`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

The following fields are displayed as a table when <*unit/slot/port*> is specified.

Field	Description
Group Address	The address of the multicast group.
Interface	Interface through which the multicast group is reachable.
Up Time	Time elapsed in hours, minutes, and seconds since the multicast group has been known.
Expiry Time	Time left in hours, minutes, and seconds before the entry is removed from the MLD membership table.

When <*group-address*> is specified, the following fields are displayed for each multicast group and each interface.

Field	Description
Interface	Interface through which the multicast group is reachable.
Group Address	The address of the multicast group.
Last Reporter	The IP Address of the source of the last membership report received for this multicast group address on that interface.
Filter Mode	The filter mode of the multicast group on this interface. The values it can take are *include* and *exclude*.
Version 1 Host Timer	The time remaining until the router assumes there are no longer any MLD version-1 Hosts on the specified interface.
Group Compat Mode	The compatibility mode of the multicast group on this interface. The values it can take are *MLDv1* and *MLDv2*.

The following table is displayed to indicate all the sources associated with this group.

Field	Description
Source Address	The IP address of the source.
Uptime	Time elapsed in hours, minutes, and seconds since the source has been known.
Expiry Time	Time left in hours, minutes, and seconds before the entry is removed.

Example: The following shows examples of CLI display output for the commands.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 mld groups ?

<group-address>          Enter Group Address Info.
<unit/slot/port>         Enter interface in unit/slot/port format.


(Switch) #show ipv6 mld groups 1/0/1

Group Address..................................... FF43::3
Interface......................................... 1/0/1
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)................................ 00:03:04
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)............................ ------


(Switch) #show ipv6 mld groups ff43::3

Interface......................................... 1/0/1
Group Address..................................... FF43::3
Last Reporter..................................... FE80::200:FF:FE00:3
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)................................ 00:02:53
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)............................ ------
Filter Mode....................................... Include
Version1 Host Timer............................... ------
Group compat mode................................. v2
Source Address    ExpiryTime
-----------------  -----------
  2003::10        00:04:17
  2003::20        00:04:17
```

show ipv6 mld interface

Use this command to display MLD-related information for the interface.

Format **show ipv6 mld interface [**<*unit/slot/port*>**]**

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

The following information is displayed for each of the interfaces or for only the specified interface.

Field	Description
Interface	The interface number in unit/slot/port format.
MLD Global Mode	Displays the configured administrative status of MLD.
MLD Operational Mode	The operational status of MLD on the interface.
MLD Version	Indicates the version of MLD configured on the interface.
Query Interval	Indicates the configured query interval for the interface.

Field	Description
Query Max Response Time	Indicates the configured maximum query response time (in seconds) advertised in MLD queries on this interface.
Robustness	Displays the configured value for the tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet attached to the interface.
Startup Query interval	This valued indicates the configured interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup.
Startup Query Count	This value indicates the configured number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval.
Last Member Query Interval	This value indicates the configured Maximum Response Time inserted into Group-Specific Queries sent in response to Leave Group messages.
Last Member Query Count	This value indicates the configured number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members.

The following information is displayed if the operational mode of the MLD interface is enabled.

Field	Description
Querier Status	This value indicates whether the interface is an MLD querier or non-querier on the subnet it is associated with.
Querier Address	The IP address of the MLD querier on the subnet the interface is associated with.
Querier Up Time	Time elapsed in seconds since the querier state has been updated.
Querier Expiry Time	Time left in seconds before the Querier loses its title as querier.
Wrong Version Queries	Indicates the number of queries received whose MLD version does not match the MLD version of the interface.
Number of Joins	The number of times a group membership has been added on this interface.
Number of Leaves	The number of times a group membership has been removed on this interface.
Number of Groups	The current number of membership entries for this interface.

show ipv6 mld traffic

Use this command to display MLD statistical information for the router.

Format `show ipv6 mld traffic`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Field	Description
Valid MLD Packets Received	The number of valid MLD packets received by the router.
Valid MLD Packets Sent	The number of valid MLD packets sent by the router.
Queries Received	The number of valid MLD queries received by the router.
Queries Sent	The number of valid MLD queries sent by the router.
Reports Received	The number of valid MLD reports received by the router.
Reports Sent	The number of valid MLD reports sent by the router.
Leaves Received	The number of valid MLD leaves received by the router.
Leaves Sent	The number of valid MLD leaves sent by the router.
Bad Checksum MLD Packets	The number of bad checksum MLD packets received by the router.
Malformed MLD Packets	The number of malformed MLD packets received by the router.

IPv6 MLD-Proxy Commands

MLD-Proxy is the IPv6 equivalent of IGMP-Proxy. MLD-Proxy commands allow you to configure the network device as well as to view device settings and statistics using either serial interface or telnet session. The operation of MLD-Proxy commands is the same as for IGMP-Proxy: MLD is for IPv6 and IGMP is for IPv4.MGMD is a term used to refer to both IGMP and MLD.

ipv6 mld-proxy

Use this command to enable MLD-Proxy on the router. To enable MLD-Proxy on the router, you must enable multicast forwarding. Also, make sure that there are no other multicast routing protocols enabled n the router.

Format `ipv6 mld-proxy`

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 mld-proxy

Use this command to disable MLD-Proxy on the router.

Format `no ipv6 mld-proxy`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 mld-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval

Use this command to set the unsolicited report interval for the MLD-Proxy router. This command is only valid when you enable MLD-Proxy on the interface. The value of <*interval*> is 1-260 seconds.

Default `1`

Format `ipv6 mld-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval <interval>`

Mode Interface Config

no ipv6 mld-proxy unsolicited-report-interval

Use this command to reset the MLD-Proxy router's unsolicited report interval to the default value.

Format `no ipv6 mld-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval`

Mode Interface Config

ipv6 mld-proxy reset-status

Use this command to reset the host interface status parameters of the MLD-Proxy router. This command is only valid when you enable MLD-Proxy on the interface.

Format `ipv6 mld-proxy reset-status`

Mode Interface Config

show ipv6 mld-proxy

Use this command to display a summary of the host interface status parameters.

Format `show ipv6 mld-proxy`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

The command displays the following parameters only when you enable MLD-Proxy.

Field	Description
Interface Index	The interface number of the MLD-Proxy.
Admin Mode	Indicates whether MLD-Proxy is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.
Operational Mode	Indicates whether MLD-Proxy is operationally enabled or disabled. This is a status parameter.
Version	The present MLD host version that is operational on the proxy interface.

Field	Description
Number of Multicast Groups	The number of multicast groups that are associated with the MLD-Proxy interface.
Unsolicited Report Interval	The time interval at which the MLD-Proxy interface sends unsolicited group membership report.
Querier IP Address on Proxy Interface	The IP address of the Querier, if any, in the network attached to the upstream interface (MLD-Proxy interface).
Older Version 1 Querier Timeout	The interval used to timeout the older version 1 queriers.
Proxy Start Frequency	The number of times the MLD-Proxy has been stopped and started.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 mld-proxy

Interface Index.......................................... 1/0/3
Admin Mode............................................... Enable
Operational Mode......................................... Enable
Version.................................................. 3
Num of Multicast Groups.............................. 0
Unsolicited Report Interval.......................... 1
Querier IP Address on Proxy Interface........ fe80::1:2:5
Older Version 1 Querier Timeout................. 00:00:00
Proxy Start Frequency.............................
```

show ipv6 mld-proxy interface

This command displays a detailed list of the host interface status parameters. It displays the following parameters only when you enable MLD-Proxy.

Format `show ipv6 mld-proxy interface`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface Index	The unit/slot/port of the MLD-proxy.

The column headings of the table associated with the interface are as follows:

Term	Definition
Ver	The MLD version.
Query Rcvd	Number of MLD queries received.
Report Rcvd	Number of MLD reports received.
Report Sent	Number of MLD reports sent.

Term	Definition
Leaves Rcvd	Number of MLD leaves received. Valid for version 2 only.
Leaves Sent	Number of MLD leaves sent on the Proxy interface. Valid for version 2 only.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 mld-proxy interface

Interface Index.............................. 1/0/1

Ver  Query Rcvd  Report Rcvd  Report Sent  Leave Rcvd  Leave Sent
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1      2            0            0            0            2
2      3            0            4          -----        -----
```

show ipv6 mld-proxy groups

Use this command to display information about multicast groups that the MLD-Proxy reported.

Format `show ipv6 mld-proxy groups`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Field	Description
Interface	The interface number of the MLD-Proxy.
Group Address	The IP address of the multicast group.
Last Reporter	The IP address of the host that last sent a membership report for the current group, on the network attached to the MLD-Proxy interface (upstream interface).
Up Time (in secs)	The time elapsed in seconds since last created.
Member State	Possible values are: • **Idle_Member**. The interface has responded to the latest group membership query for this group. • **Delay_Member**. The interface is going to send a group membership report to respond to a group membership query for this group.
Filter Mode	Possible values are **Include** or **Exclude.**
Sources	The number of sources attached to the multicast group.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 mld-proxy groups

Interface Index.............................. 1/0/3

Group Address    Last Reporter    Up Time   Member State          Filter Mode  Sources
```

```
------------    -------------- ---------- ----------------- -------------- -------
FF1E::1         FE80::100:2.3    00:01:40  DELAY_MEMBER        Exclude        2

FF1E::2         FE80::100:2.3    00:02:40  DELAY_MEMBER        Include        1

FF1E::3         FE80::100:2.3    00:01:40  DELAY_MEMBER        Exclude        0

FF1E::4         FE80::100:2.3    00:02:44  DELAY_MEMBER         Include       4
```

show ipv6 mld-proxy groups detail

Use this command to display information about multicast groups that MLD-Proxy reported.

Format `show ipv6 mld-proxy groups detail`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Field	Description
Interface	The interface number of the MLD-Proxy.
Group Address	The IP address of the multicast group.
Last Reporter	The IP address of the host that last sent a membership report for the current group, on the network attached to the MLD-Proxy interface (upstream interface).
Up Time (in secs)	The time elapsed in seconds since last created.
Member State	Possible values are: • **Idle_Member**. The interface has responded to the latest group membership query for this group. • **Delay_Member**. The interface is going to send a group membership report to respond to a group membership query for this group.
Filter Mode	Possible values are **Include** or **Exclude.**
Sources	The number of sources attached to the multicast group.
Group Source List	The list of IP addresses of the sources attached to the multicast group.
Expiry Time	The time left for a source to get deleted.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show ipv6 igmp-proxy groups

Interface Index.............................. 1/0/3

Group Address    Last Reporter    Up Time   Member State           Filter Mode  Sources
-------------  ---------------- ----------- ----------------- ------------- -------
FF1E::1         FE80::100:2.3       244       DELAY_MEMBER     Exclude         2

Group Source List             Expiry Time
------------------           ---------------
2001::1                        00:02:40
```

```
2001::2                        --------


FF1E::2          FE80::100:2.3        243      DELAY_MEMBER   Include         1

Group Source List              Expiry Time
------------------           ---------------
3001::1                        00:03:32
3002::2                        00:03:32


FF1E::3          FE80::100:2.3        328      DELAY_MEMBER   Exclude        0

FF1E::4      FE80::100:2.3        255       DELAY_MEMBER   Include         4

Group Source List              Expiry Time
------------------           ---------------
4001::1                                  00:03:40
5002::2                                  00:03:40
4001::2                                  00:03:40
5002::2                                  00:03:40
```

Quality of Service (QoS) Commands

8

This chapter describes the Quality of Service (QoS) commands available in the managed switch CLI.

This chapter contains the following sections:

The commands in this chapter are in two functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.

Class of Service (CoS) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view Class of Service (CoS) settings for the switch. The commands in this section allow you to control the priority and transmission rate of traffic.

Note: Commands you issue in the Interface Config mode only affect a single interface. Commands you issue in the Global Config mode affect all interfaces.

classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command maps an 802.1p priority to an internal traffic class. The <*userpriority*> values can range from 0-7. The <*trafficclass*> values range from 0-6, although the actual number of available traffic classes depends on the platform. For more information about 802.1p priority, see *Voice VLAN Commands* on page 62.

Format **classofservice dot1p-mapping** <*userpriority*> <*trafficclass*>

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command maps each 802.1p priority to its default internal traffic class value.

Format `no classofservice dot1p-mapping`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command maps an IP DSCP value to an internal traffic class. The <*ipdscp*> value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

The <*trafficclass*> values can range from 0-6, although the actual number of available traffic classes depends on the platform.

Format **classofservice ip-dscp-mapping** <*ipdscp*> <*trafficclass*>

Modes Global Config

no classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command maps each IP DSCP value to its default internal traffic class value.

Format `no classofservice ip-dscp-mapping`

Modes Global Config

classofservice trust

This command sets the class of service trust mode of an interface. You can set the mode to trust one of the Dot1p (802.1p), IP DSCP, or IP Precedence packet markings. You can also set the interface mode to untrusted. If you configure an interface to use Dot1p, the mode does not appear in the output of the **`show running config`** command because Dot1p is the default.

> **Note:** The classofservice trust dot1p command will not be supported in future releases of the software because Dot1p is the default value. Use the no classofservice trust command to set the mode to the default value.

Default dot1p

Format **`classofservice trust`** *`{dot1p | ip-dscp | ip-precedence | untrusted}`*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no classofservice trust

This command sets the interface mode to the default value.

Format `no classofservice trust`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

cos-queue min-bandwidth

This command specifies the minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for each interface queue. The total number of queues supported per interface is platform specific. A value from 0-100 (percentage of link rate) must be specified for each supported queue, with 0 indicating no guaranteed minimum bandwidth. The sum of all values entered must not exceed 100.

Format **`cos-queue min-bandwidth`** *<bw-0> <bw-1> … <bw-n>*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no cos-queue min-bandwidth

This command restores the default for each queue's minimum bandwidth value.

Format `no cos-queue min-bandwidth`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

cos-queue strict

This command activates the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified queue.

Format **`cos-queue strict`** *`<queue-id-1> [<queue-id-2> … <queue-id-n>]`*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no cos-queue strict

This command restores the default weighted scheduler mode for each specified queue.

Format **`no cos-queue strict`** *`<queue-id-1> [<queue-id-2> … <queue-id-n>]`*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

cos-queue random-detect

This command activates weighted random early discard (WRED) for each specified queue on the interface. Specific WRED parameters are configured using the randomdetect queue-parms and the random-detect exponential-weighting-constant commands. When specified in Interface Config' mode, this command affects a single interface only, whereas in Global Config mode, it applies to all interfaces. At least one, but no more than n, queue-id values are specified with this command.

Duplicate queue-id values are ignored. Each queue-id value ranges from 0 to (n-1), where n is the total number of queues supported per interface. The number n is platform dependant and corresponds to the number of supported queues (traffic classes).

Format `cos-queue random-detect queue-id-1 [queue-id-2 … queue-id-n]`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no cos-queue random-detect

Use this command to disable WRED and restore the default tail drop operation for the specified queues on all interfaces or one interface.

Format `cos-queue random-detect queue-id-1 [queue-id-2 … queue-id-n]`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

random-detect exponential weighting-constant

Use this command to configure the WRED decay exponent for a CoS queue interface.

Format `random-detect exponential-weighting-constant 0-15`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

Default 9

no random-detect exponential weighting-constant

Use this command to reset the WRED decay exponent to the default value on all interfaces or one interface.

Format `no random-detect exponential-weighting-constant 0-15`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

random-detect queue-parms

Use this command to configure WRED parameters for each drop precedence level supported by a queue. Use it only when per-COS queue configuration is enabled (using the *cos-queue random-detect* command).

min-thresh is the minimum threshold the queue depth (as a percentage) where WRED starts marking and dropping traffic.

max-thresh is the maximum threshold is the queue depth (as a percentage) above which WRED marks / drops all traffic.

drop-probability is the percentage probability that WRED will mark/drop a packet, when the queue depth is at the maximum threshold. (The drop probability increases linearly from 0 just before the minimum threshold, to this value at the maximum threshold, then goes to 100% for larger queue depths). Each parameter is specified for each possible drop precedence ("color" of TCP traffic).

The last precedence applies to all non-TCP traffic. For example, in a 3-color system, four of each parameter specified: green TCP, yellow TCP, red TCP, and non-TCP, respectively.

Format `random-detect queue-parms queue-id-1 [queue-id-2 … queue-id-n] minthresh thresh-prec-1 … thresh-prec-n max-thresh thresh-prec-1 … threshprec-n drop-probability prob-prec-1 … prob-prec-n`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no random-detect queue-parms

Use this command to set the WRED configuration back to the default.

Format `no random-detect queue-parms queue-id-1 [queue-id-2 … queue-id-n]`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

traffic-shape

This command specifies the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. Also known as rate shaping, traffic shaping has the effect of smoothing temporary traffic bursts over time so that the transmitted traffic rate is bounded.

Format **`traffic-shape`** *<bw>*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no traffic-shape

This command restores the interface shaping rate to the default value.

Format `no traffic-shape`

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

show classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command displays the current Dot1p (802.1p) priority mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The *<unit/slot/port>* parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the 802.1p mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed. For more information, see *Voice VLAN Commands* on page 62.

Format **`show classofservice dot1p-mapping`** *[<unit/slot/port>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

Term	Definition
User Priority	The 802.1p user priority value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the user priority value is mapped.

show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping

This command displays the current IP Precedence mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The unit/slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the IP Precedence mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Format **`show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping`** *`[<unit/slot/port>]`*

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

Term	Definition
IP Precedence	The IP Precedence value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the IP Precedence value is mapped.

show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command displays the current IP DSCP mapping to internal traffic classes for the global configuration settings.

Format `show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping`

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

Term	Definition
IP DSCP	The IP DSCP value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the IP DSCP value is mapped.

show classofservice trust

This command displays the current trust mode setting for a specific interface. The *`<unit/slot/port>`* parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If you specify an interface, the command

displays the port trust mode of the interface. If you do not specify an interface, the command displays the most recent global configuration settings.

Format **show classofservice trust** *[<unit/slot/port>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Non-IP Traffic Class	The traffic class used for non-IP traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to trust IP Precedence or IP DSCP (on platforms that support IP DSCP).
Untrusted Traffic Class	The traffic class used for all untrusted traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to 'untrusted'.

show interfaces cos-queue

This command displays the class-of-service queue configuration for the specified interface. The unit/slot/port parameter is optional and is only valid on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. If specified, the class-of-service queue configuration of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Format **show interfaces cos-queue** *[<unit/slot/port>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Queue Id	An interface supports n queues numbered 0 to (n-1). The specific n value is platform dependent.
Minimum Bandwidth	The minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for the queue, expressed as a percentage. A value of 0 means bandwidth is not guaranteed and the queue operates using best-effort. This is a configured value.
Scheduler Type	Indicates whether this queue is scheduled for transmission using a strict priority or a weighted scheme. This is a configured value.
Queue Management Type	The queue depth management technique used for this queue (tail drop).

If you specify the interface, the command also displays the following information.

Term	Definition
Interface	The unit/slot/port of the interface. If displaying the global configuration, this output line is replaced with a Global Config indication.
Interface Shaping Rate	The maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. It is independent of any per-queue maximum bandwidth value(s) in effect for the interface. This is a configured value.

Differentiated Services (DiffServ) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure QOS Differentiated Services (DiffServ).

You configure DiffServ in several stages by specifying three DiffServ components:

1. Class
   a. Creating and deleting classes.
   b. Defining match criteria for a class.
2. Policy
   a. Creating and deleting policies
   b. Associating classes with a policy
   c. Defining policy statements for a policy/class combination
3. Service
   a. Adding and removing a policy to/from an inbound or outbound interface

The DiffServ class defines the packet filtering criteria. The attributes of a DiffServ policy define the way the switch processes packets. You can define policy attributes on a per-class instance basis. The switch applies these attributes when a match occurs.

Packet processing begins when the switch tests the match criteria for a packet. The switch applies a policy to a packet when it finds a class match within that policy.

The following rules apply when you create a DiffServ class:

- Each class can contain a maximum of one referenced (nested) class
- Class definitions do not support hierarchical service policies

A given class definition can contain a maximum of one reference to another class. You can combine the reference with other match criteria. The referenced class is truly a reference and not a copy since additions to a referenced class affect all classes that reference it. Changes to any class definition currently referenced by any other class must result in valid class definitions for all derived classes, otherwise the switch rejects the change. You can remove a class reference from a class definition.

The only way to remove an individual match criterion from an existing class definition is to delete the class and re-create it.

Note: The mark possibilities for policing include CoS, IP DSCP, and IP Precedence. While the latter two are only meaningful for IP packet types, CoS marking is allowed for both IP and non-IP packets, since it updates the 802.1p user priority field contained in the VLAN tag of the layer 2 packet header.

diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to active. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, DiffServ services are activated.

Format	`diffserv`
Mode	Global Config

no diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to inactive. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, DiffServ services are activated.

Format	`no diffserv`
Mode	Global Config

DiffServ Class Commands

Use the DiffServ class commands to define traffic classification. To classify traffic, you specify Behavior Aggregate (BA), based on DSCP and Multi-Field (MF) classes of traffic (name, match criteria)

This set of commands consists of class creation/deletion and matching, with the class match commands specifying Layer 3, Layer 2, and general match criteria. The class match criteria are also known as class rules, with a class definition consisting of one or more rules to identify the traffic that belongs to the class.

Note: Once you create a class match criterion for a class, you cannot change or delete the criterion. To change or delete a class match criterion, you must delete and re-create the entire class.

The CLI command root is **`class-map`**.

class-map

This command defines a DiffServ class of type match-all. When used without any match condition, this command enters the class-map mode. The *<class-map-name>* is a case sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying an existing DiffServ class.

Note: The class-map-name `default` is reserved and must not be used.

The class type of **`match-all`** indicates all of the individual match conditions must be true for a packet to be considered a member of the class. This command may be used without specifying a class type to enter the Class-Map Config mode for an existing DiffServ class.

Note: The optional keywords `[{ipv4 | ipv6}]` specify the Layer 3 protocol for this class. If not specified, this parameter defaults to `ipv4`. This maintains backward compatibility for configurations defined on systems before IPv6 match items were supported.

Note: The CLI mode is changed to Class-Map Config or Ipv6-Class-Map Config when this command is successfully executed depending on the `[{ipv4 | ipv6}]` keyword specified.

Format **`class-map match-all`** *<class-map-name>* `[{ipv4 | ipv6}]`

Mode Global Config

no class-map

This command eliminates an existing DiffServ class. The *<class-map-name>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class. (The class name ‘default’ is reserved and is not allowed here.) This command may be issued at any time; if the class is currently referenced by one or more policies or by any other class, the delete action fails.

Format **`no class-map`** *<class-map-name>*

Mode Global Config

class-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ class. The *<class-map-name>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class. The *<new-class-map-name>* parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the class.

Default none

Format **`class-map rename`** *<class-map-name>* *<new-class-map-name>*

Mode Global Config

match ethertype

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the ethertype. The <*ethertype*> value is specified as one of the following keywords: **appletalk**, **arp**, **ibmsna**, **ipv4**, **ipv6**, **ipx**, **mplsmcast**, **mplsucast**, **netbios**, **novell**, **pppoe**, **rarp** or as a custom ethertype value in the range of 0x0600-0xFFFF.

Format **match ethertype** *{<keyword> | custom <0x0600-0xFFFF>}*

Mode Class-Map Config
Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match any

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition whereby all packets are considered to belong to the class.

Default none

Format match any

Mode Class-Map Config
Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match class-map

This command adds to the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class. The <*refclassname*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

Default none

Format **match class-map** *<refclassname>*

Mode Class-Map Config
Ipv6-Class-Map Config

Note the following:

- The parameters <*refclassname*> and <*class-map-name*> can not be the same.
- Only one other class may be referenced by a class.
- Any attempts to delete the <*refclassname*> class while the class is still referenced by any <*class-map-name*> fails.
- The combined match criteria of <*class-map-name*> and <*refclassname*> must be an allowed combination based on the class type.
- Any subsequent changes to the <*refclassname*> class match criteria must maintain this validity, or the change attempt fails.
- The total number of class rules formed by the complete reference class chain (including both predecessor and successor classes) must not exceed a platform-specific maximum.

In some cases, each removal of a refclass rule reduces the maximum number of available rules in the class definition by one.

no match class-map

This command removes from the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class. The <*refclassname*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

Format	**no match class-map** <*refclassname*>
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match cos

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition for the Class of Service value (the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer 802.1Q tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). The value may be from 0 to 7.

Default	none
Format	**match cos** <*0-7*>
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match secondary cos

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition for the secondary Class of Service value (the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer 802.1Q tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). The value may be from 0 to 7.

Default	none
Format	**match secondary-cos** <*0-7*>
Mode	Class-Map Config

match ip6flowlbl

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the IP6flowlbl of a packet. The `label` is the value to match in the Flow Label field of the IPv6 header (range 0-1048575).

Format	`match ip6flowlbl <label>`
Mode	Ipv6-Class-Map Configuration mode

match destination-address mac

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination MAC address of a packet. The <macaddr> parameter is any layer 2 MAC address formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., 00:11:22:dd:ee:ff). The <macmask> parameter is a layer 2 MAC address bit mask, which need not be contiguous, and is formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., ff:07:23:ff:fe:dc).

Default	none
Format	**match destination-address mac** *<macaddr> <macmask>*
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match dstip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination IP address of a packet. The *<ipaddr>* parameter specifies an IP address. The *<ipmask>* parameter specifies an IP address bit mask and must consist of a contiguous set of leading 1 bits.

Default	none
Format	**match dstip** *<ipaddr> <ipmask>*
Mode	Class-Map Config

match dstip6

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination IPv6 address of a packet.

Default	none
Format	**match dstip6** *<destination-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>*
Mode	Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match dstl4port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation. To specify the match condition as a single keyword, the value for *<portkey>* is one of the supported port name keywords. The currently supported *<portkey>* values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, www. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number.

To specify the match condition using a numeric notation, one layer 4 port number is required. The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

Default	none
Format	**match dstl4port** *{<portkey> | <0-65535>}*
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match ip dscp

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order six bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order two bits are not checked).

The <*dscpval*> value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

Note: The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Default	none
Format	**match ip dscp** <*dscpval*>
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match ip precedence

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Precedence field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order three bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order five bits are not checked). The precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Note: The IP DSCP, IP Precedence, and IP ToS match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Default	none
Format	**match ip precedence** *<0-7>*
Mode	Class-Map Config

match ip tos

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP TOS field in a packet, which is defined as all eight bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. The value of *<tosbits>* is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff. The value of *<tosmask>* is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff. The *<tosmask>* denotes the bit positions in *<tosbits>* that are used for comparison against the IP TOS field in a packet. For example, to check for an IP TOS value having bits 7 and 5 set and bit 1 clear, where bit 7 is most significant, use a *<tosbits>* value of a0 (hex) and a *<tosmask>* of a2 (hex).

Note: The IP DSCP, IP Precedence, and IP ToS match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Note: This “free form” version of the IP DSCP/Precedence/TOS match specification gives the user complete control when specifying which bits of the IP Service Type field are checked.

Default	none
Format	**match ip tos** *<tosbits> <tosmask>*
Mode	Class-Map Config

match protocol

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Protocol field in a packet using a single keyword notation or a numeric value notation.

To specify the match condition using a single keyword notation, the value for <protocol-name**>** is one of the supported protocol name keywords. The currently supported values are: *icmp*, *igmp*, *ip*, *tcp*, *udp*. A value of *ip* matches all protocol number values.

To specify the match condition using a numeric value notation, the protocol number is a standard value assigned by IANA and is interpreted as an integer from 0 to 255.

Note: This command does not validate the protocol number value against the current list defined by IANA.

Default none

Format **match protocol** *{<protocol-name> | <0-255>}*

Mode Class-Map Config
Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match source-address mac

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source MAC address of a packet. The <address> parameter is any layer 2 MAC address formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., 00:11:22:dd:ee:ff). The <macmask> parameter is a layer 2 MAC address bit mask, which may not be contiguous, and is formatted as six, two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons (e.g., ff:07:23:ff:fe:dc).

Default none

Format **match source-address mac** *<address> <macmask>*

Mode Class-Map Config
Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match srcip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IP address of a packet. The *<ipaddr>* parameter specifies an IP address. The *<ipmask>* parameter specifies an IP address bit mask and must consist of a contiguous set of leading 1 bits.

Default none

Format **match srcip** *<ipaddr> <ipmask>*

Mode Class-Map Config

match srcip6

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IP address of a packet.

Default none

Format	**match srci**p6 <source-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>
Mode	Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match srcl4port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation. To specify the match condition as a single keyword notation, the value for <*portkey*> is one of the supported port name keywords (listed below). The currently supported <*portkey*> values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, www. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.

To specify the match condition as a numeric value, one layer 4 port number is required. The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

Default	none
Format	**match srcl4port** *{<portkey> | <0-65535>}*
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match vlan

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the layer 2 VLAN Identifier field (the 802.1Q tag of a VLAN tagged packet). The VLAN is an integer from 0 to 4095.

Default	none
Format	**match vlan** *{<0-4095>}*
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

match secondary-vlan

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the layer 2 secondary VLAN Identifier field (the 802.1Q tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). The VLAN is an integer from 0 to 4095.

Default	none
Format	**match secondary-vlan** *{<0-4095>}*
Mode	Class-Map Config Ipv6-Class-Map Config

DiffServ Policy Commands

Use the DiffServ policy commands to specify traffic conditioning actions, such as policing and marking, to apply to traffic classes

Use the policy commands to associate a traffic class that you define by using the class command set with one or more QoS policy attributes. Assign the class/policy association to an interface to form a service. Specify the policy name when you create the policy.

Each traffic class defines a particular treatment for packets that match the class definition. You can associate multiple traffic classes with a single policy. When a packet satisfies the conditions of more than one class, preference is based on the order in which you add the classes to the policy. The first class you add has the highest precedence.

This set of commands consists of policy creation/deletion, class addition/removal, and individual policy attributes.

Note: The only way to remove an individual policy attribute from a class instance within a policy is to remove the class instance and re-add it to the policy. The values associated with an existing policy attribute can be changed without removing the class instance.

The CLI command root is **`policy-map`**.

assign-queue

This command modifies the queue id to which the associated traffic stream is assigned. The *`queueid`* is an integer from 0 to *n*-1, where *n* is the number of egress queues supported by the device.

Format	**`assign-queue`** *<queueid>*
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop

drop

This command specifies that all packets for the associated traffic stream are to be dropped at ingress.

Format	`drop`
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Assign Queue, Mark (all forms), Mirror, Police, Redirect

mirror

This command specifies that all incoming packets for the associated traffic stream are copied to a specific egress interface (physical port or LAG).

Format	**mirror** *<unit/slot/port>*
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop, Redirect

redirect

This command specifies that all incoming packets for the associated traffic stream are redirected to a specific egress interface (physical port or port-channel).

Format	**redirect** *<unit/slot/port>*
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop, Mirror

conform-color

Use this command to enable color-aware traffic policing and define the conform-color class map. Used in conjunction with the police command where the fields for the conform level are specified. The <class-map-name> parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ class map.

Note: This command may only be used after specifying a police command for the policy-class instance.

Format	**conform-color** *<class-map-name>*
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config

class

This command creates an instance of a class definition within the specified policy for the purpose of defining treatment of the traffic class through subsequent policy attribute statements. The *<classname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Note: This command causes the specified policy to create a reference to the class definition.

Note: The CLI mode is changed to Policy-Class-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Format	**class** *<classname>*
Mode	Policy-Map Config

no class

This command deletes the instance of a particular class and its defined treatment from the specified policy. *<classname>* is the names of an existing DiffServ class.

Note: This command removes the reference to the class definition for the specified policy.

Format	**no class** *<classname>*
Mode	Policy-Map Config

mark cos

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified class of service value in the priority field of the 802.1p header (the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer 802.1Q tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). If the packet does not already contain this header, one is inserted. The CoS value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Default	1
Format	**mark-cos** *<0-7>*
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop, Mark IP DSCP, IP Precedence, Police

mark cos-as-sec-cos

This command marks outer VLAN tag priority bits of all packets as the inner VLAN tag priority, marking CoS as Secondary CoS. This essentially means that the inner VLAN tag CoS is copied to the outer VLAN tag CoS.

Format	mark-cos-as-sec-cos

Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop, Mark IP DSCP, IP Precedence, Police

mark ip-dscp

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP DSCP value.

The <*dscpval*> value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

Format	**mark ip-dscp** <*dscpval*>
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop, Mark CoS, Mark IP Precedence, Police

mark ip-precedence

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP Precedence value. The IP Precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Note: This command may not be used on IPv6 classes. IPv6 does not have a precedence field.

Format	**mark ip-precedence** <*0-7*>
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilities	Drop, Mark CoS, Mark IP Precedence, Police
Policy Type	In

police-simple

This command is used to establish the traffic policing style for the specified class. The simple form of the police command uses a single data rate and burst size, resulting in two outcomes: conform and violate. The conforming data rate is specified in kilobits-per-second (Kbps) and is an integer from 1 to 4294967295. The conforming burst size is specified in kilobytes (KB) and is an integer from 1 to 128.

For each outcome, the only possible actions are drop, set-cos-transmit, set-dscp-transmit, set-prec-transmit, or transmit. In this simple form of the police command, the conform action defaults to transmit and the violate action defaults to drop.

For set-dscp-transmit, a <*dscpval*> value is required and is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

For set-prec-transmit, an IP Precedence value is required and is specified as an integer from 0-7.

For set-cos-transmit an 802.1p priority value is required and is specified as an integer from 0-7.

Format `police-simple {<1-4294967295> <1-128> conform-action {drop | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit <0-63> | set-cos-transmit <0-7> | transmit} [violate-action {drop | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit <0-63> | set-cos-transmit <0-7> | transmit}]}`

Mode Policy-Class-Map Config

Incompatibilities Drop, Mark (all forms)

police-two-rate

This command is the two-rate form of the `police` command and is used to establish the traffic policing style for the specified class. For each outcome, the only possible actions are drop, set-cos-as-sec-cos, set-cos-transmit, set-sec-cos-transmit, set-dscp-transmit, set-prec-transmit, or transmit. In this two-rate form of the `police` command, the conform action defaults to send, the exceed action defaults to drop, and the violate action defaults to drop. These actions can be set with this command once the style has been configured.

Format `police-two-rate {<1-4294967295> <1-128> <1-4294967295> <1-128> conform-action {drop | set-cos-as-sec-cos | set-cos-transmit <0-7> | set-sec-cos-transmit <0-7> | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit <0-63> | transmit} exceed-action {drop | set-cos-as-sec-cos | set-cos-transmit <0-7> | set-sec-cos-transmit <0-7> | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit <0-63> | transmit} violate-action {drop | set-cos-as-sec-cos | set-cos-transmit <0-7> | set-sec-cos-transmit <0-7> | set-prec-transmit <0-7> | set-dscp-transmit <0-63> | transmit}}`

Mode Policy-Class-Map Config

policy-map

This command establishes a new DiffServ policy. The <*policyname*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy. The type of policy is specific to the inbound traffic direction as indicated by the in parameter

> **Note:** The CLI mode is changed to Policy-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Format	**policy-map** *<policyname>* **[in|out]**
Mode	Global Config

no policy-map

This command eliminates an existing DiffServ policy. The *<policyname>* parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy. This command may be issued at any time. If the policy is currently referenced by one or more interface service attachments, this delete attempt fails.

Format	**no policy-map** *<policyname>*
Mode	Global Config

policy-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ policy. The *<policyname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class. The *<newpolicyname>* parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy.

Format	**policy-map rename** *<policyname> <newpolicyname>*
Mode	Global Config

DiffServ Service Commands

Use the DiffServ service commands to assign a DiffServ traffic conditioning policy, which you specified by using the policy commands, to an interface in the incoming direction

The service commands attach a defined policy to a directional interface. You can assign only one policy at any one time to an interface in the inbound direction. DiffServ is not used in the outbound direction.

This set of commands consists of service addition/removal.

The CLI command root is **service-policy**.

service-policy

This command attaches a policy to an interface in the inbound direction. The *<policyname>* parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy. This command causes a service to create a reference to the policy.

Note: This command effectively enables DiffServ on an interface in the inbound direction. There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.

Note: This command fails if any attributes within the policy definition exceed the capabilities of the interface. Once a policy is successfully attached to an interface, any attempt to change the policy definition, that would result in a violation of the interface capabilities, causes the policy change attempt to fail.

Format **service-policy {in|out}** *<policymapname>*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

Note: Each interface can have one policy attached.

no service-policy

This command detaches a policy from an interface in the inbound direction. The *<policyname>* parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy.

Note: This command causes a service to remove its reference to the policy. This command effectively disables DiffServ on an interface in the inbound direction. There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.

Format **no service-policy in** *<policymapname>*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

DiffServ Show Commands

Use the DiffServ show commands to display configuration and status information for classes, policies, and services. You can display DiffServ information in summary or detailed formats. The status information is only shown when the DiffServ administrative mode is enabled.

show class-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified class. The <*class-name*> is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Format **show class-map** <*class-name*>

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

If the class-name is specified the following fields are displayed:

Term	Definition
Class Name	The name of this class.
Class Type	A class type of ‘all’ means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously and must all be true to indicate a class match.
Class Layer3 Protocol	The Layer 3 protocol for this class. Possible values are IPv4 and IPv6.
Match Criteria	The Match Criteria fields are only displayed if they have been configured. Not all platforms support all match criteria values. They are displayed in the order entered by the user. The fields are evaluated in accordance with the class type. The possible Match Criteria fields are: Destination IP Address, Destination Layer 4 Port, Destination MAC Address, Ethertype, Source MAC Address, VLAN, Class of Service, Every, IP DSCP, IP Precedence, IP TOS, Protocol Keyword, Reference Class, Source IP Address, and Source Layer 4 Port.
Values	The values of the Match Criteria.

If you do not specify the Class Name, this command displays a list of all defined DiffServ classes. The following fields are displayed:

Term	Definition
Class Name	The name of this class. (Note that the order in which classes are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)
Class Type	A class type of ‘all’ means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously and must all be true to indicate a class match.
Reference Class Name	The name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

show diffserv

This command displays the DiffServ General Status Group information, which includes the current administrative mode setting as well as the current and maximum number of rows in each of the main DiffServ private MIB tables. This command takes no options.

Format `show diffserv`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DiffServ Admin mode	The current value of the DiffServ administrative mode.
Class Table Size Current /Max	The current number of entries (rows) and the maximum allowed entries (rows) in the Class Table.
Class Rule Table Size Current /Max	The current number of entries (rows) and the maximum allowed entries (rows) in the Class Rule Table.
Policy Table Size Current /Max	The current number of entries (rows) and the maximum allowed entries (rows) in the Policy Table.
Policy Instance Table Size Current /Max	Current number of entries (rows) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□in□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ the Policy Instance Table.
Policy Attribute Table Size Current /Max	Current number of entries (rows) and the maximum allowed entries (rows) in the Policy Attribute Table.
Service Table Size Current /Max	The current number of entries (rows) i and the maximum allowed entries (rows) in the Service Table.

show policy-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified policy. The <*policyname*> is the name of an existing DiffServ policy.

Format **show policy-map** *[policyname]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

If the Policy Name is specified the following fields are displayed:

Term	Definition
Policy Name	The name of this policy.
Policy Type	The policy type (Only inbound policy definitions are supported for this platform.)

The following information is repeated for each class associated with this policy (only those policy attributes actually configured are displayed):

Term	Definition
Assign Queue	Directs traffic stream to the specified QoS queue. This allows a traffic classifier to specify which one of the supported hardware queues are used for handling packets belonging to the class.
Class Name	The name of this class.
Committed Burst Size (KB)	The committed burst size, used in simple policing.
Committed Rate (Kbps)	The committed rate, used in simple policing,

Term	Definition
Conform Action	The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing is not in use for the class under this policy.
Conform COS	The CoS mark value if the conform action is set-cos-transmit.
Conform DSCP Value	The DSCP mark value if the conform action is set-dscp-transmit.
Conform IP Precedence Value	The IP Precedence mark value if the conform action is set-prec-transmit.
Drop	Drop a packet upon arrival. This is useful for emulating access control list operation using DiffServ, especially when DiffServ and ACL cannot co-exist on the same interface.
Mark CoS	The class of service value that is set in the 802.1p header of inbound packets. This is not displayed if the mark cos was not specified.
Mark IP DSCP	The mark/re-mark value used as the DSCP for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if mark ip description is not specified.
Mark IP Precedence	The mark/re-mark value used as the IP Precedence for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if mark ip precedence is not specified.
Mirror	Copies a classified traffic stream to a specified egress port (physical port or LAG). This can occur in addition to any marking or policing action. It may also be specified along with a QoS queue assignment.
Non-Conform Action	The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to not conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing not in use for the class under this policy.
Non-Conform COS	The CoS mark value if the non-conform action is set-cos-transmit.
Non-Conform DSCP Value	The DSCP mark value if the non-conform action is set-dscp-transmit.
Non-Conform IP Precedence Value	The IP Precedence mark value if the non-conform action is set-prec-transmit.
Policing Style	The style of policing, if any, used (simple).
Redirect	Forces a classified traffic stream to a specified egress port (physical port or LAG). This can occur in addition to any marking or policing action. It may also be specified along with a QoS queue assignment.

If the Policy Name is not specified this command displays a list of all defined DiffServ policies. The following fields are displayed:

Term	Definition
Policy Name	The name of this policy. (The order in which the policies are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)

Term	Definition
Policy Type	The policy type (Only inbound is supported).
Class Members	List of all class names associated with this policy.

show diffserv service

This command displays policy service information for the specified interface and direction. The <*unit/slot/port*> parameter specifies a valid unit/slot/port number for the system.

Format **show diffserv service** <*unit/slot/port*> *[in | out]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DiffServ Admin Mode	The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only in effect on an interface while DiffServ is in an enabled mode.
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Direction	The traffic direction of this interface service.
Operational Status	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.
Policy Details	Attached policy details, whose content is identical to that described for the show policy-map <*policymapname*> command (content not repeated here for brevity).

show diffserv service brief

This command displays all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached. The inbound direction parameter is optional.

Format **show diffserv service brief** *[in | out]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
DiffServ Admin Mode	The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only active on an interface while DiffServ is in an enabled mode.

The following information is repeated for interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Direction	The traffic direction of this interface service.

Term	Definition
OperStatus	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

show policy-map interface

This command displays policy-oriented statistics information for the specified interface and direction. The *<unit/slot/port>* parameter specifies a valid interface for the system.

> **Note:** This command is only allowed while the DiffServ administrative mode is enabled.

Format **show policy-map interface** *<unit/slot/port> [in | out]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Direction	The traffic direction of this interface service.
Operational Status	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

The following information is repeated for each class instance within this policy:

Term	Definition
Class Name	The name of this class instance.
In Discarded Packets	A count of the packets discarded for this class instance for any reason due to DiffServ treatment of the traffic class.

show service-policy

This command displays a summary of policy-oriented statistics information for all interfaces in the specified direction.

Format `show service-policy {in|out}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

Term	Definition
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Operational Status	The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.
Policy Name	The name of the policy attached to the interface.

MAC Access Control List (ACL) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure MAC ACL settings. MAC ACLs ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources and block any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

The following rules apply to MAC ACLs:

- The maximum number of ACLs you can create is hardware dependent. The limit applies to all ACLs, regardless of type.
- The system supports only Ethernet II frame types.
- The maximum number of rules per MAC ACL is hardware dependent.

mac access-list extended

This command creates a MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by <*name*>, consisting of classification fields defined for the Layer 2 header of an Ethernet frame. The <*name*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list.

If a MAC ACL by this name already exists, this command enters Mac-Access-List config mode to allow updating the existing MAC ACL.

Note: The CLI mode changes to Mac-Access-List Config mode when you successfully execute this command.

Format `mac access-list extended` <*name*>

Mode Global Config

no mac access-list extended

This command deletes a MAC ACL identified by <*name*> from the system.

Format	**no mac access-list extended** <*name*>
Mode	Global Config

mac access-list extended rename

This command changes the name of a MAC Access Control List (ACL). The <*name*> parameter is the name of an existing MAC ACL. The <*newname*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list.

This command fails if a MAC ACL by the name <*newname*> already exists.

Format	**mac access-list extended rename** <*name*> <*newname*>
Mode	Global Config

{*deny* | *permit*} *(MAC ACL)*

This command creates a new rule for the current MAC access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

Note: The 'no' form of this command is not supported, since the rules within a MAC ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather, the entire MAC ACL must be deleted and re-specified.

Note: An implicit 'deny all' MAC rule always terminates the access list.

A rule may either deny or permit traffic according to the specified classification fields. At a minimum, the source and destination MAC value must be specified, each of which may be substituted using the keyword any to indicate a match on any value in that field. The remaining command parameters are all optional, but the most frequently used parameters appear in the same relative order as shown in the command format.

The Ethertype may be specified as either a keyword or a four-digit hexadecimal value from 0x0600-0xFFFF. The currently supported <*ethertypekey*> values are: appletalk, arp, ibmsna, ipv4, ipv6, ipx, mplsmcast, mplsucast, netbios, novell, pppoe, rarp. Each of these translates into its equivalent Ethertype value(s).

The time-range parameter allows imposing time limitation on the MAC ACL rule asdefined by the parameter <time-range-name>. If a time range with the specified namedoes not exist and the MAC ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface orbound to a

VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range withspecified name exists and the MAC ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to aninterface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range withspecified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range withspecified name becomes inactive.

Ethertype Keyword	Corresponding Value
appletalk	0x809B
arp	0x0806
ibmsna	0x80D5
ipv4	0x0800
ipv6	0x86DD
ipx	0x8037
mplsmcast	0x8848
mplsucast	0x8847
netbios	0x8191
novell	0x8137, 0x8138
pppoe	0x8863, 0x8864
rarp	0x8035

The vlan and cos parameters refer to the VLAN identifier and 802.1p user priority fields, respectively, of the VLAN tag. For packets containing a double VLAN tag, this is the first (or outer) tag.

The assign-queue parameter allows specification of a particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches this rule. The allowed <queue-id> value is 0-(n-1), where n is the number of user configurable queues available for the hardware platform. The *assign-queue* parameter is valid only for a **permit** rule.

Note: The special command form {deny | permit} any any is used to match all Ethernet layer 2 packets, and is the equivalent of the IP access list “match every” rule.

Format `{deny|permit} {<srcmac> | any} {<dstmac> | any} [<ethertypekey> | <0x0600-0xFFFF>] [vlan {eq <0-4095>}] [cos <0-7>] [[log] [time-range <time-range-name>][assign-queue <queue-id>]] [{mirror | redirect} <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode Mac-Access-List Config

mac access-group

This command either attaches a specific MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by <*name*> to an interface, or associates it with a VLAN ID, in a given direction. The <*name*> parameter must be the name of an existing MAC ACL.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this mac access list relative to other mac access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified mac access list replaces the currently attached mac access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

This command specified in Interface Config mode only affects a single interface, whereas the Global Config mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The VLAN keyword is only valid in the Global Config mode. The Interface Config mode command is available only on platforms that support independent per-port class of service queue configuration.

An optional *control-plane* is specified to apply the MAC ACL on the CPU port. The control packets, like BPDU, are also dropped because of the implicit deny all rule added to the end of the list. To overcome this, permit rules must be added to allow the control packets.

Note: The <out> option might or might not be available, depending on the platform.

The *control-plane* keyword is available only in Global Config mode.

Format **mac access-group** <*name*> {{control-plane|in|out} vlan *vlan-id* {in|out}} *[sequence <1-4294967295>]*

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

no mac access-group

This command removes a MAC ACL identified by <*name*> from the interface in a given direction.

Format **no mac access-group** <*name*> {{control-plane|in|out} vlan *vlan-id* {in|out}}

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

show mac access-lists

This command displays a MAC access list and all of the rules that are defined for the MAC ACL. Use the *[name]* parameter to identify a specific MAC ACL to display.

Format **show mac access-lists** *[name]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Rule Number	The ordered rule number identifier defined within the MAC ACL.
Action	The action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.
Source MAC Address	The source MAC address for this rule.
Destination MAC Address	The destination MAC address for this rule.
Ethertype	The Ethertype keyword or custom value for this rule.
VLAN ID	The VLAN identifier value or range for this rule.
COS	The COS (802.1p) value for this rule.
Log	Displays when you enable logging for the rule.
Assign Queue	The queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.
Mirror Interface	The unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are copied.
Redirect Interface	The unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are forwarded.
Time Range name	Displays the name of the time-range if the MAC ACL rule has referenced a time range.
Rule Status	Status (Active/Inactive) of the MAC ACL rule

IP Access Control List (ACL) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure IP ACL settings. IP ACLs ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources and block any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

The following rules apply to IP ACLs:

- Managed switch software does not support IP ACL configuration for IP packet fragments.
- The maximum number of ACLs you can create is hardware dependent. The limit applies to all ACLs, regardless of type.
- The maximum number of rules per IP ACL is hardware dependent.
- Wildcard masking for ACLs operates differently from a subnet mask. A wildcard mask is in essence the inverse of a subnet mask. With a subnet mask, the mask has ones (1's) in the bit positions that are used for the network address, and has zeros (0's) for the bit

positions that are not used. In contrast, a wildcard mask has (0's) in a bit position that must be checked. A '1' in a bit position of the ACL mask indicates the corresponding bit can be ignored.

access-list

This command creates an IP Access Control List (ACL) that is identified by the access list number, which is 1-99 for standard ACLs or 100-199 for extended ACLs.

IP Standard ACL:

Format **access-list** *<1-99> {deny | permit} {every | <srcip> <srcmask>} [log] [rate-limit <1-4294967295> <1-128>][assign-queue <queue-id>] [{mirror | redirect} <unit/slot/port>]*

Mode Global Config

IP Extended ACL:

Format **access-list** *<100-199> {deny | permit} {every | {{icmp | igmp | ip | tcp | udp | <number>} <srcip> <srcmask>[{eq {<portkey> | <0-65535>} <dstip> <dstmask> [{eq {<portkey>| <0-65535>}] [precedence <precedence> | tos <tos> <tosmask> | dscp <dscp>] [log] [rate-limit <1-4294967295> <1-128>] [assign-queue <queue-id>] [{mirror | redirect} <unit/slot/port>]*

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
<1-99> or *<100-199>*	Range 1 to 99 is the access list number for an IP standard ACL. Range 100 to 199 is the access list number for an IP extended ACL.
{deny | permit}	Specifies whether the IP ACL rule permits or denies an action.
every	Match every packet
{icmp | igmp | ip | tcp | udp | <number>}	Specifies the protocol to filter for an extended IP ACL rule.
<srcip> <srcmask>	Specifies a source IP address and source netmask for match condition of the IP ACL rule.
[{eq {<portkey> | <0-65535>}]	Specifies the source layer 4 port match condition for the IP ACL rule. You can use the port number, which ranges from 0-65535, or you specify the <*portkey*>, which can be one of the following keywords: *domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp*, and *www-http*. Each of these keywords translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.
<dstip> <dstmask>	Specifies a destination IP address and netmask for match condition of the IP ACL rule.

Parameter	Description
[precedence <precedence> | tos <tos> <tosmask> | dscp <dscp>]	Specifies the TOS for an IP ACL rule depending on a match of precedence or DSCP values using the parameters *dscp, precedence*, *tos/tosmask*.
[log]	Specifies that this rule is to be logged.
rate-limit	The user can specify a simple rate limiter for packets matching an ACL “permit” rule. The user needs to specify the burst size in kbytes and allowed rate of traffic in kbps. The conforming traffic is allowed to transmit, and non-conforming traffic is dropped. This action is ignored for any “deny” rule, since by definition matching packets are dropped.
[assign-queue <queue-id>]	Specifies the assign-queue, which is the queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.
[{mirror | redirect} <unit/slot/port>]	Specifies the mirror or redirect interface which is the unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are copied or forwarded, respectively.

no access-list

This command deletes an IP ACL that is identified by the parameter <*accesslistnumber*> from the system. The range for <*accesslistnumber*> 1-99 for standard access lists and 100-199 for extended access lists.

Format **no access-list** <*accesslistnumber*>

Mode Global Config

ip access-list

This command creates an extended IP Access Control List (ACL) identified by <*name*>, consisting of classification fields defined for the IP header of an IPv4 frame. The <*name*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IP access list.

If an IP ACL by this name already exists, this command enters IPv4-Access_List config mode to allow updating the existing IP ACL.

Note: The CLI mode changes to IPv4-Access-List Config mode when you successfully execute this command.

Format ip access-list <*name*>

Mode Global Config

no ip access-list

This command deletes the IP ACL identified by <name> from the system.

Format	**no ip access-list** *<name>*
Mode	Global Config

ip access-list rename

This command changes the name of an IP Access Control List (ACL). The <*name*> parameter is the names of an existing IP ACL. The <new*name*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IP access list.

This command fails is an IP ACL by the name <new*name*> already exists.

Format	**ip access-list rename** *<name> <newname>*
Mode	Global Config

{deny | permit} (IP ACL)

This command creates a new rule for the current IP access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

Note: The “no” form of this command is not supported, since the rules within an IP ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather, the entire IP ACL must be deleted and re-specified.

Note: An implicit “deny all” IP rule always terminates the access list.

Note: The *mirror* parameter allows traffic matching this rule to be copied to the specified <*unit/slot/port*>, while the redirect parameter allows traffic matching this rule to be forwarded to the specified <*unit/slot/port*>. The *assign-queue* and *redirect* parameters are valid only for a permit rule.

A rule might either deny or permit traffic according to the specified classification fields. At a minimum, either the every keyword or the protocol, source address, and destination address values must be specified. The source and destination IP address fields might be specified using the keyword ‘any’ to indicate a match on any value in that field. The remaining

command parameters are all optional, but the most frequently used parameters appear in the same relative order as shown in the command format.

The assign-queue parameter allows specification of a particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches this rule. The allowed <queue-id> value is 0-(n-1), where n is the number of user configurable queues available for the hardware platform. The *assign-queue* parameter is valid only for a **permit** rule.

The time-range parameter allows imposing time limitation on the IP ACL rule as defined by the parameter <time-range-name>. If a time range with the specified name does not exist and the IP ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range with specified name exists and the IP ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range with specified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range with specified name becomes inactive.

The user can specify a simple rate limiter for packets matching an ACL “permit” rule. The user needs to specify the burst size in kbytes and allowed rate of traffic in kbps. The conforming traffic is allowed to transmit, and non-conforming traffic is dropped. This action is ignored for any “deny” rule, since by definition matching packets are dropped.

Format

```
{deny | permit} {every | {{icmp | igmp | ip | tcp | udp | <number>}
<srcip> <srcmask>[{eq {<portkey> | <0-65535>} <dstip> <dstmask> [{eq
{<portkey>| <0-65535>}] [precedence <precedence> | tos <tos>
<tosmask> | dscp <dscp>] [log] [rate-limit <1-4294967295> <1-128>]
[timerange <time-range-name>] [assign-queue <queue-id>] [{mirror |
redirect}
<unit/slot/port>]
```

Mode Ipv4-Access-List Config

ip access-group

This command either attaches a specific IP ACL identified by <accesslistnumber> to an interface or associates with a VLAN ID in a given direction. The parameter <name> is the name of the Access Control List.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this IP access list relative to other IP access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached IP access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

Note: The <out> option might not be available, depending on the platform.

Default	none
Format	**ip access-group {**<*accesslistnumber*>|<*name*>*}* {{*control-plane*|*in*|*out*}|vlan <*vlan-id*> {in|out}}*[sequence <1-4294967295>]*
Modes	• Interface Config • Global Config

no ip access-group

This command removes a specified IP ACL from an interface.

Default	none
Format	**no ip access-group** <*accesslistnumber*> {{*control-plane*|*in*|*out*}|vlan <*vlan-id*> {in|out}}
Mode	• Interface Config • Global Config

acl-trapflags

This command enables the ACL trap mode.

Default	disabled
Format	acl-trapflags
Mode	Global Config

no acl-trapflags

This command disables the ACL trap mode.

Format	no acl-trapflags
Mode	Global Config

show ip access-lists

This command displays an IP ACL <*accesslistnumber*> is the number used to identify the IP ACL.

Format	**show ip access-lists** <*accesslistnumber*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Note: Only the access list fields that you configure are displayed.

Term	Definition
Rule Number	The number identifier for each rule that is defined for the IP ACL.
Action	The action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.
Match All	Indicates whether this access list applies to every packet. Possible values are True or False.
Protocol	The protocol to filter for this rule.
Source IP Address	The source IP address for this rule.
Source IP Mask	The source IP Mask for this rule.
Source L4 Port Keyword	The source port for this rule.
Destination IP Address	The destination IP address for this rule.
Destination IP Mask	The destination IP Mask for this rule.
Destination L4 Port Keyword	The destination port for this rule.
IP DSCP	The value specified for IP DSCP.
IP Precedence	The value specified IP Precedence.
IP TOS	The value specified for IP TOS.
Log	Displays when you enable logging for the rule.
Assign Queue	The queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.
Mirror Interface	The unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are copied.
Redirect Interface	The unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are forwarded.
Time Range Name	Displays the name of the time-range if the ACL rule has referenced a time range.
Rule Status	Status (Active/Inactive) of the ACL rule.

show access-lists

This command displays IP ACLs, IPv6 ACLs, and MAC access control lists information for a designated interface and direction.

Format **`show access-lists interface`** *<unit/slot/port>* **`[in|out]`**

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
ACL Type	Type of access list (IP, IPv6, or MAC).
ACL ID	Access List name for a MAC or IPv6 access list or the numeric identifier for an IP access list.
Sequence Number	An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified by the user, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used. Valid range is (1 to 4294967295).

IPv6 Access Control List (ACL) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure IPv6 ACL settings. IPv6 ACLs ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources and block any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

The following rules apply to IPv6 ACLs:

- The maximum number of ACLs you create is 100, regardless of type.
- The system supports only Ethernet II frame types.
- The maximum number of rules per IPv6 ACL is hardware dependent.

ipv6 access-list

This command creates an IPv6 Access Control List (ACL) identified by <*name*>, consisting of classification fields defined for the IP header of an IPv6 frame. The <*name*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IPv6 access list.

If an IPv6 ACL by this name already exists, this command enters IPv6-Access-List config mode to allow updating the existing IPv6 ACL.

Note: The CLI mode changes to IPv6-Access-List Config mode when you successfully execute this command.

Format **`ipv6 access-list`** `<name>`

Mode Global Config

no ipv6 access-list

This command deletes the IPv6 ACL identified by <*name*> from the system.

Format	`no ipv6 access-list <name>`
Mode	Global Config

ipv6 access-list rename

This command changes the name of an IPv6 ACL. The <*name*> parameter is the name of an existing IPv6 ACL. The <*newname*> parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IPv6 access list.

This command fails is an IPv6 ACL by the name <*newname*> already exists.

Format	**`ipv6 access-list rename`** `<name> <newname>`
Mode	Global Config

{*deny | permit*} *(IPv6)*

This command creates a new rule for the current IPv6 access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

Note: The ‘no’ form of this command is not supported, since the rules within an IPv6 ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather, the entire IPv6 ACL must be deleted and respecified.

Note: An implicit ‘deny all’ IPv6 rule always terminates the access list.

A rule may either deny or permit traffic according to the specified classification fields. At a minimum, either the *‘every’* keyword or the protocol, source address, and destination address values must be specified. The source and destination IPv6 address fields may be specified using the keyword *‘any’* to indicate a match on any value in that field. The remaining command parameters are all optional, but the most frequently used parameters appear in the same relative order as shown in the command format.

The assign-queue parameter allows specification of a particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches this rule. The allowed <*queue-id*> value is 0-(n-1), where *n* is the number of user configurable queues available for the hardware platform. The *assign-queue* parameter is valid only for a permit rule.

The *mirror* parameter allows the traffic matching this rule to be copied to the specified <*unit/slot/port*>, while the redirect parameter allows the traffic matching this rule to be

forwarded to the specified <*unit/slot/port*>. The *assign-queue* and *redirect* parameters are only valid for a **permit** rule.

The time-range parameter allows imposing time limitation on the IPv6 ACL rule as defined by the parameter <time-range-name>. If a time range with the specified name does not exist and the IPv6 ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range with specified name exists and the IPv6 ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range with specified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range with specified name becomes inactive.

Format `{deny | permit} {every | {{icmp | igmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp | <number>}[log] [timerange <time-range-name>] [assign-queue <queue-id>] [{mirror | redirect} <unit/slot/port>]`

Mode IPv6-Access-List Config

ipv6 traffic-filter

This command either attaches a specific IPv6 ACL identified by <name> to an interface or associates with a VLAN ID in a given direction. The <name> parameter must be the name of an existing IPv6 ACL.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this mac access list relative to other IPv6 access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specifiedIPv6 access list replaces the currently attached IPv6 access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

This command specified in Interface Config mode only affects a single interface, whereas the Global Config mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The `vlan` keyword is only valid in the Global Config mode. The Interface Config mode command is only available on platforms that support independent per-port class of service queue configuration.

Note: You should be aware that the <out> option may or may not be available, depending on the platform.

Format **ipv6 traffic-filter <name>** {{*control-plane*|*in*|*out*}|vlan <*vlan-id*> {in|out}} *[sequence <1-4294967295>]*

Modes

- Global Config
- Interface Config

no ipv6 traffic-filter

This command removes an IPv6 ACL identified by <name> from the interface(s) in a given direction.

Format **no ipv6 traffic-filter <name>** {{*control-plane*|*in*|*out*}|vlan <*vlan-id*> {in|out}}

Modes
- Global Config
- Interface Config

show ipv6 access-lists

This command displays an IPv6 access list and all of the rules that are defined for the IPv6 ACL. Use the *[name]* parameter to identify a specific IPv6 ACL to display.

Format **show ipv6 access-lists** *[name]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Rule Number	The ordered rule number identifier defined within the IPv6 ACL.
Action	The action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.
Match All	Indicates whether this access list applies to every packet. Possible values are True or False.
Protocol	The protocol to filter for this rule.
Source IP Address	The source IP address for this rule.
Source L4 Port Keyword	The source port for this rule.
Destination IP Address	The destination IP address for this rule.
Destination L4 Port Keyword	The destination port for this rule.
IP DSCP	The value specified for IP DSCP.
Flow Label	The value specified for IPv6 Flow Label.
Log	Displays when you enable logging for the rule.
Assign Queue	The queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.
Mirror Interface	The unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are copied.
Redirect Interface	The unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are forwarded.
Time Range Name	Displays the name of the time-range if the IPv6 ACL rule has referenced a time range.
Rule Status	Status(Active/Inactive) of the IPv6 ACL rule.

Time Range Commands for Time-Based ACLs

Time-based ACLs allow one or more rules within an ACL to be based on time. Each ACL rule within an ACL, except for the implicit `deny all` rule, can be configured to be active and operational only during a specific time period. The time range commands allow you to define specific times of the day and week to implement time-based ACLs. The time range is identified by a name and can then be referenced by an ACL rule defined with in an ACL.

time-range

Use this command to create a time range identified by *name*, consisting of one absolute time entry and/or one or more periodic time entries. The *name* parameter is a case-sensitive, alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters that uniquely identifies the time range. An alpha-numeric string is defined as consisting of only alphabetic, numeric, dash, underscore, or space characters. If a time range by this name already exists, this command enters Time-Range config mode to allow updating the time range entries

Note: When you successfully execute this command, the CLI mode changes to Time-Range Config mode.

Format `time-range <name>`

Mode Global Config

no time-range

Use this command to delete a time-range identified by *name*.

Format `no time-range <name>`

Mode Global Config

absolute

Use this command to add an absolute time entry to a time range. Only one absolute time entry is allowed per time-range. The *time* parameter is based on the currently configured time zone. The `[start time date]` parameters indicate the time and date at which the configuration that referenced the time range starts going into effect. The time is expressed in a 24-hour clock, in the form of hours:minutes. For example, 8:00 is 8:00 am and 20:00 is 8:00 pm. The date is expressed in the format day month year. If no start time and date are specified, the configuration statement is in effect immediately. The `[end time date]` parameters indicate the time and date at which the configuration that referenced the time

range is no longer in effect. The end time and date must be after the start time and date. If no end time and date are specified, the configuration statement is in effect indefinitely.

Format `absolute {[start time date] [end time date]}`

Mode Time-Range Config

no absolute

Use this command to delete the absolute time entry in the time range.

Format `no absolute`

Mode Time-Range Config

periodic

Use this command to add a periodic time entry to a time range. The *time* parameter is based off of the currently configured time zone. The first occurrence of the `days-of-the-week` argument is the starting day(s) from which the configuration that referenced the time range starts going into effect. The second occurrence is the ending day or days from which the configuration that referenced the time range is no longer in effect. If the end days-of-the-week are the same as the start, they can be omitted This argument can be any single day or combinations of days: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday. Other possible values are:

- daily—Monday through Sunday
- weekdays—Monday through Friday
- weekend—Saturday and Sunday

If the ending days of the week are the same as the starting days of the week, they can be omitted. The first occurrence of the *time* argument is the starting hours:minutes which the configuration that referenced the time range starts going into effect. The second occurrence is the ending hours:minutes at which the configuration that referenced the time range is no longer in effect. The hours:minutes are expressed in a 24-hour clock. For example, 8:00 is 8:00 am and 20:00 is 8:00 pm

The frequency is how often this periodic entry will become active. If the value is set to 0 , timer schedule will be threated as absolute..

Format `periodic <frequency> {days-of-the-week time} to {[days-of-the-week] time}`

Mode Time-Range Config

no periodic

Use this command to delete a periodic time entry from a time range.

Format `no periodic <frequency>{days-of-the-week time} to {[days-of-the-week] time}`

Mode Time-Range Config

periodic {start|end} time

Use this command to configure the start/end time for the time-range.

Format	`periodic {start|end} time`
Mode	Time-Range Config

show time-range

Use this command to display a time range and all the absolute/periodic time entries that are defined for the time range. Use the *name* parameter to identify a specific time range to display. When *name* is not specified, all the time ranges defined in the system are displayed.

Format	`show time-range`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Number of Time Ranges	Number of time ranges configured in the system.
Time Range Name	Name of the time range.
Time Range Status	Status of the time range (active/inactive).
Absolute start	Start time and day for absolute time entry.
Absolute end	End time and day for absolute time entry.
Periodic Entries	Number of periodic entries in a time-range.
Periodic start	Start time and day for periodic entry.
Periodic end	End time and day for periodic entry.

AutoVOIP

AutoVoIP detects the VoIP streams and put the VoIP streams in the specific VLAN (auto-voip VLAN) and provides higher class of service to the VoIP streams automatically (both data and signaling). It detects the VoIP streams in two modes.

Protocol-based Auto VoIP

In a VoIP system, various signaling protocols are used to establish the connection between two VoIP devices. The supported signaling protocols are SIP, H.323, and SCCP.

OUI-based Auto VoIP

The OUI-based Auto VoIP feature prioritizes VoIP packets based on the OUI bytes in the source MAC address. A default list of OUIs is maintained. User is also allowed to configure OUIs that need prioritization apart from the default OUI list. Up to 128 OUIs are allowed on the device or system, including the default OUIs.

Note: If voice VLAN and Auto-VoIP are enabled at the same time, then one of them is operational. If the connected phone is LLDP-MED capable, then voice VLAN has precedence over the Auto VoIP and Auto VoIP is operational if the phone does not support LLDP-MED.

auto-voip {protocol-based | oui-based}

This command is used to configure auto VoIP mode. The supported modes are protocol-based and oui-based. Protocol based auto VoIP prioritizes the voice data based on the layer 4 port used for the voice session. OUI based auto VOIP prioritizes the phone traffic based on the known OUI of the phone.

Format `auto-voip {protocol-based | oui-based}`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

Default oui-based

no auto-voip {protocol-based | oui-based}

This command is used to set default mode.

Format `no auto-voip {protocol-based | oui-based}`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

auto-voip oui

This command is used to configure an OUI for Auto VoIP. The traffic from the configured OUI will get the highest priority over the other traffic.

Format `auto-voip oui <oui-prefix> oui-desc <string>`

Mode Global Config

Default A list of known OUIs is present

no auto-voip oui

This command is to delete already configured OUI.

Format `no auto-voip oui <oui-prefix>`

Mode Global Config

auto-voip vlan

This command is used to configure the global Auto VoIP VLAN id. The VLAN behavior is depend on the configured auto VoIP mode.

Format	`auto-voip vlan <vlanid>`
Mode	Global Config
Default	None

no auto-voip vlan

This command is used to set the auto-voip VLAN to the default 2.

Format	`no auto-voip vlan`
Mode	Global Config

auto-voip oui-based priority

This command is used to configure the global OUI based auto VoIP priority. If the phone OUI is matches one of the configured OUI, then the priority of traffic from the phone is changed to OUI priority configured through this command.

Format	`auto-voip oui-based priority <priority-value>`
Mode	Global Config
Default	Highest available priority

no auto-voip oui-based priority

This command is used to set the priority to the default value.

Format	`no auto-voip oui-based priority <priority-value>`
Mode	Global Config

auto-voip protocol-based {remark | traffic-class}

This command is used to configure the global protocol based auto-VoIP remarking priority/traffic-class. If the remark priority is configured, the voice data of the session is remarked with the priority configured through this command.

Note: The administrator has to enable tagging on auto-VoIP-enabled ports to remark the voice data when it is egressed.

Format `auto-voip protocol-based {remark <remark-priority> | traffic-class <tc>}`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

Default Traffic-class 7

no auto-voip protocol-based {remark | traffic-class}

This command is used to set the traffic-class to the default value.

Format `no auto-voip protocol-based {remark <remark- priority> | traffic-class <tc>}`

Mode
- Global Config
- Interface Config

show auto-voip interface

This command shows the configuration of the auto-voip per port.

Format `show auto-voip interface [oui-based|protocol-based] {<unit/slot/port> | all}`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Example 1: If the configured auto-VoIP mode is protocol-based and the traffic-class is configured.

```
Auto VoIP VLAN: 2

Interface        Admin        Auto VoIP        Traffic Class
Mode             Mode
------------ ------------- ------------------ -------------
0/1             Enabled      protocol-based         7
```

Example 2: If the configured auto-VoIP mode is OUI-based.

```
Auto VoIP VLAN: 2
Auto VoIP OUI Priority: 7

Interface        Admin        Auto VoIP
Mode             Mode
------------ ------------- ------------
0/1              Enabled      oui-based
```

show auto-voip oui-table

This command lists all of the configured OUIs.

Format `show auto-voip oui-table`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
OUI	OUI of the source MAC address
Status	Default or Configured entry.
OUI Description	Description of the OUI

Example: show auto-voip oui-table

```
OUI          Status         Description
---------    ----------     ---------
00:01:E3     Default        SIEMENS
00:03:6B     Default        CISCO1
00:01:01     Configured     VoIP phone
```

iSCSI Commands

The tasks involved in providing automated QoS preferential treatment of iSCSI flows can be divided into the following categories:

- Detecting the establishment and termination of iSCSI sessions and connections by snooping packets used in the iSCSI protocol.
- Maintaining a database of currently active iSCSI sessions and connections to store data about the participants. This allows the formulation of classifier rules giving the data packets for the session the desired QoS treatment.
- Installing and removing classifier rule sets as needed for the iSCSI session traffic.
- Monitoring activity in the iSCSI sessions to allow for aging out session entries if the session termination packets are not received.

The means of detecting the establishment and termination of iSCSI sessions is accomplished by installing classifier rules to trap iSCSI protocol packets to the CPU for examination. This protocol uses well-known TCP ports for initiators to contact targets with 3260 and 860. Additional port numbers or “port number/target IP address” can also be configured for monitoring if an installation uses ports other than the well-known ports. The well-known ports are configured as part of the default configuration of the component and can be removed if desired by the user.

iscsi enable

The iscsi enable Global Configuration mode command globally enables iSCSI awareness.

Format	`iscsi enable`
Mode	Global Config
Default	Disabled

no iscsi enable

This command is to disable iSCSI awareness use the no form of this command. When User uses this command, iSCSI resources will be released.

Format	`no iscsi enable`
Mode	Global Config
Default	Disabled

iscsi target port

This command configures iSCSI port/s, target addresses and names.

Note: When working with private iSCSI ports (not IANA assigned iSCSI ports 3260/860), it is recommended to specify the target IP address as well, so the switch will only snoop frames with which the TCP destination port is one of the configured TCP ports, AND there destination IP is the target's IP address. This way the CPU is not be falsely loaded by non-iSCSI flows (if by chance other applications also choose to use these {un-reserved} ports).

When a port is already defined and not bound to an IP, and the User wants to bind it to an IP, the User should first remove it by using the no form of the command and then add it again, this time together with the relevant IP.

Target names are only for display when using show iscsi command. These names are not use to match (or for doing any sanity check)

with the iSCSI session information acquired by snooping.

Maximum of 16 TCP ports can be configured either bound to IP or not.

Format `iscsi target port tcp-port-1 [tcp-port-2.… tcp-port-8] [address ip-address] [name targetname]`

Mode Global Config

Default 3260 and 860, but they can be removed as any other configured target

Term	Definition
tcp-port	TCP port number or list of TCP port numbers on which iSCSI target/s listen to requests. Up to 16 TCP ports can be defined in the system in one command or by using multiple commands.
ip-address	IP address of the iSCSI target. When the no form is used, and the tcp port to be deleted is one bound to a specific IP address, the address field must be present.
targetname	iSCSI name of the iSCSI target. The name can be statically configured; however, it can be obtained from iSNS or from sendTargets response. The initiator MUST present both its iSCSI Initiator Name and the iSCSI Target Name to which it wishes to connect in the first login request of a new session or connection.

no iscsi target port

This command is to delete iSCSI port/s, target, use the no form of this command.

Format `no iscsi target port tcp-port-1 [tcp-port-2.… tcp-port-8] [address ip-address]`

Mode Global Config

iscsi cos

The iscsi cos Global Configuration mode command sets the quality of service profile that will be applied to iSCSI flows.

Note: SCSI flows are assigned by default to the highest VPT/DSCP mapped to the highest queue not used for stack management or voice VLAN. The user should also take care of configuring the relevant Class of Service parameters for the queue in order to complete the setting.

Setting the VPT/DSCP sets the QoS profile which determines the egress queue to which the frame is mapped. The switch default

setting for egress queues scheduling is Weighted Round Robin (WRR).

The user may complete the QoS setting by configuring the relevant ports to work in other scheduling and queue management modes via the Class of Service settings. Depending on the platform, these choices may include strict priority for the queue used for iSCSI traffic. The downside of strict priority is that, in certain circumstances (under heavy high priority traffic), other lower priority traffic may get starved. In WRR the queue to which the flow is assigned to can be set to get the required percentage.

Format `iscsi cos traffic-class {vpt vpt | dscp dscp} [remark]`

Mode Global Config

Term	Definition
traffic-class	The traffic class used for assigning iSCSI traffic to a queue.
vpt/dscp	The VLAN Priority Tag or DSCP to assign iSCSI session packets.
remark	Mark the iSCSI frames with the configured VPT/DSCP when egressing the switch.

no iscsi cos

This command is to set the quality of service profile of SCSI flows to default.

Format `no iscsi cos traffic-class {vpt vpt | dscp dscp} [remark]`

Mode Global Config

iscsi aging time

The iscsi aging time Global Configuration mode command sets aging time for iSCSI sessions.

Behavior when changing aging time:

- When aging time is increased - Current sessions will be timed out according to the new value.
- When aging time is decreased - Any sessions that have been dormant for a time exceeding the new setting will be immediately deleted from the table. All other sessions will continue to be monitored against the new time out value.

Format `iscsi aging time <time>`

Mode Global Config

Default 5 minutes

Term	Definition
time	The number in minutes a session is not active prior to it's removal. (Range: 1-43,200)

no iscsi aging time

This command is to reset the aging time to the default.

Format	`no iscsi aging time`
Mode	Global Config

show iscsi

This command displays the iSCSI settings.

Format	`show iscsi`
Mode	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

Example:

The following example displays the iSCSI settings.

```
Console # show iscsi
iSCSI enabled
iSCSI vpt is 5, remark
Session aging time: 60 min
Maximum number of sessions is 256
-------------------------------------------------------
iSCSI targets and TCP ports:
---------------------------
TCP Port  Target IP Address   Name
860
3260
5000
30001     172.16.1.1    iqn.1993-11.com.disk-vendor:diskarrays.sn.45678.tape:sys1.xyz
30033     172.16.1.10
30033     172.16.1.25
```

show iscsi sessions

The show iscsi sessions Privileged EXEC mode command displays the iSCSI sessions.

Format	`show iscsi sessions [detailed]`
Mode	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC
Default	If not specified, sessions are displayed in short mode (not detailed)

Term	Definition
detailed	Displayed list is detailed when this option is used.

Example:

The following example displays the iSCSI sessions.

```
Console # show iscsi sessions
Target: iqn.1993-11.com.disk-vendor:diskarrays.sn.45678
-------------------------------------------------------------
Initiator: iqn.1992-04.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.12
ISID: 11
Initiator: iqn.1995-05.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.10
ISID: 222
-------------------------------------------------------------
Target: iqn.103-1.com.storage-vendor:sn.43338.
storage.tape:sys1.xyz
Session 3:
Initiator: iqn.1992-04.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.12
Session 4:
Initiator: iqn.1995-05.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.10
-------------------------------------------------------------


Console# show iscsi sessions detailed
Target: iqn.1993-11.com.disk-vendor:diskarrays.sn.45678
-------------------------------------------------------------
Session 1:

Initiator: iqn.1992-04.com.os
vendor.plan9:cdrom.12.storage:sys1.xyz
-------------------------------------------------------------
Time started: 17-Jul-2008 10:04:50
Time for aging out: 10 min
ISID: 11

Initiator    Initiator    Target       Target
IP address   TCP port     IP address   IP port
172.16.1.3   49154        172.16.1.20  30001
172.16.1.4   49155        172.16.1.21  30001
172.16.1.5   49156        172.16.1.22  30001
Session 2:
-------------------------------------------------------------
Initiator: iqn.1995-05.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.10
Time started: 17-Aug-2008  21:04:50
Time for aging out: 2 min
ISID: 22


Initiator    Initiator    Target       Target
IP address   TCP port     IP address   IP port
172.16.1.30  49200        172.16.1.20  30001
172.16.1.30  49201        172.16.1.21  30001
```

Power over Ethernet (PoE) Commands

9

This chapter contains the following sections:

About PoE

Power over Ethernet describes a technology to pass electrical power safely along with data on existing Ethernet cabling. The PSE or power supply equipment is the device or switch that delivers electrical power, and the PD or powered device is the end device that powers up through the power delivered along the Ethernet cable.

This technology is governed by two standards:

- IEEE 802.3af-2003. This is the original standard, also known as the low power standard, which mandates delivery of up to 15.4 watts by the PSE. Because of power dissipation, only 12.95 watts is assured to be available at the powered device (PD). The PD needs to be designed so that it can accept power over Ethernet cabling. Category 3 cables can be used to deliver power to the PD. However, with the advent of 802.11n, the newer wireless APs required more power. To account for this, a newer standard was developed in 2009, known as 802.3at.
- IEEE 802.3at-2009. This is the newer standard, also known as PoE+. This is also known as the high-power standard, which mandates delivery of up to 34.2 watts by the PSE. Because of power dissipation, PoE+ provides only a maximum of 25.5 watts at the powered device. Some PSEs can provide up to 51 watts. Before this standard became available in 2009, the industry started using different implementations to allow for more power. All these needed to be brought under the purview of the newer 802.3at standard.

PoE Commands

poe

Use this command to enable the Power over Ethernet (PoE) functionality on a global basis or per interface.

Format	`poe`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config
Default	enabled

no poe

Use this command to disable the Power over Ethernet (PoE) functionality on a global basis or per interface.

Format	`no poe`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

poe detection

Use this command to configure the detection type on a global basis or per interface. It is used to configure which types of PDs will be detected and powered by the switch. There are three options:

- `ieee`—Detect resistive-type devices (IEEE standard)
- `pre-ieee`—Legacy capacitive detection only (non-standard)
- `auto`—Perform resistive detection first (IEEE standard), and then capacitive detection (pre-IEEE standard)

Format	`poe detection { ieee | pre-ieee | auto}`
Mode	Global Config **Interface Config**
Default	auto

no poe detection

Use this command to set the detection mode to the default on a global basis or per interface.

Format	`no poe detection`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

poe high-power

Use this command to switch a port from 802.3af mode to high-power mode. This mode is used to power up devices that require more power than the current IEEE 802.3af power (more than 12.95 watts at the PD). There are three options:

- `legacy`–Use this mode if the device can power up (more than 12.95 watts) with higher current and it cannot identify itself as a Class 4 device.
- `Pre-dot3at`–Use this mode if the device cannot identify itself as a Class 4 device and it does not have LLDP support.
- `Dot3at`–Use this mode if the device is a Class 4 device capable of figuring out power requirements through 2-event classification or LLDP.

Format	`poe high-power {legacy | pre-dot3at | dot3at}`
Mode	Interface Config
Default	dot3at

no poe high-power

Use this command to disable the high-power mode. The port will support only IEEE 902.3af devices.

This command works on a global basis or per interface.

Format	`no poe high-power`
Mode	Interface Config

poe power limit

Use this command to configure the type of power limit for a port. If the power limit type is “user-defined,” the command also allows you to configure a maximum power limit.

There are three options:

- `class-based`—Allows the port to draw up to the maximum power based on the classification of the device connected.
- `none`—Allows the port to draw up to Class 0 maximum power if it is in low-power mode and up to Class 4 maximum power if it is in high-power mode.

- `user-defined`—Allows you to define the maximum power to the port. This can be a value between 3 and 32 watts.

Format	`poe power limit { class-based | none | user-defined [<3000 - 32000>] }`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config
Default	User-defined, with a maximum of 30 watts

no poe power limit

Use this command to set the power limit type to the default. It also sets the maximum power limit to the default if the power limit type is user-defined.

Format	`no poe power limit [user-defined]`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

poe power management

Use this command to configure the power management mode based on each individual PoE unit or on all PoE units.

Both the power management modes mentioned here will power up a device based on first come, first served. When the available power is less than the power limit defined on a port, no more power will be delivered.

Static and dynamic modes differ in how the available power is calculated, as follows:

Static Power Management

Available power = power limit of the source - total allocated power

Where total allocated power is calculated as the power limit configured on the port.

Dynamic Power Management

Available power = power limit of the source - total allocated power

Where total allocated power is calculated as the amount of power consumed by the port.

For example:

Assume that the power limit of the source is 300 watts. One port is powered up and is drawing 3 watts of power. The power limit defined on the port is user-defined as 15 watts. In this case, the available power for static and dynamic would be as follows:

Static Power Management

Available power = 300 watts - 15 watts = 285 watts

Dynamic Power Management

Available power = 300 watts - 3 watts = 297 watts

Format	`poe power management {<unit>|all} {dynamic | static}`
Mode	Global Config
Default	dynamic

no poe power management

Use this command to set the power management mode to the default.

Format	`no poe power management {<unit>|all}`
Mode	Global Config

poe priority

Use this command to configure the priority on a specific port. This is used for power management purposes. The switch might not be able to supply power to all connected devices, so the port priority is used to determine which ports will supply power if adequate power capacity is not available for all enabled ports. For ports that have the same priority level, the lower numbered port will have higher priority. There are three options:

- Crit—Critical priority
- High—High priority
- Low—Low priority

Format	`poe priority { Crit | High | Low }`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config
Default	low

no poe priority

Use this command to set the priority to the default.

Format	`no poe priority`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

poe reset

Use this command to reset the PoE state of every port (in global mode) or a specific port (in interface mode). When the PoE port status is shown to be in an error state, this command can be

used to reset the PoE port. The command can also reset the power-delivering ports. Note that this command takes effect only once after it is executed and cannot be saved across power cycles.

Format	`poe reset`
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

poe timer schedule name

Use this command to allow you to attach a timer schedule to a PoE port.

You can define a time schedule using the existing time range commands. This schedule has start and stop times. When this timer schedule is applied to a PoE-enabled port, the capability of the port to deliver power is affected. At the scheduled start time, the PoE port is disabled such that it cannot deliver any power. At the scheduled stop time, the PoE port is reenabled so that it can deliver power.

> **Note:** For information about creating a timer schedule, see *Time Range Commands for Time-Based ACLs* on page 502.

Format	`poe timer schedule <name>`
Mode	Interface Config

no poe timer schedule name

Use this command to detach the schedule from the port.

Format	`no poe timer schedule`
Mode	Interface Config

poe usagethreshold

Use this command to set a threshold (as a percentage) for the total amount of power that can be delivered by the switch. For example, if the switch can deliver up to a maximum of 300 watts, a usage threshold of 90% ensures that only 270 watts are used for delivering power to devices. This ensures that more power is not drawn than the switch can provide.

When the usage threshold is set, all the PDs are brought down and then brought back up. If the consumed power is less than the threshold power (in the preceding case, 270 watts), then the devices continue to power up. If the consumed power is 269 watts or less, the next device is powered up. The moment consumed power exceeds the threshold power (270 watts), no other devices can power up.

This command allows you to set the usage threshold based on each individual PoE unit or all PoE units.

Format	`poe usagethreshold {<unit>|all} <1-99>`
Mode	Global Config
Default	90

no poe usagethreshold

Use this command to set the usage threshold to a default value.

Format	`no poe usagethreshold {<unit>|all}`
Mode	Global Config

poe traps

Use this command to enable logging of specific PoE-related events, such as a PoE port powering a device, the threshold being exceeded, and so on.

Format	`poe traps`
Mode	Global Config
Default	Enable

no poe traps

Use this command to disable logging the PoE traps.

Format	`no poe traps`
Mode	Global Config

show poe

Use this command to get global information regarding the PoE status.

Format	`show poe`
Mode	Privileged EXEC User EXEC

Term	Definition
Firmware Version	This is the firmware version of the PoE controller on the switch.
PSE Main Operational Status	This indicates the status of the PoE controller: • ON—Indicates that the PoE controller is actively delivering power. • OFF—Indicates that the PoE controller is not delivering power. • FAULTY—Indicates that the PoE controller is not functioning.
Total Power (Main AC)	This indicates the maximum amount of power that can be delivered by this PoE unit when on system power.
Total Power (RPS)	This indicates the maximum amount of power that can be delivered by this PoE unit when on RPS.
Total Power (PD)	This indicates the maximum amount of power that can be delivered by this PoE unit when on the PD source. This field is applicable only for the GSM5212P.
Power Source	This indicates the power source being used: main AC, RPS, or PD. If PD is used as a source, then “PD <portNo>” is displayed.
Threshold Power	System can power up one port, if consumed power is less than this power. That is, the consumed power can be between the total power and threshold power values. The threshold power value is effected by changing the system usage threshold.
Total Power Consumed	This indicates the total amount of power being delivered to all the devices plugged into the switch.
Usage Threshold	This indicates the usage threshold level.
Power Management Mode	This indicates the management mode used by the PoE controller.
Auto Reset Mode	This indicates whether the PoE ports will be automatically reset in case of an error on a port.
Traps	This configures the traps.

Example:

```
(switch) #show poe

Firmware Version.............................. 1.0.0.2
PSE Main Operational Status................... ON
Total Power (Main AC)......................... 380
Total Power (RPS)............................. 300
Total Power (PD) ............................. 25
Power Source.................................. Main AC
Threshold Power............................... 342
Total Power Consumed.......................... 7
Usage Threshold............................... 90
Power Management Mode......................... Dynamic
Configure port Auto Reset Mode................ Disable
Traps......................................... Enable
```

show poe port configuration

Use this command to see how the PoE ports are configured. You can display information based on each individual port or all the ports collectively.

Format	`show poe port configuration [<port> |All]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC User EXEC

```
(Switch) #show poe port configuration all

        Admin            Power    Power Limit    High Power         Detection
Intf    Mode   Priority  Limit    Type           Mode               Type
                         (W)
------ ------- -------- ------ -------------- ------------ ---------------------
1/0/1  Enable     Low    15.400  User Defined    Disable          Auto
1/0/2  Enable     Low    15.400  User Defined    Disable          Auto

(Switch) #show poe port configuration 1/0/2

        Admin               Power   Power Limit    High Power         Detection
Intf    Mode   Priority    Limit      Type          Mode                Type
                           (W)
------ ------- -------- ------ -------------- ------------ ---------------------
1/0/2  Enable     Low     15.400  User Defined   Disable       Auto
```

show poe port info

Use this command to get information about the status of the PoE ports. You can display information based on each individual port or all the ports collectively. The command displays only PSE-capable ports.

Format	`show poe port info [<port> |all]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC User EXEC

Term	Definition
Intf	Interface on which PoE is configured.
Class	Class of the powered device according to the IEEE802.3af and IEEE802.3at definition. Class Usage Max Power (watts) 0 Default 0.44-12.95 1 Optional 0.44-3.84 2 Optional 3.84-6.49 3 Optional 6.49-12.95 4 Optional 12.95-25.5
Power	The power supplied to the powered device (in watts).
Output Current (mA)	The current supplied to the powered device (in mA).
Output Voltage (volts)	The voltage supplied to the powered device (in volts).
Status	The Status field reports the state of power supplied to the port. Possible values are: • Disabled—The PoE function is disabled on this port. • Searching—The port is detecting the PoE device. • Delivering Power—The port is providing power to the PoE device. • Fault—The POE device is not IEEE compliant; no power is provided. • Test—The port is in testing state. • Other Fault—The port has experienced problems other than compliance issues. When a port begins to deliver power, there is a trap indicating so. When a port stops delivering power, there is a trap indicating so.

Example:

```
(switch) #show poe port info all

        High       Max                    Output    Output
Intf    Power      Power    Class    Power    Current   Voltage      Status            Fault
                     (W)             (W)     (mA)       (volt)                         Status
------ -------  -----  -------  ------  -------    -------   ------------------ ---------------
1/0/1    Yes     32.0    Unknown   00.000   0         00.00      Searching          No Error

(Switch) #show poe port info 1/0/33

         High     Max                   Output    Output
```

```
Intf    Power    Power   Class   Power   Current   Voltage       Status                Fault
                   (W)           (W)     (mA)      (volt)                              Status
------ -------  -----   -------  ------  -------    -------    ------------------  ---------------
1/0/33   No      18.0     2       04.400   84         53.3      Delivering Power     No Error
```

show poe pd

Use this command to get information about the PD ports. You can display information based on each individual port or all the PD ports collectively.

Note: Only the GSM5212P supports this command.

Format `show poe pd [<port> | all]`

Mode Privileged EXEC
User EXEC

Term	Definition
Intf	Show the PD device interface number, only 0/1 or 0/2 on the GSM5212P. In other devices, the table is empty. If <port-id> is not specified, all PD ports are displayed.
Mode	Displays the port POE role and is always `PD`.
Class	Displays the POE class.
Detection Mode	PD detection mode when getting power from the PSE: • `1-event`—PSE detects the PD in 1-event mode (802.1f) • `2-event`—PSE detects the PD in 2-event mode (802.1at) • `LLDP`—PSE detects the PD in LLDP mode (802.1at)
Status	Shows whether the port 0/1 or 0/2 is providing power: • `Powered`—Receiving power from PSE • `Off`—No power from the PSE (when main AC is in used)

Example:

```
(switch) #show poe pd all

Intf       Mode        Class      Detection Mode          Status
----       -----      ---------   ----------------        ----------
0/1        PD         class 4       2-event                powered
0/2        PD         class 4       LLDP                   powered
```

Utility Commands

10

This chapter describes the utility commands available in the CLI.

This chapter contains the following sections:

The commands in this chapter are in four functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Copy commands transfer or save configuration and informational files to and from the switch.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

Auto Install Commands

This section describes the Auto Install Commands. Auto Install is a software feature which provides for the configuration of a switch automatically when the device is initialized and no configuration file is found on the switch. The Auto Install process requires DHCP to be enabled by default in order for it to be completed. The downloaded config file is not automatically saved to startup-config. An administrator must explicitly issue a save request in order to save the configuration. The Auto Install process depends upon the configuration of other devices in the network, including a DHCP or BOOTP server, a TFTP server and, if necessary, a DNS server.

There are three steps to Auto Install:

1. Configuration or assignment of an IP address for the device.
2. Assignment of a TFTP server.
3. Obtain a configuration file for the device from the TFTP server.

show autoinstall

This command displays the current status of the Auto Config process.

Format `show autoinstall`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
AutoInstall Mode	The administrator mode is enabled or disabled.
AutoSave Modet	If this option is enabled, the downloaded config file will be saved. Otherwise, administrator must explicitly issue a "copy running-config startup-config" command in order to save the configuration.
AutoInstall Retry Count	the number of attempts to download a configuration.
AutoInstall State	The status of the AutoInstall.

Example

```
(switch) #show autoinstall
AutoInstall Mode.............................. Stopped
AutoSave Mode................................. Disabled
AutoInstall Persistant Mode................... Enabled
AutoInstall Retry Count....................... 3
AutoInstall State............................. Waiting for boot options
```

boot host auto-save

This command is used to enable automatically saving the downloaded configuration on the switch.

Default	Disabled
Format	`boot host auto-save`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no boot host auto-save

This command is used to disable automatically saving the downloaded configuration on the switch.

Format	`no boot host auto-save`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

boot autoinstall start

The command is used to start Auto Install on the switch. Auto Install tries to download a config file from a TFTP server.

Format	`boot autoinstall start`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

boot autoinstall stop

The command is used to A user may terminate the Auto Install process at any time prior to the downloading of the config file. This is most optimally done when the switch is disconnected from the network, or if the requisite configuration files have not been configured on TFTP servers. Termination of the Auto Install process ends further periodic requests for a host-specific file.

Format	`boot autoinstall stop`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

boot host retry-count

This command is used to set the number of attempts to download a configuration. The valid range is from 1 to 6.

Default	3
Format	`boot host retry-count <count>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no boot host retry-count

This command is used to reset the number to the default. The default number is 3.

Format	`no boot host retry-count`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

boot host dhcp

This command is used to enable AutoInstall on the switch for the next reboot cycle. The command does not change the current behavior of AutroInstall and saves the command to NVRAM.

Default	Enabled3
Format	`boot host dhcp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no boot host dhcp

This command is used to disable AutoInstall on the switch for the next reboot cycle. The command does not change the current behavior of AutroInstall and saves the command to NVRAM

Format	`no boot host dhcp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

erase startup-config

Use this command to erase the text-based configuration file stored in non-volatile memory. If the switch boots and no startup-config file is found, the AutoInstall process automatically begins.

Format	`erase startup-config`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Dual Image Commands

The software supports a dual image feature that allows the switch to have two software images in the permanent storage. You can specify which image is the active image to be loaded in subsequent reboots. This feature allows reduced down-time when you upgrade or downgrade the software.

delete

This command deletes the supplied image file from the permanent storage. The image to be deleted must be a backup image. If this image is the active image, or if this image is activated, an error message displays. The optional <*unit*> parameter is valid only on Stacks. Error will be returned, if this parameter is provided, on Standalone systems. In a stack, the <*unit*> parameter identifies the node on which this command must be executed. When this parameter is not supplied, the command is executed on all nodes in a Stack.

Format **delete** *[<unit>] {image1 | image2}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

boot system

This command activates the specified image. It will be the active-image for subsequent reboots and will be loaded by the boot loader. The current active-image is marked as the backup-image for subsequent reboots. The optional <*unit*> parameter is valid only in Stacking, where the *unit* parameter identifies the node on which this command must be executed. When this parameter is not supplied, the command is executed on all nodes in a Stack.

Format **boot system** *[<unit>] <image-file-name>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

show bootvar

This command displays the version information and the activation status for the current active and backup images on the supplied unit (node) of the Stack. If you do not specify a unit number, the command displays image details for all nodes on the Stack. The command also displays any text description associated with an image. This command, when used on a Standalone system, displays the switch activation status. For a standalone system, the unit parameter is not valid.

Format **show bootvar** *[<unit>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

filedescr

This command associates a given text description with an image. Any existing description will be replaced. For stacking, the *[<unit>]* parameter identifies the node on which this command must be executed. When this parameter is not supplied, the command is executed on all nodes in a Stack.

Format **filedescr** *[<unit>] {image1 | image2} <text-description>*

Mode Privileged EXEC

update bootcode

This command updates the bootcode (boot loader) on the switch. The bootcode is read from the active-image for subsequent reboots. The optional <*unit*> parameter is valid only on Stacks. Error will be returned, if this parameter is provided, on Standalone systems. For Stacking, the <*unit*> parameter identifies the node on which this command must be executed. When this parameter is not supplied, the command is executed on all nodes in a Stack.

Format **update bootcode** *[<unit>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

System Information and Statistics Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view information about system features, components, and configurations.

show arp switch

This command displays the contents of the IP stack's Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table. The IP stack only learns ARP entries associated with the management interfaces - network or service ports. ARP entries associated with routing interfaces are not listed.

Format `show arp switch`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
IP Address	IP address of the management interface or another device on the management network.
MAC Address	Hardware MAC address of that device.
Interface	For a service port the output is *Management*. For a network port, the output is the unit/slot/port of the physical interface.

show eventlog

This command displays the event log, which contains error messages from the system. The event log is not cleared on a system reset. The <*unit*> is the switch identifier.

Format **show eventlog** *[<unit>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
File	The file in which the event originated.
Line	The line number of the event.
Task Id	The task ID of the event.
Code	The event code.
Time	The time this event occurred.
Unit	The unit for the event.

Note: Event log information is retained across a switch reset.

show hardware

This command displays inventory information for the switch.

Note: The show version command and the show hardware command display the same information. In future releases of the software, the show hardware command will not be available. For a description of the command output, see the command *show version* on page 511.

Format `show hardware`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show version

This command displays inventory information for the switch.

Note: The show version command will replace the show hardware command in future releases of the software.

Format `show version`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Switch Description	Text used to identify the product name of this switch.
Machine Type	The machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data.
Machine Model	The machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data
Serial Number	The unique box serial number for this switch.
FRU Number	The field replaceable unit number.
Manufacturer	Manufacturer descriptor field.
Burned in MAC Address	Universally assigned network address.
Software Version	The release.version.revision number of the code currently running on the switch.
Additional Packages	The additional packages incorporated into this system.

show interface

This command displays a summary of statistics for a specific interface or a count of all CPU traffic based upon the argument.

Format **`show interface`** *{<unit/slot/port> | switchport}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

The display parameters, when the argument is *<unit/slot/port>*, are as follows:

Parameters	Definition
Packets Received Without Error	The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.
Packets Received With Error	The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
Broadcast Packets Received	The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
Packets Transmitted Without Error	The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.
Transmit Packets Errors	The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
Collisions Frames	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

The display parameters, when the argument is “switchport” are as follows:

Term	Definition
Packets Received Without Error	The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.
Broadcast Packets Received	The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
Packets Received With Error	The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
Packets Transmitted Without Error	The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
Transmit Packet Errors	The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
Address Entries Currently In Use	The total number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries now active on the switch, including learned and static entries.
VLAN Entries Currently In Use	The number of VLAN entries presently occupying the VLAN table.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

show interface counters

This command reports key summary statistics for all ports (physical, CPU, and port-channel).

Format `show interface counters`

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Routing) #show interface counters
Port      InOctets         InUcastPkts      InMcastPkts      InBcastPkts
--------- ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
0/1       0                0                0                0
0/2       0                0                0                0
0/3       15098            0                31               39
0/4       0                0                0                0
0/5       0                0                0                0
0/6       0                0                0                0
0/7       0                0                0                0
0/8       0                0                0                0
0/9       0                0                0                0
0/10      0                0                0                0
0/11      0                0                0                0
```

show interface ethernet

This command displays detailed statistics for a specific interface or for all CPU traffic based upon the argument.

Format `show interface ethernet {`*`unit/slot/port`* `| switchport}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

When you specify a value for *`unit/slot/port`*, the command displays the following information.

Term	Definition
Packets Received	• **Total Packets Received (Octets)** - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including Frame Check Sequence (FCS) octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of Ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval. The result of this equation is the value Utilization which is the percent utilization of the Ethernet segment on a scale of 0 to 100 percent. • **Packets Received 64 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Received 65–127 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Received 128–255 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Received 256–511 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Received 512–1023 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Received 1024–1518 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Received > 1518 Octets** - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1522 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed. • **Packets RX and TX 64 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Term	Definition
(cont)	• **Packets RX and TX 65–127 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets RX and TX 128–255 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets RX and TX 256–511 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets RX and TX 512–1023 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets RX and TX 1024–1518 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets RX and TX 1519–1522 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 1519 and 1522 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets RX and TX 1523–2047 Octets** - The total number of packets received and transmitted that were between 1523 and 2047 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed. • **Packets RX and TX 2048–4095 Octets** - The total number of packets received that were between 2048 and 4095 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed. • **Packets RX and TX 4096–9216 Octets** - The total number of packets received that were between 4096 and 9216 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.
Packets Received Successfully	• **Total Packets Received Without Error** - The total number of packets received that were without errors. • **Unicast Packets Received** - The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol. • **Multicast Packets Received** - The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address. • **Broadcast Packets Received** - The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
Receive Packets Discarded	The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Term	Definition
Packets Received with MAC Errors	• **Total Packets Received with MAC Errors** - The total number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. • **Jabbers Received** - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Note that this definition of jabber is different than the definition in IEEE-802.3 section 8.2.1.5 (10BASE5) and section 10.3.1.4 (10BASE2). These documents define jabber as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms. • **Fragments/Undersize Received** - The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Alignment Errors** - The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with a non-integral number of octets. • **Rx FCS Errors -** The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets. • **Overruns** - The total number of frames discarded as this port was overloaded with incoming packets, and could not keep up with the inflow.
Received Packets Not Forwarded	• **Total Received Packets Not Forwarded** - A count of valid frames received which were discarded (in other words, filtered) by the forwarding process • **Local Traffic Frames** - The total number of frames dropped in the forwarding process because the destination address was located off of this port. • **802.3x Pause Frames Received** - A count of MAC Control frames received on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in half-duplex mode. • **Unacceptable Frame Type** - The number of frames discarded from this port due to being an unacceptable frame type. • **Multicast Tree Viable Discards** - The number of frames discarded when a lookup in the multicast tree for a VLAN occurs while that tree is being modified. • **Reserved Address Discards** - The number of frames discarded that are destined to an IEEE 802.1 reserved address and are not supported by the system. • **Broadcast Storm Recovery** - The number of frames discarded that are destined for `FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF` when Broadcast Storm Recovery is enabled. • **CFI Discards** - The number of frames discarded that have CFI bit set and the addresses in RIF are in non-canonical format. • **Upstream Threshold** - The number of frames discarded due to lack of cell descriptors available for that packet's priority level.

Term	Definition
Packets Transmitted Octets	• **Total Packets Transmitted (Octets)** - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of Ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval. ----- • **Packets Transmitted 64 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Transmitted 65-127 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Transmitted 128-255 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Transmitted 256-511 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Transmitted 512-1023 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Transmitted 1024-1518 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). • **Packets Transmitted > 1518 Octets** - The total number of packets transmitted that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed. • **Max Frame Size** - The maximum size of the Info (non-MAC) field that this port will receive or transmit.
Packets Transmitted Successfully	• **Total Packets Transmitted Successfully**- The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment. • **Unicast Packets Transmitted** - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent. • **Multicast Packets Transmitted** - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent. • **Broadcast Packets Transmitted** - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
Transmit Packets Discarded	The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.
Transmit Errors	• **Total Transmit Errors** - The sum of Single, Multiple, and Excessive Collisions. • **Tx FCS Errors** - The total number of packets transmitted that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets. • **Oversized** - The total number of frames that exceeded the max permitted frame size. This counter has a max increment rate of 815 counts per sec. at 10 Mb/s. • **Underrun Errors** - The total number of frames discarded because the transmit FIFO buffer became empty during frame transmission.

Term	Definition
Transmit Discards	• **Total Transmit Packets Discards** - The sum of single collision frames discarded, multiple collision frames discarded, and excessive frames discarded. • **Single Collision Frames** - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision. • **Multiple Collision Frames** - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision. • **Excessive Collisions** - A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions. • **Port Membership Discards** - The number of frames discarded on egress for this port due to egress filtering being enabled.
Protocol Statistics	• **802.3x Pause Frames Transmitted** - A count of MAC Control frames transmitted on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in half-duplex mode. • **GVRP PDUs Received** - The count of GVRP PDUs received in the GARP layer. • **GVRP PDUs Transmitted** - The count of GVRP PDUs transmitted from the GARP layer. • **GVRP Failed Registrations** - The number of times attempted GVRP registrations could not be completed. • **GMRP PDUs Received** - The count of GMRP PDUs received in the GARP layer. • **GMRP PDUs Transmitted** - The count of GMRP PDUs transmitted from the GARP layer. • **GMRP Failed Registrations** - The number of times attempted GMRP registrations could not be completed. • **STP BPDUs Transmitted** - Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent. • **STP BPDUs Received** - Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received. • **RST BPDUs Transmitted** - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent. • **RSTP BPDUs Received** - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received. • **MSTP BPDUs Transmitted** - Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent. • **MSTP BPDUs Received** - Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
Dot1x Statistics	• **EAPOL Frames Transmitted** - The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator. • **EAPOL Frames Received** - The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

If you use the `switchport` keyword, the following information appears.

Term	Definition
Octets Received	The total number of octets of data received by the processor (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
Total Packets Received Without Error	The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.

Term	Definition
Unicast Packets Received	The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.
Multicast Packets Received	The total number of packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.
Broadcast Packets Received	The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
Receive Packets Discarded	The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.
Octets Transmitted	The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
Packets Transmitted without Errors	The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.
Unicast Packets Transmitted	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
Multicast Packets Transmitted	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
Most Address Entries Ever Used	The highest number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries that have been learned by this switch since the most recent reboot.
Address Entries in Use	The number of Learned and static entries in the Forwarding Database Address Table for this switch.
Maximum VLAN Entries	The maximum number of Virtual LANs (VLANs) allowed on this switch.
Most VLAN Entries Ever Used	The largest number of VLANs that have been active on this switch since the last reboot.
Static VLAN Entries	The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created statically.
Dynamic VLAN Entries	The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created by GVRP registration.
VLAN Deletes	The number of VLANs on this switch that have been created and then deleted since the last reboot.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds, since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

show mac-addr-table

This command displays the forwarding database entries. These entries are used by the transparent bridging function to determine how to forward a received frame.

Enter *all* or no parameter to display the entire table. Enter a MAC Address and VLAN ID to display the table entry for the requested MAC address on the specified VLAN. Enter the *count* parameter to view summary information about the forwarding database table. Use the *interface <unit/slot/port>* parameter to view MAC addresses on a specific interface. Use the *vlan <vlan_id>* parameter to display information about MAC addresses on a specified VLAN.

Format **show mac-addr-table** *[{<macaddr> <vlan_id> | all | count | interface <unit/slot/port> | vlan <vlan_id>}]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information displays if you do not enter a parameter, the keyword all, or the MAC address and VLAN ID. If you enter *vlan <vlan_id>*, only the Mac Address, Interface, and Status fields appear.

Term	Definition
Mac Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes.
Interface	The port through which this address was learned.
Interface Index	This object indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with this port.
Status	The status of this entry. The meanings of the values are: • *Static*—The value of the corresponding instance was added by the system or a user when a static MAC filter was defined. It cannot be relearned. • *Learned*—The value of the corresponding instance was learned by observing the source MAC addresses of incoming traffic, and is currently in use. • *Management*—The value of the corresponding instance (system MAC address) is also the value of an existing instance of dot1dStaticAddress. It is identified with interface 0/1. and is currently used when enabling VLANs for routing. • *Self*—The value of the corresponding instance is the address of one of the switch's physical interfaces (the system's own MAC address). • *GMRP Learned*—The value of the corresponding was learned via GMRP and applies to Multicast. • *Other*—The value of the corresponding instance does not fall into one of the other categories.

If you enter the *interface <unit/slot/port>* parameter, in addition to the MAC Address and Status fields, the following field appears:

Term	Definition
VLAN ID	The VLAN on which the MAC address was learned.

The following information displays if you enter the *count* parameter:

Term	Definition
Dynamic Address count	Number of MAC addresses in the forwarding database that were automatically learned.
Static Address (User-defined) count	Number of MAC addresses in the forwarding database that were manually entered by a user.
Total MAC Addresses in use	Number of MAC addresses currently in the forwarding database.
Total MAC Addresses available	Number of MAC addresses the forwarding database can handle.

process cpu threshold

Use this command to configure the CPU utilization thresholds. The Rising and Falling thresholds are specified as a percentage of CPU resources. The utilization monitoring time period can be configured from 5 seconds to 86400 seconds in multiples of 5 seconds. The CPU utilization threshold configuration is saved across a switch reboot. Configuring the falling utilization threshold is optional. If the falling CPU utilization parameters are not configured, then they take the same value as the rising CPU utilization parameters.

Format `process cpu threshold type total rising <1-100> interval <5-86400> {rising <1-100> interval <5-86400>}`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
rising threshold	The percentage of CPU resources that, when exceeded for the configured rising interval, triggers a notification. The range is 1 to 100. The default is 0 (disabled).
rising interval	The duration of the CPU rising threshold violation, in seconds, that must be met to trigger a notification. The range is 5 to 86400. The default is 0 (disabled).
falling threshold	The percentage of CPU resources that, when usage falls below this level for the configured interval, triggers a notification. The range is 1 to 100. The default is 0 (disabled). A notification is triggered when the total CPU utilization falls below this level for a configured period of time. The falling utilization threshold notification is made only if a rising threshold notification was previously done. The falling utilization threshold must always be equal or less than the rising threshold value. The CLI does not allow setting the falling threshold to be greater than the rising threshold.
falling interval	The duration of the CPU falling threshold, in seconds, that must be met to trigger a notification. The range is 5 to 86400. The default is 0 (disabled).

show process cpu

This command provides the percentage utilization of the CPU by different tasks.

Note: It is not necessarily the traffic to the CPU, but different tasks that keep the CPU busy.

Format	`show process cpu`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following shows example CLI display output.

```
(Switch) #show process cpu

Memory Utilization Report
status      bytes
------ ----------
  free  192980480
alloc   53409968
Task Utilization Report
Task                    Utilization
----------------------- -----------
bcmL2X.0                      0.75%
bcmCNTR.0                     0.20%
bcmLINK.0                     0.35%
DHCP snoop                    0.10%
Dynamic ARP Inspection        0.10%
dot1s_timer_task              0.10%
dhcpsPingTask                 0.20%
```

show mbuf total

This command shows the total system buffer pools status.

Format	show mbuf total
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following shows an example of CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show mbuf total

mbufSize           9284 (0x2444)
Current Time       0x1897fa
MbufsFree          150
MbufsRxUsed        0
Total Rx Norm Alloc Attempts   26212
Total Rx Mid2 Alloc Attempts   4087
Total Rx Mid1 Alloc Attempts   188943
Total Rx High Alloc Attempts   384555
Total Tx Alloc Attempts        2478536
Total Rx Norm Alloc Failures   0
Total Rx Mid2 Alloc Failures   0
```

```
Total Rx Mid1 Alloc Failures   0
Total Rx High Alloc Failures   0
Total Tx Alloc Failures        0
```

show running-config

Use this command to display or capture the current setting of different protocol packages supported on the switch. This command displays or captures commands with settings and configurations that differ from the default value. To display or capture the commands with settings and configurations that are equal to the default value, include the *[all]* option.

Note: Show running-config does not display the User Password, even if you set one different from the default.

The output is displayed in script format, which can be used to configure another switch with the same configuration. If the optional <*scriptname*> is provided with a file name extension of ".scr", the output is redirected to a script file.

Note: If you issue the show running-config command from a serial connection, access to the switch through remote connections (such as Telnet) is suspended while the output is being generated and displayed.

Note: If you use a text-based configuration file, the `show running-config` command will only display configured physical interfaces, i.e. if any interface only contains the default configuration, that interface will be skipped from the `show running-config` command output. This is true for any configuration mode that contains nothing but default configuration. That is, the command to enter a particular config mode, followed immediately by its 'exit' command, are both omitted from the `show running-config` command output (and hence from the startup-config file when the system configuration is saved.)

If all the flags in a particular group are enabled, then the command displays **`trapflags`** <*group name*> **`all`**.

If some, but not all, of the flags in that group are enabled, the command displays **trapflags** *<groupname> <flag-name>*.

Format	**show running-config** *[all | <scriptname>]*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

show running-config interface

This command shows the current configuration on a particular interface. The interface could be a physical port or a virtual port—like a LAG or VLAN. The output captures how the configuration differs from the factory default value.

Format	**show running-config interface** *{<unit/slot/port>} | VLAN <id> | LAG <id>}*
Mode	Interface Config

show sysinfo

This command displays switch information.

Format	**show sysinfo**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Switch Description	Text used to identify this switch.
System Name	Name used to identify the switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system name, see *snmp-server* on page 659.
System Location	Text used to identify the location of the switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system location, see *snmp-server* on page 659.
System Contact	Text used to identify a contact person for this switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system location, see *snmp-server* on page 659.
System Object ID	The base object ID for the switch's enterprise MIB.
System Up Time	The time in days, hours and minutes since the last switch reboot.
MIBs Supported	A list of MIBs supported by this agent.

show tech-support

Use this command to display system and configuration information when you contact technical support. The output of this command combines the output of the following commands:

- show version
- show sysinfo

- show port all
- show isdp neighbors
- show logging
- show event log
- show logging buffered
- show trap log

Format `show tech-support`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show tech-support techsupport

This command without the `techsupport` parameter displays system and configuration information on the console. To generate the information in a file, specify the `techsupport` parameter.

Format `show tech-support techsupport`

Mode Privileged EXEC

length

Use this command to set the pagination length to value number of lines for the sessions specified by configuring on different Line Config modes (telnet, ssh, and console) and is persistent.

Default 24

Format `length <0|5-48>`

Mode Line Config

no length value

Use this command to set the pagination length to the default value number of lines.

Format `no length`

Mode Line Config

terminal length

Use this command to set the number of lines of output to be displayed on the screen, i.e. pagination, for the **`show running-config`** and **`show running-config all`** commands. The terminal length size is either zero or a number in the range of 5 to 48. After the user-configured number of lines is displayed in one page, the system prompts the user "`--More-- or (q)uit.`" Press `q` or `Q` to quit, or press any key to display the next set

of <*5-48*> lines. The command **terminal length 0** disables pagination and, as a result, the output of the **show running-config** command is displayed immediately.

Default	24 lines per page
Format	**terminal length <0|*5-48*>**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no terminal length

Use this command to set the terminal length to the default value.

Format	no terminal length
Mode	Privileged EXEC

show terminal length

Use this command to display the value of the user-configured terminal length size.

Format	show terminal length
Mode	Privileged EXEC

memory free low-watermark processor

Use this command to get notifications when the CPU free memory falls below the configured threshold. A notification is generated when the free memory falls below the threshold. Another notification is generated once the available free memory rises to 10 percent above the specified threshold. To prevent generation of excessive notifications when the CPU free memory fluctuates around the configured threshold, only one Rising or Falling memory notification is generated over a period of 60 seconds. The threshold is specified in kilobytes. The CPU free memory threshold configuration is saved across a switch reboot.

Format	memory free low-watermark processor <*1-1034956*>
Mode	Global Config

Parameter	Description
low-watermark	When CPU free memory falls below this threshold, a notification message is triggered. The range is 1 to the maximum available memory on the switch. The default is 0 (disabled).

Logging Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure system logging, and to view logs and the logging settings.

logging buffered

This command enables logging to an in-memory log that keeps up to 128 logs.

Default	disabled; critical when enabled
Format	`logging buffered`
Mode	Global Config

no logging buffered

This command disables logging to in-memory log.

Format	`no logging buffered`
Mode	Global Config

logging buffered wrap

This command enables wrapping of in-memory logging when the log file reaches full capacity. Otherwise when the log file reaches full capacity, logging stops.

Default	enabled
Format	`logging buffered wrap`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no logging buffered wrap

This command disables wrapping of in-memory logging and configures logging to stop when the log file capacity is full.

Format	`no logging buffered wrap`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

logging cli-command

This command enables the CLI command logging feature, which enables the 7000 series software to log all CLI commands issued on the system.

Default	enabled
Format	`logging cli-command`
Mode	Global Config

no logging cli-command

This command disables the CLI command Logging feature.

Format	`no logging cli-command`
Mode	Global Config

logging console

This command enables logging to the console. You can specify the <*severitylevel*> value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: **emergency** (0), **alert** (1), **critical** (2), **error** (3), **warning** (4), **notice** (5), **info** (6), or **debug** (7).

Default	disabled; critical when enabled
Format	**logging console** *[severitylevel]*
Mode	Global Config

no logging console

This command disables logging to the console.

Format	`no logging console`
Mode	Global Config

logging host

This command enables logging to a host. You can configure up to eight hosts. The <*ipaddr*|*hostname*> is the IP address of the logging host. The <*addresstype*> indicates the type of address ipv4 or ipv6 or dns being passed. The <*port*> value is a port number from 1 to 65535. You can specify the <*severitylevel*> value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: **emergency** (0), **alert** (1), **critical** (2), **error** (3), **warning** (4), **notice** (5), **info** (6), or **debug** (7).

The end user can configure either an IPv4 or IPv6 address or a host name for a Syslog collector among the list of servers.

Default	• port—514 • level—critical (2)
Format	**logging host** <*ipaddr*|*hostname*> <*addresstype*> [<*port*>][<*severitylevel*>]
Mode	Global Config

logging host remove

This command disables logging to host. See *show logging hosts* on page 530 for a list of host indexes.

Format	**`logging host remove`** *<hostindex>*
Mode	Global Config

logging syslog

This command enables syslog logging. The *<portid>* parameter is an integer with a range of 1-65535.

Default	disabled
Format	**`logging syslog`** *[port <portid>]*
Mode	Global Config

no logging syslog

This command disables syslog logging.

Format	`no logging syslog`
Mode	Global Config

logging syslog source-interface

This command configures the syslog source-interface.

Format	`logging syslog source-interface {<u/s/p> | {loopback <`*loopback-id*`>} | {tunnel <`*tunnel-id*`>}}`
Mode	Global Config

show logging

This command displays logging configuration information.

Format	`show logging`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Logging Client Local Port	Port on the collector/relay to which syslog messages are sent.
CLI Command Logging	Shows whether CLI Command logging is enabled.
Console Logging	Shows whether console logging is enabled.

Term	Definition
Console Logging Severity Filter	The minimum severity to log to the console log. Messages with an equal or lower numerical severity are logged.
Buffered Logging	Shows whether buffered logging is enabled.
Syslog Logging	Shows whether syslog logging is enabled.
Log Messages Received	Number of messages received by the log process. This includes messages that are dropped or ignored.
Log Messages Dropped	Number of messages that could not be processed due to error or lack of resources.
Log Messages Relayed	Number of messages sent to the collector/relay.

show logging buffered

This command displays buffered logging (system startup and system operation logs).

Format `show logging buffered`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Buffered (In-Memory) Logging	Shows whether the In-Memory log is enabled or disabled.
Buffered Logging Wrapping Behavior	The behavior of the In Memory log when faced with a log full situation.
Buffered Log Count	The count of valid entries in the buffered log.

show logging hosts

This command displays all configured logging hosts.

Format **`show logging hosts`**

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Host Index	(Used for deleting hosts.)
IP Address / Hostname	IP address or hostname of the logging host.

Term	Definition
Severity Level	The minimum severity to log to the specified address. The possible values are emergency (0), alert (1), critical (2), error (3), warning (4), notice (5), info (6), or debug (7).
Port	The server port number, which is the port on the local host from which syslog messages are sent.
Host Status	The state of logging to configured syslog hosts. If the status is disable, no logging occurs.

show logging traplogs

This command displays SNMP trap events and statistics.

Format `show logging traplogs`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Number of Traps Since Last Reset	The number of traps since the last boot.
Trap Log Capacity	The number of traps the system can retain.
Number of Traps Since Log Last Viewed	The number of new traps since the command was last executed.
Log	The log number.
System Time Up	How long the system had been running at the time the trap was sent.
Trap	The text of the trap message.

logging persistent

Use this command to configure the Persistent logging for the switch. The severity level of logging messages is specified at severity level. Possible values for severity level are *(emergency|0, alert|1, critical|2, error|3, warning|4, notice|5, info|6, debug|7)*.

Default Disable

Format **`logging persistent`** *<severity level>*

Mode Global Config

no logging persistent

Use this command to disable the persistent logging in the switch.

Format	`no logging persistent`
Mode	Global Config

Email Alerting and Mail Server Commands

logging email

This command enables email alerting and sets the lowest severity level for which log messages are emailed. If you specify a severity level, log messages at or above this severity level, but below the urgent severity level, are emailed in a non-urgent manner by collecting them together until the log time expires. You can specify the *severitylevel* value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: `emergency` (0), `alert` (1), `critical` (2), `error` (3), `warning` (4), `notice` (5), `info` (6), or `debug` (7).

Default	Disabled; when enabled, log messages at or above severity Warning (4) are emailed
Format	`logging email [<severitylevel>]`
Mode	Global Config

no logging email

This command disables email alerting.

Format	`no logging email`
Mode	Global Config

logging email urgent

This command sets the lowest severity level at which log messages are emailed immediately in a single email message. Specify the *severitylevel* value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: `emergency` (0), `alert` (1), `critical` (2), `error` (3), `warning` (4), `notice` (5), `info` (6), or `debug` (7). Specify `none` to indicate that log messages are collected and sent in a batch email at a specified interval.

Default	Alert (1) and emergency (0) messages are sent immediately
Format	`logging email urgent {<severitylevel> | none }`
Mode	Global Config

no logging email urgent

This command resets the urgent severity level to the default value.

Format	`no logging email urgent`
Mode	Global Config

logging email message-type to-addr

This command configures the email address to which messages are sent. The message types supported are `urgent`, `non-urgent`, and `both`. For each supported severity level, multiple email addresses can be configured. The *to-email-addr* variable is a standard email address, for example `admin@yourcompany.com`.

Format	`logging email message-type {urgent |non-urgent |both} to-addr <to-email-addr>`
Mode	Global Config

no logging email message-type to-addr

This command removes the configured to-addr field of email.

Format	`no logging email message-type {urgent |non-urgent |both} to-addr <to-email-addr>`
Mode	Global Config

logging email from-addr

This command configures the email address of the sender (the switch).

Default	`switch@netgear.com`
Format	`logging email from-addr <from-email-addr>`
Mode	Global Config

no logging email from-addr

This command removes the configured email source address.

Format	`no logging email from-addr <from-email-addr>`
Mode	Global Config

logging email message-type subject

This command configures the subject line of the email for the specified type.

Default	For urgent messages: Urgent Log Messages For non-urgent messages: Non Urgent Log Messages
Format	`logging email message-type {urgent |non-urgent |both} subject <subject>`
Mode	Global Config

no logging email message-type subject

This command removes the configured email subject for the specified message type and restores it to the default email subject.

Format	`no logging email message-type {urgent |non-urgent |both} subject`
Mode	Global Config

logging email logtime

This command configures how frequently non-urgent email messages are sent. Non-urgent messages are collected and sent in a batch email at the specified interval. The valid range is every 30- 1440 minutes.

Default	30 minutes
Format	`logging email logtime <minutes>`
Mode	Global Config

no logging email logtime

This command resets the non-urgent log time to the default value.

Format	`no logging email logtime`
Mode	Global Config

logging traps

This command sets the severity at which SNMP traps are logged and sent in an email. Specify the *severitylevel* value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: `emergency` (0), `alert` (1), `critical` (2), `error` (3), `warning` (4), `notice` (5), `info` (6), or `debug` (7).

Default	Info (6) messages and higher are logged.
Format	`logging traps <severitylevel>`
Mode	Global Config

no logging traps

This command resets the SNMP trap logging severity level to the default value.

Format	`no logging traps`
Mode	Global Config

logging email test message-type

This command sends an email to the SMTP server to test the email alerting function.

Format	`logging email test message-type {urgent |non-urgent |both} message-body <message-body>`
Mode	Global Config

show logging email config

This command displays information about the email alert configuration.

Format	`show logging email config`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Email Alert Logging	The administrative status of the feature: enabled or disabled
Email Alert From Address	The email address of the sender (the switch).
Email Alert Urgent Severity Level	The lowest severity level that is considered urgent. Messages of this type are sent immediately.
Email Alert Non Urgent Severity Level	The lowest severity level that is considered non-urgent. Messages of this type, up to the urgent level, are collected and sent in a batch email. Log messages that are less severe are not sent in an email message at all.
Email Alert Trap Severity Level	The lowest severity level at which traps are logged.
Email Alert Notification Period	The amount of time to wait between non-urgent messages.
Email Alert To Address Table	The configured email recipients.
Email Alert Subject Table	The subject lines included in urgent (Type 1) and non-urgent (Type 2) messages.
For Msg Type urgent, subject is	The configured email subject for sending urgent messages.
For Msg Type non-urgent, subject is	The configured email subject for sending non-urgent messages.

show logging email statistics

This command displays email alerting statistics.

Format `show logging email statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Email Alert Operation Status	The operational status of the email alerting feature.
No of Email Failures	The number of email messages that have attempted to be sent but were unsuccessful.
No of Email Sent	The number of email messages that were sent from the switch since the counter was cleared.
Time Since Last Email Sent	The amount of time that has passed since the last email was sent from the switch.

clear logging email statistics

This command resets the email alerting statistics.

Format `clear logging email statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC

mail-server

Use this command to configure the SMTP server to which the switch sends email alert messages and change the mode to Mail Server Configuration mode. The server address can be in the IPv4, IPv6, or DNS name format.

Format `mail-server {`*`ip-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`* `|` *`hostname`*`}`

Mode Global Config

no mail-server

Use this command to remove the specified SMTP server from the configuration.

Format `no mail-server {`*`ip-address`* `|` *`ipv6-address`* `|` *`hostname`*`}`

Mode Global Config

security

Use this command to set the email alerting security protocol by enabling the switch to use TLS authentication with the SMTP Server. If the TLS mode is enabled on the switch but the SMTP sever does not support TLS mode, no email is sent to the SMTP server.

Default	none
Format	`security {tlsv1 | none}`
Mode	Mail Server Config

port

Use this command to configure the TCP port to use for communication with the SMTP server. The recommended port for TLSv1 is 465, and for no security (i.e. none) it is 25. However, any nonstandard port in the range 1 to 65535 is also allowed.

Default	25
Format	`port {465 | 25 | 1–65535}`
Mode	Mail Server Config

username

Use this command to configure the login ID that the switch uses to authenticate with the SMTP server.

Default	admin
Format	`username` *`name`*
Mode	Mail Server Config

password

Use this command to configure the password that the switch uses to authenticate with the SMTP server.

Format	`password` *`password`*
Mode	Mail Server Config

show mail-server config

Use this command to display information about the email alert configuration.

Format	`show mail-server {`*`ip-address`* `|` *`hostname`* `| all } config`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
No of mail servers configured	The number of SMTP servers configured on the switch.
Email Alert Mail Server Address	The IPv4/IPv6 address or DNS hostname of the configured SMTP server.
Email Alert Mail Server Port	The TCP port the switch uses to send email to the SMTP server.
Email Alert Security Protocol	The security protocol (TLS or none) the switch uses to authenticate with the SMTP server.
Email Alert Username	The username the switch uses to authenticate with the SMTP server.
Email Alert Password	The password the switch uses to authenticate with the SMTP server.

System Utility and Clear Commands

This section describes the commands you use to help troubleshoot connectivity issues and to restore various configurations to their factory defaults.

traceroute

Use the `traceroute` command to discover the routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destination through the network on a hop-by-hop basis. Traceroute continues to provide a synchronous response when initiated from the CLI.

Default

- count: 3 probes
- interval: 3 seconds
- size: 0 bytes
- port: 33434
- maxTtl: 30 hops
- maxFail: 5 probes
- initTtl: 1 hop

Format

traceroute <*ipaddr*|*hostname*> [**initTtl** <*initTtl*>] [**maxTtl** <*maxTtl*>] [**maxFail** <*maxFail*>] [**interval** <*interval*>] [**count** <*count*>] [**port** <*port*>] [**size** <*size*>] [source{*ip-address*|<*unit/slot/port*> | *loopback* <0-7>}]

Mode

Privileged EXEC

Using the options described below, you can specify the initial and maximum time-to-live (TTL) in probe packets, the maximum number of failures before termination, the number of probes sent for each TTL, and the size of each probe.

Parameter	Description
ipaddr|hostname	The *ipaddr* value should be a valid IP address. The *hostname* value should be a valid hostname.
initTtl	Use initTtl to specify the initial time-to-live (TTL), the maximum number of router hops between the local and remote system. Range is 0 to 255.
maxTtl	Use maxTtle to specify the maximum TTL. Range is 1 to 255.
maxFail	Use maxFail to terminate the traceroute after failing to receive a response for this number of consecutive probes. Range is 0 to 255.
interval	Use interval to specify the time between probes, in seconds. Range is 1 to 60 seconds.
count	Use the optional count parameter to specify the number of probes to send for each TTL value. Range is 1 to 10 probes.
port	Use the optional port parameter to specify destination UDP port of the probe. This should be an unused port on the remote destination system. Range is 1 to 65535.
size	Use the optional size parameter to specify the size, in bytes, of the payload of the Echo Requests sent. Range is 0 to 65507 bytes.
source	Use the optional source parameter to specify the source IP address or interface for the traceroute.

The following are examples of the CLI command.

traceroute Success:

```
(Switch) # traceroute 10.240.10.115 initTtl 1 maxTtl 4 maxFail 0 interval 1 count 3 port
33434 size 43
 Traceroute to 10.240.10.115 ,4 hops max 43 byte packets:
1 10.240.4.1   708 msec     41 msec     11 msec
2 10.240.10.115   0 msec     0 msec     0 msec

Hop Count = 1 Last TTL = 2 Test attempt = 6 Test Success = 6
```

traceroute Failure:

```
(Switch) # traceroute 10.40.1.1 initTtl 1 maxFail 0 interval 1 count 3
port 33434 size 43
Traceroute to 10.40.1.1 ,30 hops max 43 byte packets:
1 10.240.4.1   19 msec     18 msec     9 msec
2 10.240.1.252   0 msec     0 msec     1 msec
3 172.31.0.9   277 msec     276 msec     277 msec
4 10.254.1.1   289 msec     327 msec     282 msec
5 10.254.21.2   287 msec     293 msec     296 msec
6 192.168.76.2   290 msec     291 msec     289 msec
7 0.0.0.0   0 msec *
```

```
Hop Count = 6 Last TTL = 7 Test attempt = 19 Test Success = 18
```

traceroute ipv6

Use the **traceroute** command to discover the routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destination through the network on a hop-by-hop basis. The *<ipv6-address|hostname>* parameter must be a valid IPv6 address or hostname. The optional *<port>* parameter is the UDP port used as the destination of packets sent as part of the traceroute. This port should be an unused port on the destination system. The range for *<port>* is zero (0) to 65535. The default value is 33434.

Default	port: 33434
Format	**traceroute ipv6** *<ipv6-address|hostname>* [**port** *<port>*]
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear config

This command resets the configuration to the factory defaults without powering off the switch. When you issue this command, a prompt appears to confirm that the reset should proceed. When you enter **y**, you automatically reset the current configuration on the switch to the default values. It does not reset the switch.

Format	`clear config`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear eventlog

This command clears all event messages maintained in the switch.

Format	`clear eventlog`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear mac-addr-table

This command clears the dynamically learned MAC addresses of the switch.

Format	`clear mac-addr-table`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear logging buffered

This command clears the messages maintained in the system log.

Format	`clear logging buffered`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear counters

This command clears the statistics for a specified *<unit/slot/port>,* for all the ports, or for the entire switch based upon the argument.

Format **clear counters** *{<unit/slot/port> | all}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear igmpsnooping

This command clears the tables managed by the IGMP Snooping function and attempts to delete these entries from the Multicast Forwarding Database.

Format `clear igmpsnooping`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear pass

This command resets all user passwords to the factory defaults without powering off the switch. You are prompted to confirm that the password reset should proceed.

Format `clear pass`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear port-channel

This command clears all port-channels (LAGs).

Format `clear port-channel`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear traplog

This command clears the trap log.

Format `clear traplog`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear vlan

This command resets VLAN configuration parameters to the factory defaults.

Format `clear vlan`

Mode Privileged EXEC

enable password

This command prompts you to change the Privileged EXEC password. Passwords are a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters. The password is case sensitive. The option [encrypted] allows the administrator to transfer the enable password between devices without having to know the password. In this case, the <password> parameter must be exactly 128 hexadecimal characters.

Format `enable password <password> [encrypted]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

logout

This command closes the current telnet connection or resets the current serial connection.

Note: Save configuration changes before logging out.

Format `logout`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

ping

Use this command to determine whether another computer is on the network. Ping provides a synchronous response when initiated from the CLI and Web interfaces.

Default
- The default count is 1.
- The default interval is 3 seconds.
- The default size is 0 bytes.

Format **ping** <*ipaddress*|*hostname*> **[count** <*count*>**] [interval** <*interval*>**] [size** <*size*>**]**

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Using the options described below, you can specify the number and size of Echo Requests and the interval between Echo Requests.

Parameter	Description
count	Use the **count** parameter to specify the number of ping packets (ICMP Echo requests) that are sent to the destination address specified by the <*ip-address*> field. The range for <*count*> is 1 to 15 requests.
interval	Use the **interval** parameter to specify the time between Echo Requests, in seconds. Range is 1 to 60 seconds.
size	Use the **size** parameter to specify the size, in bytes, of the payload of the Echo Requests sent. Range is 0 to 65507 bytes.

The following are examples of the CLI command.

ping success:

```
(Switch) #ping 10.254.2.160 count 3 interval 1 size 255
Pinging 10.254.2.160 with 255 bytes of data:

Received response for icmp_seq = 0. time= 275268 usec
Received response for icmp_seq = 1. time= 274009 usec
Received response for icmp_seq = 2. time= 279459 usec

----10.254.2.160 PING statistics----
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (msec) min/avg/max = 274/279/276
```

ping failure:

In Case of Unreachable Destination:

```
(Switch) # ping 192.168.254.222 count 3 interval 1 size 255
Pinging 192.168.254.222 with 255 bytes of data:
Received Response: Unreachable Destination
Received Response :Unreachable Destination
Received Response :Unreachable Destination
----192.168.254.222  PING statistics----
3 packets transmitted,3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (msec) min/avg/max = 0/0/0
```

In Case Of Request TimedOut:

```
(Switch) # ping 1.1.1.1 count 1 interval 3
Pinging 1.1.1.1 with 0 bytes of data:

----1.1.1.1 PING statistics----
1 packets transmitted,0 packets received, 100% packet loss
round-trip (msec) min/avg/max = 0/0/0
```

ping ipv6

Use this command to determine whether another computer is on the network. Ping provides a synchronous response when initiated from the CLI and Web interfaces. To use the

command, configure the switch for network (in-band) connection. The source and target devices must have the ping utility enabled and running on top of TCP/IP. The switch can be pinged from any IP workstation with which the switch is connected through the default VLAN (VLAN 1), as long as there is a physical path between the switch and the workstation. The terminal interface sends three pings to the target station. Use the *ipv6-address*|*hostname* parameter to ping an interface by using the global IPv6 address of the interface. Use the optional *size* keyword to specify the size of the ping packet. You can utilize the ping or traceroute facilities over the service/network ports when using an IPv6 global address *ipv6-global-address*|*hostname*. Any IPv6 global address or gateway assignments to these interfaces will cause IPv6 routes to be installed within the IP stack such that the ping or traceroute request is routed out the service/network port properly. When referencing an IPv6 link-local address, you must also specify the network port interface by using the *network* parameter.

Defaults

- The default count is 1.
- The default interval is 3 seconds.
- The default size is 0 bytes.

Format

```
ping ipv6 {<ipv6-global-address|<hostname>} [size <datagram-size>]
```

Modes

- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

ping ipv6 interface

Use this command to determine whether another computer is on the network. To use the command, configure the switch for network (in-band) connection. The source and target devices must have the ping utility enabled and running on top of TCP/IP. The switch can be pinged from any IP workstation with which the switch is connected through the default VLAN (VLAN 1), as long as there is a physical path between the switch and the workstation. The terminal interface sends three pings to the target station. Use the *interface* keyword to ping an interface by using the link-local address or the global IPv6 address of the interface. You can use a loopback, network port, or physical interface as the source. Use the optional *size* keyword to specify the size of the ping packet. The *ipv6-address* is the link local IPv6 address of the device you want to query.

Format

```
ping ipv6 interface {<unit/slot/port> | loopback <loopback-id>
|network} <link-local-address> [size <datagram-size>]
```

Modes

- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

quit

This command closes the current telnet connection or resets the current serial connection. The system asks you whether to save configuration changes before quitting.

Format	`quit`
Modes	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

reload

This command resets the switch without powering it off. Reset means that all network connections are terminated and the boot code executes. The switch uses the stored configuration to initialize the switch. You are prompted to confirm that the reset should proceed. The LEDs on the switch indicate a successful reset.

Format	**`reload`**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

save

This command makes the current configuration changes permanent by writing the configuration changes to system NVRAM.

Format	**`save`**
Mode	Privileged EXEC

copy

The **copy** command uploads and downloads files to and from the switch. You can also use the copy command to manage the dual images (*image1* and *image2*) on the file system. Upload and download files from a server by using TFTP or Xmodem. SFTP and SCP are available as additional transfer methods if the software package supports secure management.

Format	**copy** <*source*> <*destination*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Replace the <*source*> and <*destination*> parameters with the options in table below. For the <*url*> source or destination, use one of the following values:

```
{xmodem | tftp://<ipaddr|hostname>|<ip6address|hostname>/<filepath>/<filename> [noval]
| sftp|scp://<username>@<ipaddr>|<ipv6address>|<filepath>|<filename>}
```

For TFTP, SFTP and SCP, the <*ipaddr*|*hostname*> parameter is the IP address or host name of the server, <*filepath*> is the path to the file, and <*filename*> is the name of the file you want to upload or download. For SFTP and SCP, the <username> parameter is the username for logging into the remote server via SSH.

Note: *<ip6address>* is also a valid parameter for routing packages that support IPv6.

For switches that support a USB device, the copy command can be used to transfer files from and to the USB device. The syntax for the USB file is: `usb://<filename>`. The USB device can be either a source or destination in the `copy` command. It cannot be used as both source and destination in a given `copy` command.

Note: Remember to upload the existing Switch CLI.cfg file off the switch prior to loading a new release image in order to make a backup.

Parameters for the `copy` command are listed in the following table:

Source	Destination	Description
nvram:backup-config	nvram:startup-config	Copies the backup configuration to the startup configuration.
nvram:clibanner	<url>	Copies the CLI banner to a server.
nvram:errorlog	<url>	Copies the error log file to a server.
nvram:log	<url>	Copies the log file to a server.
nvram:script <scriptname>	<url>	Copies a specified configuration script file to a server.
nvram:startup-config	nvram:backup-config	Copies the startup configuration to the backup configuration.
nvram:startup-config	<url>	Copies the startup configuration to a server.
nvram:traplog	<url>	Copies the trap log file to a server.
system:running-config	nvram:startup-config	Saves the running configuration to nvram.
<url>	nvram:clibanner	Downloads the CLI banner to the system.
<url>	nvram:script <destfilename>	Downloads a configuration script file to the system. During the download of a configuration script, the copy command validates the script. In case of any error, the command lists all the lines at the end of the validation process and prompts you to confirm before copying the script file.

Source	Destination	Description
<url>	nvram:script <destfilename> noval	When you use this option, the copy command will not validate the downloaded script file. An example of the CLI command follows: (NETGEAR Switch) #copy tftp://1.1.1.1/file.scr nvram:script file.scr
<url>	nvram:sshkey-dsa	Downloads an SSH key file. For more information, see *Secure Shell (SSH) Commands* on page 624.
<url>	nvram:sshkey-rsa1	Downloads an SSH key file.
<url>	nvram:sshkey-rsa2	Downloads an SSH key file.
<url>	nvram:sslpem-dhweak	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate.
<url>	nvram:sslpem-dhstrong	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate.
<url>	nvram:sslpem-root	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate. For more information, see *Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands* on page 628.
<url>	nvram:sslpem-server	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certificate.
<url>	nvram:startup-config	Downloads the startup configuration file to the system.
<url>	nvram:system-image	Downloads a code image to the system.
<url>	nvram:license-key	Download the license date to the system.
<url>	ias-users	Downloads IAS users file by sftp, scp or tftp
<url>	{image1 | image2}	Download an image from the remote server to either image. In a stacking environment, the downloaded image is distributed to the stack nodes.
{image1 | image2}	<url>	Upload either image to the remote server.
image1	image2	Copy **image1** to **image2**.
image2	image1	Copy **image2** to **image1**.
{image1 | image2}	unit://<unit>/{image1 | image2}	Copy an image from the management node to a given node in a Stack. Use the unit parameter to specify the node to which the image should be copied.
{image1 | image2}	unit://*/{image1 | image2}	Copy an image from the management node to all of the nodes in a Stack.

write memory

Use this command to save running configuration changes to NVRAM so that the changes you make will persist across a reboot. This command is the same as `copy system:running config nvram:startup-config`.

Format `write memory`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to automatically configure the system time and date by using SNTP.

sntp broadcast client poll-interval

This command sets the poll interval for SNTP broadcast clients in seconds as a power of two where <*poll-interval*> can be a value from 6 to 10.

Default 6

Format **sntp broadcast client poll-interval** <*poll-interval*>

Mode Global Config

no sntp broadcast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP broadcast client back to the default value.

Format `no sntp broadcast client poll-interval`

Mode Global Config

sntp client mode

This command enables Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode and may set the mode to either broadcast or unicast.

Default disabled

Format **sntp client mode** *[broadcast | unicast]*

Mode Global Config

no sntp client mode

This command disables Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode.

Format	`no sntp client mode`
Mode	Global Config

sntp client port

This command sets the SNTP client port id to a value from 1-65535.

Default	123
Format	**`sntp client port`** *<portid>*
Mode	Global Config

no sntp client port

This command resets the SNTP client port back to its default value.

Format	`no sntp client port`
Mode	Global Config

sntp unicast client poll-interval

This command sets the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients in seconds as a power of two where <poll-interval> can be a value from 6 to 10.

Default	6
Format	**`sntp unicast client poll-interval`** *<poll-interval>*
Mode	Global Config

no sntp unicast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Format	`no sntp unicast client poll-interval`
Mode	Global Config

sntp unicast client poll-timeout

This command will set the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients in seconds to a value from 1-30.

Default	5

Format	**sntp unicast client poll-timeout** *<poll-timeout>*
Mode	Global Config

no sntp unicast client poll-timeout

This command will reset the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Format	`no sntp unicast client poll-timeout`
Mode	Global Config

sntp unicast client poll-retry

This command will set the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients to a value from 0 to 10.

Default	1
Format	**sntp unicast client poll-retry** *<poll-retry>*
Mode	Global Config

no sntp unicast client poll-retry

This command will reset the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Format	`no sntp unicast client poll-retry`
Mode	Global Config

sntp server

This command configures an SNTP server (a maximum of three). The optional priority can be a value of 1-3, the version a value of 1-4, and the port id a value of 1-65535.

Format	**sntp server** *<ipaddress|ipv6address| hostname> [<priority> [<version> [<portid>]]]*
Mode	Global Config

no sntp server

This command deletes an server from the configured SNTP servers.

Format	**no sntp server remove** *<ipaddress|ipv6address| hostname>*
Mode	Global Config

clock timezone

When using SNTP/NTP time servers to update the switch's clock, the time data received from the server is based on Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) which is the same as Greenwich

Mean Time (GMT). This may not be the time zone in which the switch is located. Use the **clock timezone** command to configure a time zone specifying the number of hours and optionally the number of minutes difference from UTC. To set the switch clock to UTC, use the **no** form of the command.

Format	**clock timezone** *zone-name +/-hours-offset [+/-minutes-offset]*
Mode	Global Config
Default	no clock timezone

Term	Definition
zone-name	A name to associate with the time zone
hours-offset	Number of hours difference with UTC
minutes-offset	Number of minutes difference with UTC

no clock timezone

This command sets the switch to UTC time.

Format	no clock timezone
Mode	Global Config

clock set

This command sets the system time and date.

Format	clock set <hh:mm:ss> clock set <mm/dd/yyyy>
Mode	Global Config

clock summer-time recurring

Use the **clock summer-time recurring** command to set the summertime offset to UTC recursively every year. If the optional parameters are not specified, they are read as either '0' or '\0', as appropriate.

Use the following parameters to configure the summer-time.

- USA—the US Daylight saving time setting is used (Start --- March, 2nd sunday 02:00 AM, End --- Nov, 1st sunday, 2:00 AM)
- EU—the European Union Daylight savings time is used (Start --- March, 5th Sunday 02:00 AM, End --- October, 5th Sunday, 3:00 AM)
- week—Week of the month. (Range: 1-5, first, last)
- day—Day of the week. (Range: The first three letters by name; sun, for example.)
- month—Month. (Range: The first three letters by name; jan, for example.)

- hh:mm—Time in 24-hour format in hours and minutes. (Range: hh:0-23, mm: 0-59)
- offset—Number of minutes to add during the summertime. (Range:1-1440)
- acronym—The acronym for the time zone to be displayed when summertime is in effect. (Range: Up to four characters)

Format `clock summer-time recurring {USA | EU | {week day month hh:mm week day month hh:mm}} [offset offset ] [zone acronym]`

Mode Global Config

For example:

```
(Switch)(Config)# clock summer-time recurring 1 sun jan
00:10 2 mon mar 10:00 offset 1 zone ABC
```

clock summer-time date

Use the **clock summer-time date** command to set the summertime offset to UTC. If the optional parameters are not specified, they are read as either '0' or '\0', as appropriate.

- date—Day of the month. (Range: 1-31)
- month—Month. (Range: The first three letters by name; jan, for example.)
- year—Year. (Range: 2000-2097)
- hh:mm—Time in 24-hour format in hours and minutes. (Range: hh: 0-23, mm: 0-59)
- offset—Number of minutes to add during the summertime. (Range:1-1440)
- acronym—The acronym for the time zone to be displayed whensummertime is in effect. (Range: Up to four characters)

Format `clock summer-time date {date | month} {month | date} year hh:mm {date| month} {month | date} year hh:mm [offset offset ] [zone acronym]`

Mode Global Config

For example:

```
(Switch)(config)# clock summer-time date 1 Apr 2007
02:00 28 Oct 2007 offset 90 zone EST
```

or

```
(Switch) (config)# clock summer-time date Apr 1 2007
02:00 Oct 28 2007 offset 90 zone EST
```

no clock summer-time

Use the **no clock summer-time** command to reset the summertime offset.

Format	`no clock summer-time`
Mode	Global Config

For example:

```
console(config)#no clock summer-time
```

show sntp

This command is used to display SNTP settings and status.

Format	`show sntp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Last Update Time	Time of last clock update.
Last Unicast Attempt Time	Time of last transmit query (in unicast mode).
Last Attempt Status	Status of the last SNTP request (in unicast mode) or unsolicited message (in broadcast mode).
Broadcast Count	Current number of unsolicited broadcast messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot.
Multicast Count	Current number of unsolicited multicast messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot.

show sntp client

This command is used to display SNTP client settings.

Format	`show sntp client`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Client Supported Modes	Supported SNTP Modes (Broadcast, Unicast, or Multicast).
SNTP Version	The highest SNTP version the client supports.
Port	SNTP Client Port.
Client Mode	Configured SNTP Client Mode.

show sntp server

This command is used to display SNTP server settings and configured servers.

Format `show sntp server`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Server Host Address	IP address or hostname of configured SNTP Server.
Server Type	Address Type of Server.
Server Stratum	Claimed stratum of the server for the last received valid packet.
Server Reference ID	Reference clock identifier of the server for the last received valid packet.
Server Mode	SNTP Server mode.
Server Maximum Entries	Total number of SNTP Servers allowed.
Server Current Entries	Total number of SNTP configured.

For each configured server:

Term	Definition
Host Address	IP address or hostname of configured SNTP Server.
Address Type	Address Type of configured SNTP server.
Priority	IP priority type of the configured server.
Version	SNTP Version number of the server. The protocol version used to query the server in unicast mode.
Port	Server Port Number.
Last Attempt Time	Last server attempt time for the specified server.
Last Update Status	Last server attempt status for the server.
Total Unicast Requests	Number of requests to the server.
Failed Unicast Requests	Number of failed requests from server.

show clock

Use the show clock command in Privileged EXEC or User EXEC mode to display the time and date from the system clock. Use the show clock detail command to show the time zone and summertime configuration.

Format `show clock [detail]`

Mode User EXEC
Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Time	The time provided by the time source.
Time Source	The time source type.
If option *detail* is specified, these terms are displayed	
Time Zone	The time zone configured.
Summer Time	Indicate if the summer time is enabled.

DHCP Server Commands

This section describes the commands you to configure the DHCP server settings for the switch. DHCP uses UDP as its transport protocol and supports a number of features that facilitate in administration address allocations.

ip dhcp pool

This command configures a DHCP address pool name on a DHCP server and enters DHCP pool configuration mode.

Default none

Format **`ip dhcp pool`** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

no ip dhcp pool

This command removes the DHCP address pool. The name should be previously configured pool name.

Format **`no ip dhcp pool`** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

client-identifier

This command specifies the unique identifier for a DHCP client. Unique-identifier is a valid notation in hexadecimal format. In some systems, such as Microsoft DHCP clients, the client identifier is required instead of hardware addresses. The unique-identifier is a concatenation of the media type and the MAC address. For example, the Microsoft client identifier for Ethernet address c819.2488.f177 is 01c8.1924.88f1.77 where 01 represents the Ethernet media type. For more information, refer to the “Address Resolution Protocol Parameters” section of RFC 1700, Assigned Numbers for a list of media type codes.

Default	none
Format	**`client-identifier`** *<uniqueidentifier>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no client-identifier

This command deletes the client identifier.

Format	`no client-identifier`
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

client-name

This command specifies the name for a DHCP client. Name is a string consisting of standard ASCII characters.

Default	none
Format	**`client-name`** *<name>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no client-name

This command removes the client name.

Format	`no client-name`
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

default-router

This command specifies the default router list for a DHCP client. {*address1, address2…address8*} are valid IP addresses, each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default	none

Format	**default-router** *<address1> [<address2>....<address8>]*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no default-router

This command removes the default router list.

Format	no default-router
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

dns-server

This command specifies the IP servers available to a DHCP client. Address parameters are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default	none
Format	**dns-server** *<address1> [<address2>....<address8>]*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no dns-server

This command removes the DNS Server list.

Format	no dns-server
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

hardware-address

This command specifies the hardware address of a DHCP client. Hardware-address is the MAC address of the hardware platform of the client consisting of 6 bytes in dotted hexadecimal format. Type indicates the protocol of the hardware platform. It is 1 for 10 MB Ethernet and 6 for IEEE 802.

Default	ethernet
Format	**hardware-address** *<hardwareaddress> <type>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no hardware-address

This command removes the hardware address of the DHCP client.

Format	no hardware-address
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

host

This command specifies the IP address and network mask for a manual binding to a DHCP client. Address and Mask are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid. The prefix-length is an integer from 0 to 32.

Default none

Format **host** *<address> [{<mask> | <prefix-length>}]*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

no host

This command removes the IP address of the DHCP client.

Format no host

Mode DHCP Pool Config

lease

This command configures the duration of the lease for an IP address that is assigned from a DHCP server to a DHCP client. The overall lease time should be between 1-86400 minutes. If you specify *infinite*, the lease is set for 60 days. You can also specify a lease duration. *Days* is an integer from 0 to 59. *Hours* is an integer from 0 to 23. *Minutes* is an integer from 0 to 59.

Default 1 (day)

Format **lease** *[{<days> [<hours>] [<minutes>] | infinite}]*

Mode DHCP Pool Config

no lease

This command restores the default value of the lease time for DHCP Server.

Format no lease

Mode DHCP Pool Config

network (DHCP Pool Config)

Use this command to configure the subnet number and mask for a DHCP address pool on the server. Network-number is a valid IP address, made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid. Mask is the IP subnet mask for the specified address pool. The prefix-length is an integer from 0 to 32.

Default none

Format	**network** *<networknumber> [{<mask> | <prefixlength>}]*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no network

This command removes the subnet number and mask.

Format	`no network`
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

bootfile

The command specifies the name of the default boot image for a DHCP client. The *<filename>* specifies the boot image file.

Format	**bootfile** *<filename>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no bootfile

This command deletes the boot image name.

Format	`no bootfile`
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

domain-name

This command specifies the domain name for a DHCP client. The *<domain>* specifies the domain name string of the client.

Default	none
Format	**domain-name** *<domain>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no domain-name

This command removes the domain name.

Format	`no domain-name`
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

netbios-name-server

This command configures NetBIOS Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) name servers that are available to DHCP clients.

One IP address is required, although one can specify up to eight addresses in one command line. Servers are listed in order of preference (address1 is the most preferred server, address2 is the next most preferred server, and so on).

Default	none
Format	**netbios-name-server** *<address> [<address2>...<address8>]*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no netbios-name-server

This command removes the NetBIOS name server list.

Format	no netbios-name-server
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

netbios-node-type

The command configures the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) clients. type specifies the NetBIOS node type. Valid types are:

- b-node—Broadcast
- p-node—Peer-to-peer
- m-node—Mixed
- h-node—Hybrid (recommended)

Default	none
Format	**netbios-node-type** *<type>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no netbios-node-type

This command removes the NetBIOS node Type.

Format	no netbios-node-type
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

next-server

This command configures the next server in the boot process of a DHCP client.The *<address>* parameter is the IP address of the next server in the boot process, which is typically a TFTP server.

Default	inbound interface helper addresses

Format	**next-server** *<address>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no next-server

This command removes the boot server list.

Format	`no next-server`
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

option

The **option** command configures DHCP Server options. The *<code>* parameter specifies the DHCP option code and ranges from 1-254. The *<ascii string>* parameter specifies an NVT ASCII character string. ASCII character strings that contain white space must be delimited by quotation marks. The *hex <string>* parameter specifies hexadecimal data. In hexadecimal, character strings are two hexadecimal digits. You can separate each byte by a period (for example, `a3.4f.22.0c`), colon (for example, `a3:4f:22:0c`), or white space (for example, `a3 4f 22 0c`).

Default	none
Format	**option** *<code> {ascii string | hex <string1> [<string2>...<string8>] | ip <address1> [<address2>...<address8>]}*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

no option

This command removes the DHCP Server options. The *<code>* parameter specifies the DHCP option code.

Format	**no option** *<code>*
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

ip dhcp excluded-address

This command specifies the IP addresses that a DHCP server should not assign to DHCP clients. Low-address and high-address are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address `0.0.0.0` is invalid.

Default	none
Format	**ip dhcp excluded-address** *<lowaddress> [highaddress]*
Mode	Global Config

no ip dhcp excluded-address

This command removes the excluded IP addresses for a DHCP client. Low-address and high-address are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Format	**no ip dhcp excluded-address** *<lowaddress> [highaddress]*
Mode	Global Config

ip dhcp ping packets

Use this command to specify the number, in a range from 2-10, of packets a DHCP server sends to a pool address as part of a ping operation. By default the number of packets sent to a pool address is 2, which is the smallest allowed number when sending packets. Setting the number of packets to 0 disables this command.

Default	2
Format	**ip dhcp ping packets** *<0,2-10>*
Mode	Global Config

no ip dhcp ping packets

This command prevents the server from pinging pool addresses and sets the number of packets to 0.

Default	0
Format	`no ip dhcp ping packets`
Mode	Global Config

service dhcp

This command enables the DHCP server.

Default	disabled
Format	`service dhcp`
Mode	Global Config

no service dhcp

This command disables the DHCP server.

Format	`no service dhcp`
Mode	Global Config

ip dhcp bootp automatic

This command enables the allocation of the addresses to the bootp client. The addresses are from the automatic address pool.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip dhcp bootp automatic`
Mode	Global Config

no ip dhcp bootp automatic

This command disables the allocation of the addresses to the bootp client. The address are from the automatic address pool.

Format	`no ip dhcp bootp automatic`
Mode	Global Config

ip dhcp conflict logging

This command enables conflict logging on DHCP server.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip dhcp conflict logging`
Mode	Global Config

no ip dhcp conflict logging

This command disables conflict logging on DHCP server.

Format	`no ip dhcp conflict logging`
Mode	Global Config

clear ip dhcp binding

This command deletes an automatic address binding from the DHCP server database. If “*” is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are deleted. *<address>* is a valid IP address made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address `0.0.0.0` is invalid.

Format	**`clear ip dhcp binding`** *{<address> | *}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

clear ip dhcp server statistics

This command clears DHCP server statistics counters.

Format `clear ip dhcp server statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC

clear ip dhcp conflict

The command is used to clear an address conflict from the DHCP Server database. The server detects conflicts using a ping. DHCP server clears all conflicts If the asterisk (*) character is used as the address parameter.

Default none

Format **`clear ip dhcp conflict`** *{<address> | *}*

Mode Privileged EXEC

show ip dhcp binding

This command displays address bindings for the specific IP address on the DHCP server. If no IP address is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are displayed.

Format **`show ip dhcp binding`** *[<address>]*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
IP address	The IP address of the client.
Hardware Address	The MAC Address or the client identifier.
Lease expiration	The lease expiration time of the IP address assigned to the client.
Type	The manner in which IP address was assigned to the client.

show ip dhcp global configuration

This command displays address bindings for the specific IP address on the DHCP server. If no IP address is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are displayed.

Format `show ip dhcp global configuration`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Service DHCP	The field to display the status of dhcp protocol.
Number of Ping Packets	The maximum number of Ping Packets that will be sent to verify that an ip address id not already assigned.
Conflict Logging	Shows whether conflict logging is enabled or disabled.
BootP Automatic	Shows whether BootP for dynamic pools is enabled or disabled.

show ip dhcp pool configuration

This command displays pool configuration. If **`all`** is specified, configuration for all the pools is displayed.

Format **`show ip dhcp pool configuration`** *{<name> | all}*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Field	Definition
Pool Name	The name of the configured pool.
Pool Type	The pool type.
Lease Time	The lease expiration time of the IP address assigned to the client.
DNS Servers	The list of DNS servers available to the DHCP client .
Default Routers	The list of the default routers available to the DHCP client

The following additional field is displayed for Dynamic pool type:

Field	Definition
Network	The network number and the mask for the DHCP address pool.

The following additional fields are displayed for Manual pool type:

Field	Definition
Client Name	The name of a DHCP client.
Client Identifier	The unique identifier of a DHCP client.
Hardware Address	The hardware address of a DHCP client.
Hardware Address Type	The protocol of the hardware platform.
Host	The IP address and the mask for a manual binding to a DHCP client.

show ip dhcp server statistics

This command displays DHCP server statistics.

Format `show ip dhcp server statistics`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Field	Definition
Automatic Bindings	The number of IP addresses that have been automatically mapped to the MAC addresses of hosts that are found in the DHCP database.
Expired Bindings	The number of expired leases.
Malformed Bindings	The number of truncated or corrupted messages that were received by the DHCP server.

Message Received:

Message	Definition
DHCP DISCOVER	The number of DHCPDISCOVER messages the server has received.
DHCP REQUEST	The number of DHCPREQUEST messages the server has received.
DHCP DECLINE	The number of DHCPDECLINE messages the server has received.
DHCP RELEASE	The number of DHCPRELEASE messages the server has received.
DHCP INFORM	The number of DHCPINFORM messages the server has received.

Message Sent:

Message	Definition
DHCP OFFER	The number of DHCPOFFER messages the server sent.
DHCP ACK	The number of DHCPACK messages the server sent.
DHCP NACK	The number of DHCPNACK messages the server sent.

show ip dhcp conflict

This command displays address conflicts logged by the DHCP Server. If no IP address is specified, all the conflicting addresses are displayed.

Format **`show ip dhcp conflict`** *`[<ip-address>]`*

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
IP address	The IP address of the host as recorded on the DHCP server.
Reporting Host Hardware Address	The hardware address of the host that reported the conflict.
Detection Method	The manner in which the IP address of the hosts were found on the DHCP Server.
Detection time	The time when the conflict was found.

DNS Client Commands

These commands are used in the Domain Name System (DNS), an Internet directory service. DNS is how domain names are translated into IP addresses. When enabled, the DNS client provides a hostname lookup service to other components.

ip domain lookup

Use this command to enable the DNS client.

Default enabled

Format `ip domain lookup`

Mode Global Config

no ip domain lookup

Use this command to disable the DNS client.

Format `no ip domain lookup`

Mode Global Config

ip domain name

Use this command to define a default domain name that the software uses to complete unqualified host names (names with a domain name). By default, no default domain name is configured in the system. <*name*> may not be longer than 255 characters and should not include an initial period. This <*name*> should be used only when the default domain name list, configured using the **`ip domain list`** command, is empty.

Default none

Format **`ip domain name`** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

Example: The CLI command **`ip domain name yahoo.com`** will configure yahoo.com as a default domain name. For an unqualified hostname xxx, a DNS query is made to find the IP address corresponding to xxx.yahoo.com.

no ip domain name

Use this command to remove the default domain name configured using the **ip domain name** command.

Format `no ip domain name`

Mode Global Config

ip domain list

Use this command to define a list of default domain names to complete unqualified names. By default, the list is empty. Each name must be no more than 256 characters, and should not include an initial period. The default domain name, configured using the **ip domain name** command, is used only when the default domain name list is empty. A maximum of 32 names can be entered in to this list.

Default none

Format **ip domain list** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

no ip domain list

Use this command to delete a name from a list.

Format **no ip domain list** <*name*>

Mode Global Config

ip name server

Use this command to configure the available name servers. Up to eight servers can be defined in one command or by using multiple commands. The parameter <*server-address*> is a valid IPv4 or IPv6 address of the server. The preference of the servers is determined by the order they were entered.

Format **ip name-server <***server-address1***> [***server-address2...server-address8***]**

Mode Global Config

no ip name server

Use this command to remove a name server.

Format **no ip name-server [***server-address1...server-address8***]**

Mode Global Config

ip host

Use this command to define static host name-to-address mapping in the host cache. <*name*> is host name. <i*p address*> is the IP address of the host.

Default	none
Format	**ip host <*name*> <*ipaddress*>**
Mode	Global Config

no ip host

Use this command to remove the name-to-address mapping.

Format	**no ip host <*name*>**
Mode	Global Config

ipv6 host

Use this command to define static host name-to-IPv6 address mapping in the host cache. <*name*> is host name. <v6 *address*> is the IPv6 address of the host.

Default	none
Format	**ipv6 host <*name*> <*v6 address*>**
Mode	Global Config

no ipv6 host

Use this command to remove the static host name-to-IPv6 address mapping in the host cache.

Format	**no ipv6 host <*name*>**
Mode	Global Config

ip domain retry

Use this command to specify the number of times to retry sending Domain Name System (DNS) queries. The parameter <*number*> indicates the number of times to retry sending a DNS query to the DNS server. This number ranges from 0 to 100.

Default	2
Format	**ip domain retry <*number*>**
Mode	Global Config

no ip domain retry

Use this command to return to the default.

Format **no ip domain retry <*number*>**

Mode Global Config

ip domain timeout

Use this command to specify the amount of time to wait for a response to a DNS query. The parameter <*seconds*> specifies the time, in seconds, to wait for a response to a DNS query. <*seconds*> ranges from 0 to 3600.

Default 3

Format **ip domain timeout <*seconds*>**

Mode Global Config

no ip domain timeout

Use this command to return to the default setting.

Format **no ip domain timeout <*seconds*>**

Mode Global Config

clear host

Use this command to delete entries from the host name-to-address cache. This command clears the entries from the DNS cache maintained by the software. This command clears both IPv4 and IPv6 entries.

Format **clear host {<*name*> | all}**

Mode Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
name	A particular host entry to remove. <*name*> ranges from 1-255 characters.
all	Removes all entries.

show hosts

Use this command to display the default domain name, a list of name server hosts, the static and the cached list of host names and addresses <*name*> ranges from 1-255 characters. This command displays both IPv4 and IPv6 entries.

Format **show hosts [*name*]**

Mode User EXEC

Field	Description
Host Name	Domain host name.
Default Domain	Default domain name.
Default Domain List	Default domain list.
Domain Name Lookup	DNS client enabled/disabled.
Number of Retries	Number of time to retry sending Domain Name System (DNS) queries.
Retry Timeout Period	Amount of time to wait for a response to a DNS query.
Name Servers	Configured name servers.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
<Switch> show hosts

Host name..................... Device
Default domain................ gm.com
Default domain list........... yahoo.com, Stanford.edu, rediff.com
Domain Name lookup............ Enabled
Number of retries............. 5
Retry timeout period.......... 1500
Name servers (Preference order)... 176.16.1.18 176.16.1.19


Configured host name-to-address mapping:

Host                          Addresses
----------------------------- -------------------------------
accounting.gm.com             176.16.8.8

Host             Total   Elapsed     Type      Addresses
---------------- -------- ------    --------     --------------
www.stanford.edu   72      3          IP        171.64.14.203
```

Packet Capture Commands

Packet capture commands assist in troubleshooting protocol-related problems with the management CPU. The packets to and from the management CPU can be captured in an

internally allocated buffer area for export to a PC host for protocol analysis. Public domain packet analysis tools like Ethereal can be used to decode and review the packets in detail. Capturing can be performed in a variety of modes, either transmit-side only, receive-side only, or both. The number of packets captured will depend on the size of the captured packets.

capture {start|stop}

Use the command `capture start` to manually start capturing CPU packets for packet trace. Capturing packets is stopped automatically when 128 packets are captured and have not yet been displayed during a capture session. It is guaranteed that packets not displayed and not saved will not be lost when capturing is in progress. Use the command `capture stop` to manually stop capturing CPU packets for packet trace before the moment when 128 packets are captured and capturing packets is stopped automatically.The packet capture operates in three modes:

- Capture file
- Remote capture
- Capture line

The command is not persistent across a reboot cycle.

Format `capture {start|stop} {transmit|receive|all}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

capture {file|remote|line}

Use this command to configure file capture options. The command is persistent across a reboot cycle.

Default Remote

Format `capture {file|remote|line}`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
file	In capture file mode, the captured packets are stored in a file on NVRAM. The maximum file size defaults to 524288 bytes. The switch can transfer the file to a TFTP server via TFTP, SFTP, SCP via CLI, Web and SNMP. The file is formatted in pcap format, is named `cpuPktCapture.pcap`, and can be examined using network analyzer tools such as Wireshark® by Ethereal®. Starting a file capture automatically terminates any remote capture sessions and line capturing. After the packet capture is activated, the capture proceeds until the capture file reaches its maximum size, or until the capture is stopped manually using the CLI command `capture stop`.
remote	In remote capture mode, the captured packets are redirected in real time to an external PC running the Wireshark tool for Microsoft® Windows®. A packet capture server runs on the switch side and sends the captured packets via a TCP connection to the Wireshark tool. The remote capture can be enabled or disabled using the CLI. There should be a Windows PC with the Wireshark tool to display the captured file. When using the remote capture mode, the switch does not store any captured data locally on its file system. You can configure the IP port number for connecting Wireshark to the switch. The default port number is 2002. If a firewall is installed between the Wireshark PC and the switch, then these ports must be allowed to pass through the firewall. You must configure the firewall to allow the Wireshark PC to initiate TCP connections to the switch. If the socket connection to Wireshark has been established, then the captured CPU packets are written to the data socket. Wireshark receives the packets and processes it to display. This continues until the session is terminated by either end. Starting a remote capture session automatically terminates the file capture and line capturing.
line	In capture line mode, the captured packets are saved in real time mode into the RAM and can be displayed on the CLI. Starting a line capture automatically terminates any remote capture session and capturing into a file.

no capture

Use this command to reset the capture mode to remote mode.

Format `no capture`

Mode Global Config

capture remote port

Use this command to configure file capture options. The command is persistent across a reboot cycle.

Default 2002

Format `capture remote port <port-id>`

Mode Global Config

no capture remote port

Use this command to reset the remote port to the default (2002).

Format `no capture report port`

Mode Global Config

capture file size

Use this command to configure file capture options. The command is persistent across a reboot cycle. The range is from 2 to 512 Kbytes.

Default	512Kbytes
Format	`capture file size <file-size>`
Mode	Global Config

no capture file size

Use this command to reset the file size to the default (512Kbytes).

Format	`no capture file size`
Mode	Global Config

capture line wrap

There are two methods to configure capturing CPU packets into RAM: `capture line wrap` and `no capture line wrap`. Use the `capture line wrap` command to stop automatically capturing packets when 128 packets are saved and have not yet been displayed during the capturing session. When capturing is in progress, unsaved, not-yet-displayed packets will not be lost.

Default	Disabled
Format	`capture line wrap`
Mode	Global Config

no capture line wrap

Use this command to disable the capture line wrap mode.

Format	`no capture line wrap`
Mode	Global Config

Serviceability Packet Tracing Commands

These commands improve the capability of network engineers to diagnose conditions affecting their managed switch product.

CAUTION:

The output of the `debug` commands can be long and may adversely affect system performance.

debug arp

Use this command to enable ARP debug protocol messages.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug arp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug arp

Use this command to disable ARP debug protocol messages.

Format	`no debug arp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug auto-voip

Use this command to enable Auto VOIP debug messages. Use the optional parameters to trace H323, SCCP, or SIP packets respectively.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug auto-voip [H323|SCCP|SIP]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug auto-voip

Use this command to disable Auto VOIP debug messages.

Format	`no debug auto-voip`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug clear

This command disables all previously enabled “debug” traces.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug clear`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug console

This command enables the display of “debug” trace output on the login session in which it is executed. Debug console display must be enabled in order to view any trace output. The output of debug trace commands will appear on all login sessions for which debug console

has been enabled. The configuration of this command remains in effect for the life of the login session. The effect of this command is not persistent across resets.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug console`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug console

This command disables the display of “debug” trace output on the login session in which it is executed.

Format	`no debug console`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug dhcp packet

Use this command to display “debug” information about DHCPv4 client activities and trace DHCPv4 packets to and from the local DHCPv4 client.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug dhcp packet [transmit | receive]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug dhcp

Use this command to disable the display of “debug” trace output for DHCPv4 client activity.

Format	`no debug dhcp packet [transmit | receive]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug dot1x packet

Use this command to enable dot1x packet debug trace.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug dot1x`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug dot1x packet

Use this command to disable dot1x packet debug trace.

Format	`no debug dot1x`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug igmpsnooping packet

This command enables tracing of IGMP Snooping packets received and transmitted by the switch.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug igmpsnooping packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug igmpsnooping packet

This command disables tracing of IGMP Snooping packets.

Format	`no debug igmpsnooping packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug igmpsnooping packet transmit

This command enables tracing of IGMP Snooping packets transmitted by the switch. Snooping should be enabled on the device and the interface in order to monitor packets for a particular interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug igmpsnooping packet transmit`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

A sample output of the trace message is shown below.

```
<15> JAN 01 02:45:06 192.168.17.29-1 IGMPSNOOP[185429992]: igmp_snooping_debug.c(116)
908 % Pkt TX - Intf: 1/0/20(20), Vlan_Id:1 Src_Mac: 00:03:0e:00:00:00 Dest_Mac:
01:00:5e:00:00:01 Src_IP: 9.1.1.1 Dest_IP: 225.0.0.1 Type: V2_Membership_Report Group:
225.0.0.1
```

The following parameters are displayed in the trace message:

Parameter	Definition
TX	A packet transmitted by the device.
Intf	The interface that the packet went out on. Format used is unit/slot/port (internal interface number). Unit is always shown as 1 for interfaces on a non-stacking device.

Parameter	Definition
Src_Mac	Source MAC address of the packet.
Dest_Mac	Destination multicast MAC address of the packet.
Src_IP	The source IP address in the IP header in the packet.
Dest_IP	The destination multicast IP address in the packet.
Type	The type of IGMP packet. Type can be one of the following: • `Membership Query` – IGMP Membership Query • `V1_Membership_Report` – IGMP Version 1 Membership Report • `V2_Membership_Report` – IGMP Version 2 Membership Report • `V3_Membership_Report` – IGMP Version 3 Membership Report • `V2_Leave_Group` – IGMP Version 2 Leave Group
Group	Multicast group address in the IGMP header.

no debug igmpsnooping transmit

This command disables tracing of transmitted IGMP snooping packets.

Format `no debug igmpsnooping transmit`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug igmpsnooping packet receive

This command enables tracing of IGMP Snooping packets received by the switch. Snooping should be enabled on the device and the interface in order to monitor packets for a particular interface.

Default disabled

Format `debug igmpsnooping packet receive`

Mode Privileged EXEC

A sample output of the trace message is shown below.

```
<15> JAN 01 02:45:06 192.168.17.29-1 IGMPSNOOP[185429992]: igmp_snooping_debug.c(116)
908 % Pkt RX - Intf: 1/0/20(20), Vlan_Id:1 Src_Mac: 00:03:0e:00:00:10 Dest_Mac:
01:00:5e:00:00:05 Src_IP: 11.1.1.1 Dest_IP: 225.0.0.5 Type: Membership_Query Group:
225.0.0.5
```

The following parameters are displayed in the trace message:

Parameter	Definition
RX	A packet received by the device.
Intf	The interface that the packet went out on. Format used is unit/slot/port (internal interface number). Unit is always shown as 1 for interfaces on a non-stacking device.

Parameter	Definition
Src_Mac	Source MAC address of the packet.
Dest_Mac	Destination multicast MAC address of the packet.
Src_IP	The source IP address in the ip header in the packet.
Dest_IP	The destination multicast ip address in the packet.
Type	The type of IGMP packet. Type can be one of the following: • `Membership_Query` – IGMP Membership Query • `V1_Membership_Report` – IGMP Version 1 Membership Report • `V2_Membership_Report` – IGMP Version 2 Membership Report • `V3_Membership_Report` – IGMP Version 3 Membership Report • `V2_Leave_Group` – IGMP Version 2 Leave Group
Group	Multicast group address in the IGMP header.

no debug igmpsnooping receive

This command disables tracing of received IGMP Snooping packets.

Format `no debug igmpsnooping receive`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug ip acl

Use this command to enable debug of IP Protocol packets matching the ACL criteria.

Default disabled

Format `debug ip acl <acl Number>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no debug ip acl

Use this command to disable debug of IP Protocol packets matching the ACL criteria.

Format `no debug ip acl <acl Number>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug ip dvmrp packet

Use this command to trace DVMRP packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received DVMRP packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted DVMRP packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all DVMRP packet traces are dumped. Vital

information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ip dvmrp packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ip dvmrp packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of DVMRP packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ip dvmrp packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ip igmp packet

Use this command to trace IGMP packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received IGMP packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted IGMP packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all IGMP packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ip igmp packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ip igmp packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of IGMP packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ip igmp packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ip mcache packet

Use this command for tracing MDATA packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received data packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted data packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all data packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ip mcache packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ip mcache packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of MDATA packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ip mcache packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ip pimdm packet

Use this command to trace PIMDM packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received PIMDM packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted PIMDM packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMDM packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ip pimdm packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ip pimdm packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of PIMDM packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ip pimdm packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ip pimsm packet

Use this command to trace PIMSM packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received PIMSM packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted PIMSM packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMSM packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ip pimsm packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ip pimsm packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of PIMSM packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ip pimsm packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ip vrrp

Use this command to enable VRRP debug protocol messages.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ip vrrp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ip vrrp

Use this command to disable VRRP debug protocol messages.

Format	`no debug ip vrrp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ipv6 dhcp

Use this command to display “debug” information about DHCPv6 client activities and trace DHCPv6 packets to and from the local DHCPv6 client.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ipv6 dhcp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ipv6 debug dhcp

Use this command to disable the display of “debug” trace output for DHCPv6 client activity.

Format	`no debug ipv6 dhcp`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ipv6 mcache packet

Use this command for tracing MDATAv6 packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received data packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted data packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all data packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ipv6 mcache packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ipv6 mcache packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of MDATAv6 packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ipv6 mcache packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ipv6 mld packet

Use this command to trace MLDv6 packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received MLDv6 packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted MLDv6 packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all MLDv6 packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ipv6 mld packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ipv6 mld packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of MLDv6 packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ipv6 mld packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug ipv6 pimdm packet

Use this command to trace PIMDMv6 packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received PIMDMv6 packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted PIMDMv6 packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMDMv6 packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ipv6 pimdm packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ipv6 pimdm packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of PIMDMv6 packet reception and transmission.

debug ipv6 pimsm packet

Use this command to trace PIMSMv6 packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received PIMSMv6 packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted PIMSMv6 packets. When

neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMSMv6 packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ipv6 pimsm packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug ipv6 pimsm packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of PIMSMv6 packet reception and transmission.

Format	`no debug ipv6 pimsm packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug lacp packet

This command enables tracing of LACP packets received and transmitted by the switch.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug lacp packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

A sample output of the trace message is shown below.

```
<15> JAN 01 14:04:51 10.254.24.31-1 DOT3AD[183697744]: dot3ad_debug.c(385) 58 %%
 Pkt TX - Intf: 1/0/1(1), Type: LACP, Sys: 00:11:88:14:62:e1, State: 0x47, Key:
0x36
```

no debug lacp packet

This command disables tracing of LACP packets.

Format	`no debug lacp packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug mldsnooping packet

Use this command to trace MLD snooping packet reception and transmission. **receive** traces only received MLD snooping packets and **transmit** traces only transmitted MLD snooping packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all MLD snooping packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control

packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug mldsnooping packet [receive|transmit]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug mldsnooping packet

Use this command to disable debug tracing of MLD snooping packet reception and transmission.

debug ospf packet

This command enables tracing of OSPF packets received and transmitted by the switch.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug ospf packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Sample outputs of the trace messages are shown below.

```
<15> JAN 02 11:03:31 10.50.50.1-2 OSPF[46300472]: ospf_debug.c(297) 25430 % Pkt RX -
Intf:2/0/48 Src
Ip:192.168.50.2 DestIp:224.0.0.5 AreaId:0.0.0.0 Type:HELLO NetMask:255.255.255.0
DesigRouter:0.0.0.0 Backup:0.0.0.0

<15> JAN 02 11:03:35 10.50.50.1-2 OSPF[46300472]: ospf_debug.c(293) 25431 % Pkt TX -
Intf:2/0/48 Src
Ip:10.50.50.1 DestIp:192.168.50.2 AreaId:0.0.0.0 Type:DB_DSCR Mtu:1500 Options:E
Flags: I/M/MS Seq:126166

<15> JAN 02 11:03:36 10.50.50.1-2 OSPF[46300472]: ospf_debug.c(297) 25434 % Pkt RX -
Intf:2/0/48 Src
Ip:192.168.50.2 DestIp:192.168.50.1 AreaId:0.0.0.0 Type:LS_REQ Length: 1500

<15> JAN 02 11:03:36 10.50.50.1-2 OSPF[46300472]: ospf_debug.c(293) 25435 % Pkt TX -
Intf:2/0/48 Src
Ip:10.50.50.1 DestIp:192.168.50.2 AreaId:0.0.0.0 Type:LS_UPD Length: 1500

<15> JAN 02 11:03:37 10.50.50.1-2 OSPF[46300472]: ospf_debug.c(293) 25441 % Pkt TX -
Intf:2/0/48 Src
Ip:10.50.50.1 DestIp:224.0.0.6 AreaId:0.0.0.0 Type:LS_ACK Length: 1500
```

The following parameters are displayed in the trace message:

Parameter	Definition
TX/RX	TX refers to a packet transmitted by the device. RX refers to packets received by the device.
Intf	The interface that the packet came in or went out on. Format used is unit/slot/port (internal interface number).
SrcIp	The source IP address in the IP header of the packet.
DestIp	The destination IP address in the IP header of the packet.
AreaId	The area ID in the OSPF header of the packet.
Type	Could be one of the following: HELLO – Hello packet DB_DSCR – Database descriptor LS_REQ – LS Request LS_UPD – LS Update LS_ACK – LS Acknowledge

The remaining fields in the trace are specific to the type of OSPF Packet.

HELLO packet field definitions:

Parameter	Definition
Netmask	The netmask in the hello packet.
DesignRouter	Designated Router IP address.
Backup	Backup router IP address.

DB_DSCR packet field definitions:

Field	Definition
MTU	MTU
Options	Options in the OSPF packet.
Flags	Could be one or more of the following: • I – Init • M – More • MS – Master/Slave
Seq	Sequence Number of the DD packet.

LS_REQ packet field definitions.

Field	Definition
Length	Length of packet

LS_UPD packet field definitions.

Field	Definition
Length	Length of packet

LS_ACK packet field definitions.

Field	Definition
Length	Length of packet

no debug ospf packet

This command disables tracing of OSPF packets.

Format `no debug ospf packet`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug ipv6 ospfv3 packet

Use this command to enable OSPFv3 packet debug trace.

Default disabled

Format `debug ipv6 ospfv3 packet`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no debug ipv6 ospfv3 packet

Use this command to disable tracing of OSPFv3 packets.

Format `no debug ipv6 ospfv3 packet`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug ping packet

This command enables tracing of ICMP echo requests and responses. The command traces pings on the network port/ serviceport for switching packages. For routing packages, pings are traced on the routing ports as well.

Default disabled

Format	`debug ping packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

A sample output of the trace message is shown below.

```
<15> JAN 01 00:21:22 192.168.17.29-1 SIM[181040176]: sim_debug.c(128) 20 % Pkt TX - Intf:
1/0/1(1),
SRC_IP:10.50.50.2, DEST_IP:10.50.50.1, Type:ECHO_REQUEST


<15> JAN 01 00:21:22 192.168.17.29-1 SIM[182813968]: sim_debug.c(82) 21 % Pkt RX - Intf:
1/0/1(1), S
RC_IP:10.50.50.1, DEST_IP:10.50.50.2, Type:ECHO_REPLY
```

The following parameters are displayed in the trace message:

Parameter	Definition
TX/RX	TX refers to a packet transmitted by the device. RX refers to packets received by the device.
Intf	The interface that the packet came in or went out on. Format used is unit/slot/port (internal interface number). Unit is always shown as 1 for interfaces on a non-stacking device.
SRC_IP	The source IP address in the IP header in the packet.
DEST_IP	The destination IP address in the IP header in the packet.
Type	Type determines whether or not the ICMP message is a REQUEST or a RESPONSE.

no debug ping packet

This command disables tracing of ICMP echo requests and responses.

Format	`no debug ping packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug rip packet

This command turns on tracing of RIP requests and responses. This command takes no options. The output is directed to the log file.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug rip packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

A sample output of the trace message is shown below.

```
<15> JAN 01 00:35:15 192.168.17.29-1 RIP[181783160]: rip_map_debug.c(96) 775 %
Pkt RX on Intf: 1/0/1(1), Src_IP:43.1.1.1 Dest_IP:43.1.1.2
```

```
Rip_Version: RIPv2 Packet_Type:RIP_RESPONSE
ROUTE 1): Network: 10.1.1.0 Mask: 255.255.255.0 Metric: 1
ROUTE 2): Network: 40.1.0.0 Mask: 255.255.0.0 Metric: 1
ROUTE 3): Network: 10.50.50.0 Mask: 255.255.255.0 Metric: 1
ROUTE 4): Network: 41.1.0.0 Mask: 255.255.0.0 Metric: 1
ROUTE 5): Network:42.0.0.0 Mask:255.0.0.0 Metric:1
Another 6 routes present in packet not displayed.
```

The following parameters are displayed in the trace message:

Parameter	Definition
TX/RX	TX refers to a packet transmitted by the device. RX refers to packets received by the device.
Intf	The interface that the packet came in or went out on. Format used is unit/slot/port (internal interface number). Unit is always shown as 1 for interfaces on a non-stacking device.
Src_IP	The source IP address in the IP header of the packet.
Dest_IP	The destination IP address in the IP header of the packet.
Rip_Version	RIP version used <RIPv1 or RIPv2>.
Packet_Type	Type of RIP packet. <RIP_REQUEST or RIP_RESPONSE>.
Routes	Up to 5 routes in the packet are displayed in the following format: Network: <a.b.c.d> Mask <a.b.c.d> Next_Hop <a.b.c.d> Metric <a> The next hop is only displayed if it is different from `0.0.0.0`. For RIPv1 packets, Mask is always `0.0.0.0`.
Number of routes not printed	Only the first five routes present in the packet are included in the trace. There is another notification of the number of additional routes present in the packet that were not included in the trace.

no debug rip packet

This command disables tracing of RIP requests and responses.

Format `no debug rip packet`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug sflow packet

Use this command to enable sFlow debug packet trace.

Default disabled

Format `debug sflow packet`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no debug sflow packet

Use this command to disable sFlow debug packet trace.

Format	`no debug sflow packet`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug spanning-tree bpdu

This command enables tracing of spanning tree BPDUs received and transmitted by the switch.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug spanning-tree bpdu`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no debug spanning-tree bpdu

This command disables tracing of spanning tree BPDUs.

Format	`no debug spanning-tree bpdu`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

debug spanning-tree bpdu receive

This command enables tracing of spanning tree BPDUs received by the switch. Spanning tree should be enabled on the device and on the interface in order to monitor packets for a particular interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`debug spanning-tree bpdu receive`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

A sample output of the trace message is shown below.

```
<15> JAN 01 01:02:04 192.168.17.29-1 DOT1S[191096896]: dot1s_debug.c(1249) 101 % Pkt RX
- Intf: 1/0/9(9), Source_Mac: 00:11:88:4e:c2:10 Version: 3, Root Mac: 00:11:88:4e:c2:00,
Root Priority: 0x8000 Path Cost: 0
```

The following parameters are displayed in the trace message:

Parameter	Definition
RX	A packet received by the device.
Intf	The interface that the packet came in on. Format used is unit/port/slot (internal interface number). Unit is always shown as 1 for interfaces on a non-stacking device.

Parameter	Definition
Source_Mac	Source MAC address of the packet.
Version	Spanning tree protocol version (0-3). 0 refers to STP, 2 RSTP and 3 MSTP.
Root_Mac	MAC address of the CIST root bridge.
Root_Priority	Priority of the CIST root bridge. The value is between 0 and 61440. It is displayed in hex in multiples of 4096.
Path_Cost	External root path cost component of the BPDU.

no debug spanning-tree bpdu receive

This command disables tracing of received spanning tree BPDUs.

Format `no debug spanning-tree bpdu receive`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug spanning-tree bpdu transmit

This command enables tracing of spanning tree BPDUs transmitted by the switch. Spanning tree should be enabled on the device and on the interface in order to monitor packets on a particular interface.

Default disabled

Format `debug spanning-tree bpdu transmit`

Mode Privileged EXEC

A sample output of the trace message is shown below.

```
<15> JAN 01 01:02:04 192.168.17.29-1 DOT1S[191096896]: dot1s_debug.c(1249) 101 % Pkt TX
- Intf: 1/0/7(7), Source_Mac: 00:11:88:4e:c2:00 Version: 3, Root_Mac: 00:11:88:4e:c2:00,
Root_Priority: 0x8000 Path_Cost: 0
```

The following parameters are displayed in the trace message:

Parameter	Definition
TX	A packet transmitted by the device.
Intf	The interface that the packet went out on. Format used is unit/port/slot (internal interface number). Unit is always shown as 1 for interfaces on a non-stacking device.
Source_Mac	Source MAC address of the packet.
Version	Spanning tree protocol version (0-3). 0 refers to STP, 2 RSTP and 3 MSTP.
Root_Mac	MAC address of the CIST root bridge.

Parameter	Definition
Root_Priority	Priority of the CIST root bridge. The value is between 0 and 61440. It is displayed in hex in multiples of 4096.
Path_Cost	External root path cost component of the BPDU.

no debug spanning-tree bpdu transmit

This command disables tracing of transmitted spanning tree BPDUs.

Format `no debug spanning-tree bpdu transmit`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug aaa accounting

This command is useful for debugging accounting configuration and functionality in User Manager.

Format `debug aaa accounting`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no debug aaa accounting

Use this command to turn off debugging of User Manager accounting functionality.

Format `no debug aaa accounting`

Mode Privileged EXEC

debug aaa authorization

This command is useful for debugging authorization configuration and functionality in User Manager.

Format `debug aaa authorization [commands|exec]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no debug aaa authorization

Use this command to turn off debugging of User Manager authorization functionality.

Format `no debug aaa authorization`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Cable Test Command

The cable test feature enables you to determine the cable connection status on a selected port.

Note: The cable test feature is supported only for copper cable. It is not supported for optical fiber cable. If the port has an active link while the cable test is run, the link can go down for the duration of the test.

cablestatus

This command returns the status of the specified port.

Format `cablestatus <unit/slot/port>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
Cable Status	One of the following statuses is returned: • **Normal**: The cable is working correctly. • **Open**: The cable is disconnected or there is a faulty connector. • **Short**: There is an electrical short in the cable. • **Cable Test Failed**: The cable status could not be determined. The cable may in fact be working.
Cable Length	If this feature is supported by the PHY for the current link speed, the cable length is displayed as a range between the shortest estimated length and the longest estimated length. Note that if the link is down and a cable is attached to a 10/100 Ethernet adapter, then the cable status may display as Open or Short because some Ethernet adapters leave unused wire pairs unterminated or grounded. Unknown is displayed if the cable length could not be determined.

sFlow Commands

sFlow® is the standard for monitoring high-speed switched and routed networks. sFlow technology is built into network equipment and gives complete visibility into network activity, enabling effective management and control of network resources.

sflow receiver

Use this command to configure the sFlow collector parameters (owner string, receiver timeout, max datagram size, IP address, and port).

Format `sflow receiver <rcvr_idx> owner <owner-string> [timeout <rcvr_timeout> | notimeout] max datagram <size> ip/ipv6 <ip> port <port>`

Mode Global Config

Field	Description
Receiver Owner	The identity string for the receiver, the entity making use of this sFlowRcvrTable entry. The range is 127 characters. The default is a null string. The empty string indicates that the entry is currently unclaimed and the receiver configuration is reset to the default values. An entity wishing to claim an sFlowRcvrTable entry must ensure that the entry is unclaimed before trying to claim it. The entry is claimed by setting the owner string to a non-null value. The entry must be claimed before assigning a receiver to a sampler or poller.
Receiver Timeout	The time, in seconds, remaining before the sampler or poller is released and stops sending samples to receiver. A management entity wanting to maintain control of the sampler is responsible for setting a new value before the old one expires. The allowed range is 0-4294967295 seconds. The default is zero (0).
Receiver Max Datagram Size	The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram. The management entity should set this value to avoid fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. The allowed range is 200 to 9116). The default is 1400.
Receiver IP	The sFlow receiver IP address. If set to 0.0.0.0, no sFlow datagrams will be sent. The default is 0.0.0.0.
Receiver Port	The destination Layer4 UDP port for sFlow datagrams. The range is 1-65535. The default is 6343.

no sflow receiver

Use this command to set the sFlow collector parameters back to the defaults.

Format `no sflow receiver <indx> {ip <ip-address> | maxdatagram <size> | owner <string> timeout <interval> | port <14-port>}`

Mode Global Config

sflow sampler

A data source configured to collect flow samples is called a poller. Use this command to configure a new sFlow sampler instance for this data source if <*rcvr_idx*> is valid.

Format `sflow sampler {<rcvr-indx> | rate <sampling-rate> | maxheadersize <size>}`

Mode Interface Config

Field	Description
Receiver Index	The sFlow Receiver for this sFlow sampler to which flow samples are to be sent. A value of zero (0) means that no receiver is configured, no packets will be sampled. Only active receivers can be set. If a receiver expires, then all samplers associated with the receiver will also expire. Possible values are 1-8. The default is 0.
Maxheadersize	The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from the sampler packet. The range is 20-256. The default is 128. When set to zero (0), all the sampler parameters are set to their corresponding default value.
Sampling Rate	The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling from this source. A sampling rate of 1 counts all packets. A value of zero (0) disables sampling. A value of N means that out of N incoming packets, 1 packet will be sampled. The range is 1024-65536 and 0. The default is 0.

no sflow sampler

Use this command to reset the sFlow sampler instance to the default settings.

Format `no sflow sampler {<rcvr-indx> | rate <sampling-rate> | maxheadersize <size>}`

Mode Interface Config

sflow poller

A data source configured to collect counter samples is called a poller. Use this command to enable a new sFlow poller instance for this data source if <*rcvr_idx*> is valid.

Format `sflow poller {<rcvr-indx> | interval <poll-interval>}`

Mode Interface Config

Field	Description
Receiver Index	Enter the sFlow Receiver associated with the sampler/poller. A value of zero (0) means that no receiver is configured. The range is 1-8. The default is 0.
Poll Interval	Enter the sFlow instance polling interval. A poll interval of zero (0) disables counter sampling. When set to zero (0), all the poller parameters are set to their corresponding default value. The range is 0-86400. The default is 0. A value of N means once in N seconds a counter sample is generated.

no sflow poller

Use this command to reset the sFlow poller instance to the default settings.

Format `no sflow poller {<rcvr-indx> | interval <poll-interval>}`

Mode Interface Config

show sflow agent

The sFlow agent collects time-based sampling of network interface statistics and flow-based samples. These are sent to the configured sFlow receivers. Use this command to display the sFlow agent information.

Format `show sflow agent`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
sFlow Version	Uniquely identifies the version and implementation of this MIB. The version string must have the following structure: MIB Version; Organization; Software Revision where: • MIB Version: '1.3', the version of this MIB. • Organization: Netgear. • Revision: 1.0
IP Address	The IP address associated with this agent.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show sflow agent

sFlow Version.................................. 1.3;Netgear;1.0
IP Address..................................... 10.131.12.66
```

show sflow pollers

Use this command to display the sFlow polling instances created on the switch. Use “-” for range.

Format `show sflow pollers`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
Poller Data Source	The sFlowDataSource (slot/port) for this sFlow sampler. This agent will support Physical ports only.
Receiver Index	The sFlowReceiver associated with this sFlow counter poller.
Poller Interval	The number of seconds between successive samples of the counters associated with this data source.

show sflow receivers

Use this command to display configuration information related to the sFlow receivers.

Format `show sflow receivers [<index>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
Receiver Index	The sFlow Receiver associated with the sampler/poller.
Owner String	The identity string for receiver, the entity making use of this sFlowRcvrTable entry.
Time Out	The time (in seconds) remaining before the receiver is released and stops sending samples to sFlow receiver.
Max Datagram Size	The maximum number of bytes that can be sent in a single sFlow datagram.
Port	The destination Layer4 UDP port for sFlow datagrams.
IP Address	The sFlow receiver IP address.
Address Type	The sFlow receiver IP address type. For an IPv4 address, the value is 1 and for an IPv6 address, the value is 2.
Datagram Version	The sFlow protocol version to be used while sending samples to sFlow receiver.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(switch) #show sflow receivers 1
Receiver Index.............................. 1
Owner String................................
Time out.................................... 0
```

```
IP Address:..................................... 0.0.0.0
Address Type.................................... 1
Port............................................ 6343
Datagram Version................................ 5
Maximum Datagram Size........................... 1400
```

show sflow samplers

Use this command to display the sFlow sampling instances created on the switch.

Format	`show sflow samplers`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
Sampler Data Source	The sFlowDataSource (slot/port) for this sFlow sampler. This agent will support Physical ports only.
Receiver Index	The sFlowReceiver configured for this sFlow sampler.
Packet Sampling Rate	The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling from this source.
Max Header Size	The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to form a flow sample.

Software License Commands

License commands allow you to configure advanced features on some layer2 managed switches. The following table lists the software license matrix for the layer2 managed switches. For details, see *Licensing and Command Support* on page 7.

Switch	IPv4 Routing	IPv6 Routing	IP Multicast
Managed Switches	Licensed	Licensed	Licensed

Note: The software license allows the user to download a license file only on the Master unit. The file cannot be downloaded on a Slave unit.

There are two options to download the license file to the switch:

- Use the **Copy** command to download the license file through the CLI.
- Go to the **Maintenance** > **Download** page to download the licence file through the GUI.

show license

This command displays the license status.

License Date indicates the date of the license. License Status indicates whether license is active or inactive.

Format	`show license`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Managed Switches) #show license
License date : Apr-9-2010
License copy : 1
License Status: Active
Description : License key is active.
(Managed Switches) #
```

show license features

This command displays the features that are licensed on the switch

Format	`show license features`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Managed Switches) #show license features
IGMP
MCAST
PIMDM
DVMRP
PIMSM
OSPFV3
IPV6
```

IP Address Conflict Commands

ip address-conflict-detect run

This command triggers the switch to run active address conflict detection by sending gratuitous ARP packets for IPv4 addresses on the switch.

Note: This command takes effect only once after it is executed and cannot be saved across power cycles.

Format	`ip address-conflict-detect run`
Mode	Global Config

show ip address-conflict

This command displays the status information corresponding to the last detected address conflict.

Term	Definition
Address Conflict Detection Status	Identifies whether the switch has detected an address conflict on any IP address.
Last Conflicting IP Address	The IP Address that was last detected as conflicting on any interface.
Last Conflicting MAC Address	The MAC Address of the conflicting host that was last detected on any interface.
Time Since Conflict Detected	The time in days, hours, minutes and seconds since the last address conflict was detected.

clear ip address-conflict-detect

This command clears the detected address conflict status information.

Format	`clear ip address-conflict-detect`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Link Local Protocol Filtering Commands

Link Local Protocol Filtering (LLPF) allows the switch to filter out multiple proprietary protocol PDUs, such as Port Aggregation Protocol (PAgP), if the problems occur with proprietary protocols running on standards-based switches. If certain protocol PDUs cause unexpected results, LLPF can be enabled to prevent those protocol PDUs from being processed by the switch. These commands are not supported on M4100 switches.

llpf blockall

Use this command to block LLPF protocol(s) on a port. Use `blockall` to filter all PDUs with a DMAC of 01:00:00:0C:CC:CX on the interface. Use `blockisdp` to filter the ISDP packets on the interface. Use `blockvtp` to filter the VTP packets on the interface. Use `blockdtp` to filter

the DTP packets on the interface. Use `blockudld` to filter the UDLD packets on the interface. Use `blockpagp` to filter the PAGP packets on the interface. Use `blocksstp` to filter the SSTP packets on the interface.

Format	`llpf {blockisdp | blockvtp | blockdtp | blockudld | blockpagp | blocksstp | blockall }`
Mode	Interface Config
Default	Disable

no llpf

Use this command to unblock LLPF protocol(s) on a port.

show llpf interface all

Use this command to display the status of LLPF rules configured on a particular port or on all ports.

Format	`show llpf interface [all | unit/slot/port]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Block ISDP	Shows whether the port blocks ISDP PDUs.
Block VTP	Shows whether the port blocks VTP PDUs.
Block DTP	Shows whether the port blocks DTP PDUs.
Block UDLD	Shows whether the port blocks UDLD PDUs.
Block PAGP	Shows whether the port blocks PAGP PDUs.
Block SSTP	Shows whether the port blocks SSTP PDUs.
Block All	Shows whether the port blocks all proprietary PDUs available for the LLDP feature.

RMON Stats and History Commands

The various MIBs within RFC 2819, 3273, and 3434 are arranged into groups. The managed switch supports some of the groups in these RFCs but not all. The managed switch complies with MODULE-COMPLIANCE and OBJECT-GROUP definitions within these RFCs for supporting individual groups.

The managed switch supports the following groups:

RFC 2819

- Group 1 - Statistics

  Contains cumulative traffic and error statistics.

- Group 2 - History

  Generates reports from periodic traffic sampling that are useful for analyzing trends. This group includes History Control Group and Ethernet History Group.

- Group 3 - Alarm

  Enables the definition and setting of thresholds for various counters. Thresholds can be passed in either a rising or falling direction on existing MIB objects, primarily those in the Statistics group. An alarm is triggered when a threshold is crossed and the alarm is passed to the Event group. The Alarm requires the Event Group.

- Group 9 - Event

  Controls the actions that are taken when an event occurs. RMON events occur when:

  - A threshold (alarm) is exceeded
  - There is a match on certain filters.

RFC 3273

- Group 1 - Media Independent Group

  Contains media-independent statistics that provide information for full and/or half-duplex links as well as high capacity links.

- Group 2 - Ether Stats High Capacity Group

  Contains the High Capacity RMON extensions to RMON-1 etherStatsTable (RFC 2819 Group 1).

- Group 3 - Ether History High Capacity Group

  Contains the High Capacity RMON extensions to RMON-1 etherHistoryTable (RFC 2819 Group 2).

RFC 3434

- Group 1 - High Capacity Alarm Control Group

  Controls the configuration of alarms for high capacity MIB object instances.

- Group 2 - High Capacity Alarm Capabilities Group

  Describes the high capacity alarm capabilities provided by the agent.

- Group 3 - High Capacity Alarm Notifications Group

  Provides new rising and falling threshold notifications for high capacity objects.

rmon alarm

This command sets the RMON alarm entry in the RMON alarm MIB group.

Format `rmon alarm` *alarm number variable sample interval sampling type* `rising-threshold` *value* `falling-threshold` *value* `startup` *rising/falling/rising-falling* `owner` *string*

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
Alarm Number	The Alarm number which identifies an Alarm.
Alarm Variable	The object identifier of the particular variable to be sampled. Only variables that resolve to an ASN.1 primitive type of integer.
Sample Interval	The interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. The range is 0 to 2147483647. The default is 0.
Alarm Sample Type	The alarm sample type. The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against thresholds. Possible types are Absolute or Delta.
Alarm Rising Threshold Value	The alarm rising threshold for the sample statistics.
Alarm Falling Threshold Value	The alarm falling threshold for the sample statistics.
Alarm Startup Alarm	The alarm that may be sent. Possible values are Rising Alarm, Falling Alarm or both.
Alarm Owner string	The alarm owner. The owner string associated with the alarm entry.

no rmon alarm

This command deletes the rmon alarm entry.

Format `no rmon alarm <alarm number>`

Mode Global Config

rmon hcalarm

This command sets the rmon hcalarm entry in the High Capacity RMON alarm mib group.

Format
```
rmon hcalarm <alarm number> <variable> <sample interval>
<sampling type> rising-threshold high <value> low
<value> falling-threshold high <value> low <value>
startup <rising/falling/rising-falling> owner <string>
```

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
hcalarm alarm number	The identifier of the hcalarm instance.
High Capacity Alarm Variable	The object identifier of the particular variable to be sampled. Only variables that resolve to an ASN.1 primitive type of integer.
High Capacity Alarm interval	The interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. The range is 1to 2147483647.
High Capacity Alarm Sample Type	The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against thresholds. Possible types are Absolute or Delta.
Rising-Threshold High Value	High capacity alarm rising threshold absolute value high. The upper 32 bits of the absolute value for threshold for the sampled statistics.
Rising-Threshold Low Value	High capacity alarm rising threshold absolute value low. The lower 32 bits of the absolute value for threshold for the sampled statistics.
Falling-Threshold High Value	High capacity alarm falling threshold absolute value high. The upper 32 bits of the absolute value for threshold for the sampled statistic.
Falling-Threshold Low Value	High capacity alarm falling threshold absolute value high. The upper 32 bits of the absolute value for threshold for the sampled statistic.
Rising/Falling/ Rising-Falling	High capacity alarm startup alarm that may be sent. Possible values are Rising Alarm, Falling Alarm or both.
Owner String	High capacity alarm owner. The owner string associated with the entry.

no rmon hcalarm

This command deletes the rmon hcalarm entry.

Format `no rmon hcalarm <alarm number>`

Mode Global Config

rmon event

This command sets the rmon event entry in the RMON event mib group.

Format `rmon event <`*event number*`> [description|log|owner|trap]`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
Event Number	Event identifier
Event Type	The type of notification that the probe will make about the event. Possible values are: • None • Log • SNMP Trap • Log and SNMP Trap

no rmon event

This command deletes the rmon event entry.

Format `no rmon event <event number>`

Mode Global Config

rmon collection history

This command sets the history control parameters of the RMON historyControl mib group.

Format `rmon collection history <index number> [buckets|interval|owner]`

Mode Interface Config

no rmon collection history

This command deletes the history control group entry with the specified index number.

Format `no rmon collection history <index number>`

Mode Interface Config

show rmon

This command displays the entries in the RMON alarm table.

Format `show rmon {alarms | alarm <alarm-index>}`

Mode Privileged Exec

show rmon collection history

This command displays the entries in the RMON history control table.

Format `show rmon collection history`

Mode Privileged Exec

show rmon events

This command displays the entries in the RMON event table.

Format	`show rmon events`
Mode	Privileged Exec

Example:

```
(Switch) # show rmon events

Index  Description       Type      Community   Owner      Last time sent
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1      test              log       public      MIB        0 days 0 h:0 m:0 s
```

show rmon history

This command displays the specified entry in the RMON history table.

Format	`show rmon history <index> {errors|other|throughput}`
Mode	Privileged Exec

Example:

```
(Swtich) # show rmon history 1 throughput

Sample set: 1
Maximum table size: 270

Time                 Octets     Packets   Broadcast Multicast  Util
-------------------- ---------- --------- --------- ---------- --------
```

show rmon log

This command displays the entries in the RMON log table.

Format	`show rmon log`
Mode	Privileged Exec

Example:

```
(Switch) # show rmon log

Maximum table size: 100

Event   Description                   Time
-----------------------------------------------
```

show rmon statistics interface

This command displays the RMON statistics for the given interface.

Format	`show rmon statistics interface <unit/slot/port>`
Mode	Privileged Exec

Example:

```
(switch) # show rmon statistics interface 1/0/1
Interface: 1/0/1
Dropped: 0
Octets: 0  Packets: 0
Broadcast: 0  Multicast: 0
CRC Align Errors: 0  Collisions: 0
Undersize Pkts: 0  Oversize Pkts: 0
Fragments: 0  Jabbers: 0
64 Octets: 0  65 - 127 Octets: 0
128 - 255 Octets: 0  256 - 511 Octets: 0
512 - 1023 Octets: 0  1024 - 1518 Octets: 0
```

show rmon {hcalarms | hcalarm <alarm index>}

This command displays the entries in the RMON hcAlarmTable.

Format	`show rmon high-capacity alarms`
Mode	Privileged Exec

UDLD Commands

The UDLD feature detects unidirectional links physical ports. A unidirectional link is a forwarding anomaly in a Layer 2 communication channel in which a bi-directional link stops passing traffic in one direction. UDLD must be enabled on both sides of the link in order to detect a unidirectional link. The UDLD protocol operates by exchanging packets containing information about neighboring devices.

udld enable

This command enables UDLD globally on the switch.

Default	disabled
Format	`udld enable`
Mode	Global Config

no udld enable

This command disables udld globally on the switch.

Format	`no udld enable`
Mode	Global Config

udld message time

This command configures the interval between UDLD probe messages on ports that are in the advertisement phase. The range is from 7 to 90 seconds.

Default	15
Format	`udld message time <interval>`
Mode	Global Config

udld timeout interval

This command configures the time interval after which UDLD link is considered to be unidirectional. The range is from 5 to 60 seconds.

Default	5
Format	`udld timeout interval <interval>`
Mode	Global Config

udld enable

This command enables UDLD on the specified interface.

Default	disabled
Format	`udld enable`
Mode	Interface Config

no udld enable

This command disables udld on the specified interface.

Format	`no udld enable`
Mode	Interface Config

udld port

This command selects the UDLD mode operating on this interface. If the keyword “aggressive” is not entered, the port operates in normal mode.

Default normal

Format `udld port [aggressive]`

Mode Interface Config

udld reset

This command resets all interfaces that have been shutdown by UDLD.

Format `udld reset`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show udld

This command displays the global settings of UDLD.

Format `show udld`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Admin Mode	The global administrative mode of UDLD.
Message Interval	The time period (in seconds) between the transmission of UDLD probe packets.
Timeout Interval	The time period (in seconds) before making decision that link is unidirectional.

show udld <slot/port>

This command displays the UDLD settings for the specified <slot/port>. If the “all” keyword is entered, it displays information for all ports.

Format `show udld {< unit/slot/port> | all }`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Unit/Slot/Port	The identifying <unit/slot/port> of the interface.
Admin Mode	The administrative mode of UDLD configured on this interface. This is either “Enabled” or “Disabled”.

Term	Definition
UDLD Mode	The UDLD mode configured on this interface. This is either “Normal” or “Aggressive.”.
UDLD Status	The status of the link as determined by UDLD. The options are: • “Undetermined” - UDLD has not collected enough information to determine the state of the port • “Not applicable” - UDLD is disabled, either globally or on the port • “Shutdown” - UDLD has detected a unidirectional link and shutdown the port, That is, the port is in an errDisabled state. • “Bidirectional” - UDLD has detected a bidirectional link. • “Undetermined(Link Down)” - The port would transition into this state when the port link physically goes down due to any reasons other than the port been put into D-Disable mode by UDLD protocol on the switch.

11 Management Commands

This chapter describes the management commands available in the managed switch CLI.

This chapter contains the following sections:

The commands in this chapter are in three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

Configuring the Switch Management CPU

To manage the switch via the web GUI or telnet, an IP address needs to be assigned to the switch management CPU. Whereas there are CLI commands that can be used to do this, **ezconfig** simplifies the task. The tool is applicable to all NETGEAR 7000-series managed switches, and allows you to configure the following parameters:

1. The administrator's user password and administrator-enable password
2. Management CPU IP address and network mask
3. System name and location information

The tool is interactive and uses questions to guide you through the steps required to perform its task. At the end of the session, it will ask you if you want to save the changed information. To see exactly what has been changed by ezconfig at the end of the session, use the **show running-config** command.

To perform any switch configuration other than the items listed above, use other CLI commands or the Web GUI.

ezconfig

This command sets the IP address, subnet mask and gateway of the device. The IP address and the gateway must be on the same subnet.

Format	`ezconfig`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

The following is an example of an **ezconfig** session.

```
NETGEAR EZ Configuration Utility
--------------------------------
Hello and Welcome!

This utility will walk you thru assigning the IP address for the switch
management CPU. It will allow you to save the changes at the end. After
the session, simply use the newly assigned IP address to access the Web
GUI using any public domain Web browser.


Admin password not defined. Do you want to change the password?
(Y/N/Q)  y
Enter new password:********
Confirm new password:********
Password Changed!

The 'enable' password required for switch configuration via the command
line interface is currently not configured. Do you wish to change it
(Y/N/Q)?  y

Enter new password:********
Confirm new password:********
Password Changed!

Assigning an IP address to your switch management

Current IP Address Configuration
--------------------------------
IP address: 0.0.0.0
Subnet mask: 0.0.0.0
Gateway address: 0.0.0.0

Would you like to assign an IP address now (Y/N/Q)?  y

IP Address: 10.10.10.1
Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
Gateway address: 10.10.10.10

Do you want to assign switch name and location information (Y/N/Q)?   y

System Name: testunit1
System Location: testlab
System Contact: Bud Lightyear
```

```
There are changes detected, do you wish to save the changes permanently
(Y/N)?  y

The configuration changes have been saved successfully.  Please enter
'show running-config' to see the final configuration.

Thanks for using EzConfig!
```

Network Interface Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure a logical interface for management access. To configure the management VLAN, see *step* on page 47.

enable (Privileged EXEC access)

Use this command to access the Privileged EXEC mode. From the Privileged EXEC mode, you can configure the network interface.

Format	`enable`
Mode	User EXEC

network parms

Use this command to set the IP address, subnet mask and gateway of the device. The IP address and the gateway must be on the same subnet.

Format	`network parms <ipaddr> <netmask> [<gateway>]`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

network protocol

Use this command to specify the network configuration protocol to be used. If you modify this value, change is effective immediately. If you use the *bootp* parameter, the switch periodically sends requests to a BootP server until a response is received. If you use the *dhcp* parameter, the switch periodically sends requests to a DHCP server until a response is received. If you use the *none* parameter, you must configure the network information for the switch manually.

Default	none
Format	`network protocol {none | bootp | dhcp}`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

network mac-address

Use this command to set locally administered MAC addresses. The following rules apply:

- Bit 6 of byte 0 (called the U/L bit) indicates whether the address is universally administered (b'0') or locally administered (b'1').
- Bit 7 of byte 0 (called the I/G bit) indicates whether the destination address is an individual address (b'0') or a group address (b'1').
- The second character, of the twelve character macaddr, must be 2, 6, A or E.

A locally administered address must have bit 6 On (b'1') and bit 7 Off (b'0').

Format	`network mac-address <macaddr>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

network mac-type

Use this command to specify whether the switch uses the burned in MAC address or the locally-administered MAC address.

Default	burnedin
Format	`network mac-type {local | burnedin}`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no network mac-type

Use this command to reset the value of MAC address to its default.

Format	`no network mac-type`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

network javamode

Use this command to specify whether or not the switch should allow access to the Java applet in the header frame of the Web interface. When access is enabled, the Java applet can be viewed from the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Default	enabled
Format	`network javamode`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no network javamode

Use this command to disallow access to the Java applet in the header frame of the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Format	`no network javamode`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

show network

Use this command to display configuration settings associated with the switch’s network interface. The network interface is the logical interface used for in-band connectivity with the switch via any of the switch's front panel ports. The configuration parameters associated with

the switch's network interface do not affect the configuration of the front panel ports through which traffic is switched or routed. The network interface is always considered to be up, whether or not any member ports are up; therefore, the show network command will always show “Interface Status” as “Up”.

Format `show network`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Interface Status	The network interface status; it is always considered to be “up”.
IP Address	The IP address of the interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0.
Subnet Mask	The IP subnet mask for this interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0.
Default Gateway	The default gateway for this IP interface. The factory default value is 0.0.0.0.
IPv6 Administrative Mode	Whether enabled or disabled.
IPv6 Address/Length	The IPv6 address and length.
IPv6 Default Router	The IPv6 default router address.
Burned In MAC Address	The burned in MAC address used for in-band connectivity.
Locally Administered MAC Address	If desired, a locally administered MAC address can be configured for in-band connectivity. To take effect, 'MAC Address Type' must be set to 'Locally Administered'. Enter the address as twelve hexadecimal digits (6 bytes) with a colon between each byte. Bit 1 of byte 0 must be set to a 1 and bit 0 to a 0, i.e. byte 0 should have the following mask 'xxxx xx10'. The MAC address used by this bridge when it must be referred to in a unique fashion. It is recommended that this be the numerically smallest MAC address of all ports that belong to this bridge. However it is only required to be unique. When concatenated with dot1dStpPriority a unique BridgeIdentifier is formed which is used in the Spanning Tree Protocol.
MAC Address Type	The MAC address which should be used for in-band connectivity. The choices are the burned in or the Locally Administered address. The factory default is to use the burned in MAC address.

The following shows example CLI display output for the network port.

```
(Netgear Switch) #show network

Interface Status.............................. Always Up
IP Address.................................... 10.250.3.1
Subnet Mask................................... 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway............................... 10.250.3.3
IPv6 Administrative Mode...................... Enabled
IPv6 Address/Length is ....................... FE80::210:18FF:FE82:337/64
IPv6 Address/Length is ....................... 3099::1/64
```

```
IPv6 Address/Length is ..................... 3099::210:18FF:FE82:337/64
IPv6 Default Router is ..................... FE80::204:76FF:FE73:423A
Burned In MAC Address....................... 00:10:18:82:03:37
Locally Administered MAC Address............ 00:00:00:00:00:00
MAC Address Type............................ Burned In
Network Configuration Protocol Current..... None
Management VLAN ID.......................... 1
Web Mode.................................... Enable
Java Mode................................... Enable
```

Console Port Access Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure the console port. You can use a serial cable to connect a management host directly to the console port of the switch.

configuration

Use this command to access Global Config mode. From Global Config mode, you can configure a variety of system settings, including user accounts. You can also enter other command modes, including Line Config mode.

Format	`configuration`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

line

Use this command to access Line Config mode, which allows you to configure various Telnet settings, ssh settings, and the console port.

Format	`line {console | telnet | ssh}`
Mode	Global Config

serial baudrate

Use this command to specify the communication rate of the terminal interface. The supported rates are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.

Default	115200
Format	`serial baudrate {1200 | 2400 | 4800 | 9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 115200}`
Mode	Line Config

no serial baudrate

Use this command to set the communication rate of the terminal interface.

Format `no serial baudrate`

Mode Line Config

serial timeout

Use this command to specify the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity. A value of 0 indicates that a console can be connected indefinitely. The time range is 0 to 160.

Default 5

Format `serial timeout <0-160>`

Mode Line Config

no serial timeout

Use this command to set the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity.

Format `no serial timeout`

Mode Line Config

login authentication

Use this command in line configuration mode to specify a login authentication method list for remote telnet or console.

Format `login authentication {default | list-name}`

Mode Line Config

no login authentication

Use this command to return to the default specified by the `login authentication` command.

Format `no login authentication {default | list-name}`

Mode Line Config

enable authentication

Use this command in line configuration mode to specify an authentication method list when the user accesses a higher privilege level in remote telnet or console.

Format `enable authentication {default | list-name}`

Mode Line Config

no enable authentication

Use this command to return to the default specified by the `enable authentication` command.

Format `no enable authentication {default | list-name}`

Mode Line Config

show serial

Use this command to display serial communication settings for the switch.

Format `show serial`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Serial Port Login Timeout (minutes)	The time, in minutes, of inactivity on a Serial port connection, after which the Switch will close the connection. Any numeric value between 0 and 160 is allowed, the factory default is 5. A value of 0 disables the timeout.
Baud Rate (bps)	The default baud rate at which the serial port will try to connect. The available values are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400,57600, and 115200 baud. The factory default is 9600 baud.
Character Size (bits)	The number of bits in a character. The number of bits is always 8.
Flow Control	Whether Hardware Flow-Control is enabled or disabled. Hardware Flow Control is always disabled.
Stop Bits	The number of Stop bits per character. The number of Stop bits is always 1.
Parity Type	The Parity Method used on the Serial Port. The Parity Method is always None.

Telnet Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view Telnet settings. You can use Telnet to manage the device from a remote management host.

ip telnet server enable

Use this command to enable Telnet connections to the system and to enable the Telnet Server Admin Mode. This command opens the Telnet listening port.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip telnet server enable`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip telnet server enable

Use this command to disable Telnet access to the system and to disable the Telnet Server Admin Mode. This command closes the Telnet listening port and disconnects all open Telnet sessions.

Format	`no ip telnet server enable`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

telnet

Use this command to establish a new outbound Telnet connection to a remote host. The *host* value must be a valid IP address or host name. Valid values for *port* should be a valid decimal integer in the range of 0 to 65535, where the default value is 23. If *[debug]* is used, the current Telnet options enabled is displayed. The optional *line* parameter sets the outbound Telnet operational mode as ‘linemode’ where, by default, the operational mode is ‘character mode’. The *noecho* option disables local echo.

Format	`telnet <ip-address|hostname> <port> [debug] [line] [noecho]`
Modes	• Privileged EXEC • User EXEC

transport input telnet

Use this command to regulate new Telnet sessions. If enabled, new Telnet sessions can be established until there are no more sessions available. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends the session.

Note: If the Telnet Server Admin Mode is disabled, Telnet sessions cannot be established. Use the `ip telnet server enable` command to enable Telnet Server Admin Mode.

Default	enabled
Format	`transport input telnet`
Mode	Line Config

no transport input telnet

Use this command to prevent new Telnet sessions from being established.

Format	`no transport input telnet`
Mode	Line Config

transport output telnet

Use this command to regulate new outbound Telnet connections. If enabled, new outbound Telnet sessions can be established until the system reaches the maximum number of simultaneous outbound Telnet sessions allowed. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends it.

Default	enabled
Format	`transport output telnet`
Mode	Line Config

no transport output telnet

Use this command to prevent new outbound Telnet connection from being established.

Format	`no transport output telnet`
Mode	Line Config

session-limit

Use this command to specify the maximum number of simultaneous outbound Telnet sessions. A value of 0 indicates that no outbound Telnet session can be established.

Default	5
Format	`session-limit <0-5>`
Mode	Line Config

no session-limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of simultaneous outbound Telnet sessions to the default value.

Format	`no session-limit`
Mode	Line Config

session-timeout

Use this command to set the Telnet session timeout value.The timeout value unit of time is minutes.

Default	5
Format	`session-timeout <1-160>`
Mode	Line Config

no session-timeout

Use this command to set the Telnet session timeout value to the default. The timeout value unit of time is minutes.

Format	`no session-timeout`
Mode	Line Config

telnetcon maxsessions

Use this command to specify the maximum number of Telnet connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no Telnet connection can be established. The range is 0-5.

Default	4
Format	`telnetcon maxsessions <0-4>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no telnetcon maxsessions

Use this command to set the maximum number of Telnet connection sessions that can be established to the default value.

Format	`no telnetcon maxsessions`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

telnetcon timeout

Use this command to set the Telnet connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has not been idle for the value set. The time is a decimal value from 1 to 160.

Note: When you change the timeout value, the new value is applied to all active and inactive sessions immediately. Any sessions that have been idle longer than the new timeout value are disconnected immediately.

Default 5

Format `telnetcon timeout <1-160>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no telnetcon timeout

Use this command to set the Telnet connection session timeout value to the default.

Note: Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Format `no telnetcon timeout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show telnet

Use this command to display the current outbound Telnet settings. In other words, these settings apply to Telnet connections initiated from the switch to a remote system.

Format `show telnet`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Outbound Telnet Login Timeout	The number of minutes an outbound Telnet session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off.
Maximum Number of Outbound Telnet Sessions	The number of simultaneous outbound Telnet connections allowed.
Allow New Outbound Telnet Sessions	Indicates whether outbound Telnet sessions will be allowed.

show telnetcon

Use this command to display the current inbound Telnet settings. In other words, these settings apply to Telnet connections initiated from a remote system to the switch.

Format `show telnetcon`

Modes
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
Remote Connection Login Timeout (minutes)	This object indicates the number of minutes a remote connection session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off. May be specified as a number from 1 to 160. The factory default is 5.
Maximum Number of Remote Connection Sessions	This object indicates the number of simultaneous remote connection sessions allowed. The factory default is 5.
Allow New Telnet Sessions	New Telnet sessions will not be allowed when this field is set to no. The factory default value is yes.

Secure Shell (SSH) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure SSH access to the switch. Use SSH to access the switch from a remote management host.

Note: The system allows a maximum of 5 SSH sessions.

ip ssh

Use this command to enable SSH access to the system. (This command is the short form of the **`ip ssh server enable`** command.)

Default	disabled
Format	`ip ssh`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip ssh protocol

Use this command to set or remove protocol levels (or versions) for SSH. Either SSH1 (1), SSH2 (2), or both SSH 1 and SSH 2 (1 and 2) can be set.

Default	1 and 2
Format	`ip ssh protocol` *`[1] [2]`*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip ssh server enable

Use this command to enable the IP secure shell server.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip ssh server enable`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip ssh server enable

Use this command to disable the IP secure shell server.

Format	`no ip ssh server enable`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

sshcon maxsessions

Use this command to specify the maximum number of SSH connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no ssh connection can be established. The range is 0 to 5.

Default	5
Format	`sshcon maxsessions <`*`0-5`*`>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no sshcon maxsessions

Use this command to set the maximum number of allowed SSH connection sessions to the default value.

Format `no sshcon maxsessions`

Mode Privileged EXEC

sshcon timeout

Use this command to set the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has been idle for the value set. The time is a decimal value from 1 to 160.

Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is re accessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Default 5

Format `sshcon timeout <1-160>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no sshcon timeout

Use this command to set the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes, to the default.

Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is re accessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Format `no sshcon timeout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show ip ssh

Use this command to display the ssh settings.

Format `show ip ssh`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Administrative Mode	This field indicates whether the administrative mode of SSH is enabled or disabled.
Protocol Level	The protocol level may have the values of version 1, version 2 or both versions 1 and version 2.
SSH Sessions Currently Active	The number of SSH sessions currently active.

Term	Definition
Max SSH Sessions Allowed	The maximum number of SSH sessions allowed.
SSH Timeout	The SSH timeout value in minutes.
Keys Present	Indicates whether the SSH RSA and DSA key files are present on the device.
Key Generation in Progress	Indicates whether RSA or DSA key files generation is currently in progress.

Management Security Commands

This section describes commands you use to generate keys and certificates, which you can do in addition to loading them as before.

crypto certificate generate

Use this command to generate self-signed certificate for HTTPS. The generate RSA key for SSL has a length of 1024 bits. The resulting certificate is generated with a common name equal to the lowest IP address of the device and a duration of 365 days.

Format `crypto certificate generate`

Mode Global Config

no crypto certificate generate

Use this command to delete the HTTPS certificate files from the device, regardless of whether they are self-signed or downloaded from an outside source.

Format `no crypto certificate generate`

Mode Global Config

crypto key generate rsa

Use this command to generate an RSA key pair for SSH. The new key files will overwrite any existing generated or downloaded RSA key files.

Format `crypto key generate rsa`

Mode Global Config

no crypto key generate rsa

Use this command to delete the RSA key files from the device.

Format	`no crypto key generate rsa`
Mode	Global Config

crypto key generate dsa

Use this command to generate a DSA key pair for SSH. The new key files will overwrite any existing generated or downloaded DSA key files.

Format	`crypto key generate dsa`
Mode	Global Config

no crypto key generate dsa

Use this command to delete the DSA key files from the device.

Format	`no crypto key generate dsa`
Mode	Global Config

Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure HTTP and secure HTTP access to the switch. Access to the switch by using a Web browser is enabled by default. Everything you can view and configure by using the CLI is also available by using the Web.

ip http server

Use this command to enable access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is enabled, the user can login to the switch from the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot login to the switch's Web server. Disabling the Web interface takes effect immediately. All interfaces are affected.

Default	enabled
Format	`ip http server`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip http server

Use this command to disable access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot login to the switch's Web server.

Format	`no ip http server`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip http secure-server

Use this command to enable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Default	disabled
Format	`ip http secure-server`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip http secure-server

Use this command to disable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Format	`no ip http secure-server`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip http java

Use this command to enable the Web Java mode. The Java mode applies to both secure and un-secure Web connections.

Default	Enabled
Format	`ip http java`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip http java

Use this command to disable the Web Java mode. The Java mode applies to both secure and un-secure Web connections.

Format	`no ip http java`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip http session hard-timeout

Use this command to configure the hard timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions in hours. Configuring this value to zero will give an infinite hard-timeout. When this timeout expires, the

user will be forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the web session and is unaffected by the activity level of the connection.

Default	24
Format	`ip http session hard-timeout <0-168>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip http session hard-timeout

Use this command to restore the hard timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format	`no ip http session hard-timeout`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip http authentication

Use this command to specify the authentication methods for http server users. The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify none as the final method in the command line. For example If none specified as an authentication method after radius, no authentication is used if the radius server is down.

Format	`ip http authentication` *`method1`* `[`*`method2 ...`*`]`
Mode	Global ConfigC

Term	Definition
Local	Uses the local username database for authentication.
Radius	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
Tacacs	Uses the list of all TACACS servers for authentication.
None	Uses no authentication.

no ip http authentication

Use this command to restore the authentication methods to the default.

Format	`no ip http authentication` *`method1`* `[`*`method2 ...`*`]`
Mode	Global Config

ip http session maxsessions

Use this command to limit the number of allowable un-secure HTTP sessions. Zero is the configurable minimum.

Default	16
Format	`ip http session maxsessions <0-16>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip http session maxsessions

Use this command to restore the number of allowable un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format	`no ip http session maxsessions`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip http session soft-timeout

Use this command to configure the soft timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions in minutes. Configuring this value to zero will give an infinite soft-timeout. When this timeout expires the user will be forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is re-started with each access to the switch.

Default	5
Format	`ip http session soft-timeout <0-60>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip http session soft-timeout

Use this command to reset the soft timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format	`no ip http session soft-timeout`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

ip http secure-session maxsessions

Use this command to limit the number of secure HTTP sessions. Zero is the configurable minimum.

Default	16
Format	`ip http secure-session maxsessions <0-16>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip http secure-session maxsessions

Use this command to restore the number of allowable secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format `no ip http secure-session maxsessions`

Mode Privileged EXEC

ip http secure-session soft-timeout

Use this command to configure the soft timeout for secure HTTP sessions in minutes. Configuring this value to zero will give an infinite soft-timeout. When this timeout expires, you are forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is re-started with each access to the switch. The secure-session soft-timeout can not be set to zero (infinite).

Default 5

Format `ip http secure-session soft-timeout <1-60>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no ip http secure-session soft-timeout

Use this command to restore the soft timeout for secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format `no ip http secure-session soft-timeout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

ip http secure-session hard-timeout

Use this command to configure the hard timeout for secure HTTP sessions in hours. When the timeout expires, the user is forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is unaffected by the activity level of the connection. The secure-session hard-timeout can not be set to zero (infinite).

Default 24

Format `ip http secure-session hard-timeout <1-168>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no ip http secure-session hard-timeout

Use this command to reset the hard timeout for secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format `no ip http secure-session hard-timeout`

Mode Privileged EXEC

ip https authentication

Use this command to specify the authentication methods for http server users. The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify `none` as the final method in the command line. If `none` is specified as an authentication method after `radius`, no authentication is used if the radius server is down.

Format `ip https authentication` *`method1`* `[`*`method2 ...`*`]`

Mode Global ConfigC

Term	Definition
Local	Uses the local username database for authentication.
Radius	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
Tacacs	Uses the list of all TACACS servers for authentication.
None	Uses no authentication.

no ip https authentication

Use this command to restore the authentication methods to the default for http server users.

Format `no ip https authentication` *`method1`* `[`*`method2 ...`*`]`

Mode Global Config

ip http secure-port

Use this command to set the SSL port where port can be 1-65535 and the default is port 443.

Default 443

Format `ip http secure-port <`*`portid`*`>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no ip http secure-port

Use this command to reset the SSL port to the default value.

Format `no ip http secure-port`

Mode Privileged EXEC

ip http secure-protocol

Use this command to set protocol levels (versions). The protocol level can be set to TLS1, SSL3 or to both TLS1 and SSL3.

Default SSL3 and TLS1

Format `ip http secure-protocol [SSL3] [TLS1]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show ip http

Use this command to display the http settings for the switch.

Format `show ip http`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
HTTP Mode (Unsecure)	The unsecure HTTP server administrative mode.
Java Mode	The java applet administrative mode which applies to both secure and un-secure web connections.
Maximum Allowable HTTP Sessions	The number of allowable un-secure http sessions.
HTTP Session Hard Timeout	The hard timeout for un-secure http sessions in hours.
HTTP Session Soft Timeout	The soft timeout for un-secure http sessions in minutes.
HTTP Mode (Secure)	The secure HTTP server administrative mode.
Secure Port	The secure HTTP server port number.
Secure Protocol Level(s)	The protocol level may have the values of SSL3, TSL1, or both SSL3 and TSL1.
Maximum Allowable HTTPS Sessions	The number of allowable secure http sessions.
HTTPS Session Hard Timeout	The hard timeout for secure http sessions in hours.
HTTPS Session Soft Timeout	The soft timeout for secure http sessions in minutes.
Certificate Present	Indicates whether the secure-server certificate files are present on the device.
Certificate Generation in Progress	Indicates whether certificate generation is currently in progress.

Access Commands

Use the commands in this section to close remote connections or to view information about connections to the system.

disconnect

Use the **disconnect** command to close HTTP, HTTPS, Telnet or SSH sessions. Use *all* to close all active sessions, or use <*session-id*> to specify the session ID to close. To view the possible values for <*session-id*>, use the **show loginsession** command.

Format disconnect {<*session_id*> | *all*}

Mode Privileged EXEC

show loginsession

Use this command to display current Telnet and serial port connections to the switch.

Format show loginsession

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
ID	Login Session ID.
User Name	The name the user entered to log on to the system.
Connection From	IP address of the remote client machine or EIA-232 for the serial port connection.
Idle Time	Time this session has been idle.
Session Time	Total time this session has been connected.
Session Type	Shows the type of session, which can be HTTP, HTTPS, telnet, serial, or SSH.

User Account Commands

This section describes the commands you use to add, manage, and delete system users. The 7000 series software has two default users: admin and guest. The admin user can view and configure system settings, and the guest user can view settings.

Note: You cannot delete the admin user. There is only one user allowed with read/write privileges. You can configure up to five read-only users on the system.

username

Use this command to add a new user to the local user database. The default privilege level is 1. Using the encrypted keyword allows the administrator to transfer local user passwords between devices without having to know the passwords. When the password parameter is used along with encrypted parameter, the password must be exactly 128 hexadecimal characters in length. If the password strength feature is enabled, this command checks for password strength and returns an appropriate error if it fails to meet the password strength criteria. Giving the optional parameter override-complexity-check disables the validation of the password strength.

Format `username *name* {password *password* [encrypted [override-complexity-check] | level *level* [encrypted [override-complexity-check]] | override-complexity-check]} | {level *level* [override-complexity-check] password}`

Mode Global Config

Term	Definition
Name	The name of the user, up to 32 characters.
Password	The password for the users 8-64 characters. This value can be zero if the no passwords min-length command has been executed. The special characters allowed in the password include: ! # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ~.
level	Specifies the user level. If not specified, the privilege level is 1. Level 0 can be assigned by a level 15 user to another user to suspend that user's access. Range 0-15. Enter access level 1 for Read Access or 15 for Read/Write Access.
encrypted	Encrypted password you enter, copied from another device configuration.
override-complexity-check	Disables the validation of the password strength.

no username

Use this command to remove a user account.

Format `no username <*username*>`

Mode Global Config

Note: You cannot delete the "admin" user account.

username name nopassword

Use this command to remove an existing user's password (NULL password).

Format `username` *name* `nopassword [`*Level Level*`]`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
name	The name of the user. Range: 1-32 characters.
password	The authentication password for the user. Range 8-64 characters.
level	The user level. Level 0 can be assigned by a level 15 user to another user to suspend that user's access. Range 0-15.

username <username> unlock

Use this command to unlock a user's account. Only a user with read/write access can re-activate a locked user account.

Format `username <`*username*`> unlock`

Mode Global Config

username snmpv3 accessmode

Use this command to specify the snmpv3 access privileges for the specified login user. The valid accessmode values are **`readonly`** or **`readwrite`**. The <*username*> is the login user name for which the specified access mode applies. The default is **`readwrite`** for the "admin" user and **`readonly`** for all other users. You must enter the <*username*> in the same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the <*username*>, enter the **`show users`** command.

Defaults
- admin - readwrite
- other - readonly

Format `username snmpv3 accessmode <`*username*`> {`*readonly* | *readwrite*`}`

Mode Global Config

no username snmpv3 accessmode

Use this command to set the snmpv3 access privileges for the specified user as **readwrite** for the "admin" user and **readonly** for all other users. The <*username*> value is the user name for which the specified access mode will apply.

Format `no username snmpv3 accessmode <`*username*`>`

Mode Global Config

username snmpv3 authentication

Use this command to specify the authentication protocol to be used for the specified user. The valid authentication protocols are **none**, **md5** or **sha**. If you specify **md5** or **sha**, the login password is also used as the snmpv3 authentication password and therefore must be at least eight characters in length. The <*username*> is the user name associated with the authentication protocol. You must enter the <*username*> in the same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the <*username*>, enter the **show users** command.

Default	no authentication
Format	`username snmpv3 authentication <username> {none | md5 | sha}`
Mode	Global Config

no username snmpv3 authentication

Use this command to set the authentication protocol to be used for the specified user to **none**. The <*username*> is the user name for which the specified authentication protocol is used.

Format	`no username snmpv3 authentication <username>`
Mode	Global Config

username snmpv3 encryption

Use this command to specify the encryption protocol used for the specified user. The valid encryption protocols are **des** or **none.**

If you select **des**, you can specify the required key on the command line. The encryption key must be 8 to 64 characters long. If you select the **des** protocol but do not provide a key, the user is prompted for the key. When you use the **des** protocol, the login password is also used as the snmpv3 encryption password, so it must be a minimum of eight characters. If you select **none**, you do not need to provide a key.

The <*username*> value is the login user name associated with the specified encryption. You must enter the <*username*> in the same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the <*username*>, enter the **show users** command.

Default	no encryption
Format	`username snmpv3 encryption <username> {none | des[key]}`
Mode	Global Config

no username snmpv3 encryption

Use this command to set the encryption protocol to **none**. The <*username*> is the login user name for which the specified encryption protocol will be used.

Format `no username snmpv3 encryption <username>`

Mode Global Config

show users

Use this command to display the configured user names and their settings. This command is only available for users with Read/Write privileges. The SNMPv3 fields will only be displayed if SNMP is available on the system.

Format `show users`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
User Name	The name the user enters to login using the serial port, Telnet or Web.
Access Mode	Shows whether the user is able to change parameters on the switch (Read/Write) or is only able to view them (Read Only). As a factory default, the “admin” user has Read/Write access and the “guest” has Read Only access. There can only be one Read/Write user and up to five Read Only users.
SNMPv3 Access Mode	The SNMPv3 Access Mode. If the value is set to **`ReadWrite,`** the SNMPv3 user is able to set and retrieve parameters on the system. If the value is set to **`ReadOnly,`** the SNMPv3 user is only able to retrieve parameter information. The SNMPv3 access mode may be different than the CLI and Web access mode.
SNMPv3 Authentication	The authentication protocol to be used for the specified login user.
SNMPv3 Encryption	The encryption protocol to be used for the specified login user.

show users accounts

Use this command to display the local user status with respect to user account lockout and password aging.

Format `show users accounts`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
User Name	The local user account’s user name.
Privilege	The user’s privilege level (1-15).
Password aging	The password aging time for the local users.

Term	Definition
Lockout Status	Indicates whether the user account is locked out (true or false).
Password Expiration Date	The current password expiration date in date format.

show users accounts detail

This command displays the local user status with respect to user account lockout and password aging. It also includes information about Password strength and complexity.

Format `show users accounts detail`

Mode Privileged EXEC

```
(Switch) #show users accounts detail
UserName..................................... admin
Privilege.................................... 15
Password Aging............................... ---
Password Expiry.............................. ---
Lockout...................................... False
Override Complexity Check.................... Disable
Password Strength............................ ---
UserName..................................... guest
Privilege.................................... 1
Password Aging............................... ---
Password Expiry.............................. ---
Lockout...................................... False
Override Complexity Check.................... Disable
Password Strength............................ ---
```

show users long

Use this command to display the user's full name.

Format `show users long`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
User Name	The full name of the user.

show users login-history

Use this command to display the users who have logged in previously.

Format `show users login-history [{user name}]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Login Time	The time at which the user logged in.
Username	The user name used to login.
Protocol	The protocol that the user used to login.
Location	The location of the user.

passwords min-length

Use this command to enforce a minimum password length for local users. The value also applies to the enable password. The valid range is 0-64.

Default 8

Format `passwords min-length <0-64>`

Mode Global Config

no passwords min-length

Use this command to set the minimum password length to the default value.

Format `no passwords min-length`

Mode Global Config

passwords history

Use this command to set the number of previous passwords that shall be stored for each user account. When a local user changes his or her password, the user will not be able to reuse any password stored in password history. This ensures that users don't reuse their passwords often. The valid range is 0-10.

Default 0

Format `passwords history <0-10>`

Mode Global Config

no passwords history

Use this command to set the password history to the default value.

Format `no passwords history`

Mode Global Config

passwords aging

Use this command to implement aging on passwords for local users. When a user's password expires, the user will be prompted to change it before logging in again. The valid range is 1-365. The default is 0, or no aging.

Default	0
Format	`passwords aging <1-365>`
Mode	Global Config

no passwords aging

Use this command to set the password aging to the default value.

Format	`no passwords aging`
Mode	Global Config

passwords lock-out

Use this command to strengthen the security of the switch by locking user accounts that have failed login due to wrong passwords. When a lockout count is configured, a user that is logged in must enter the correct password within that count. Otherwise the user will be locked out from further switch access. Only a user with read/write access can re-activate a locked user account. Password lockout does not apply to logins from the serial console. The valid range is 1-5. The default is 0, or no lockout count enforced.

Format	`passwords lock-out <1-5>`
Mode	Global Config
Default	0

no passwords lock-out

Use this command to set the password lock-out count to the default value.

Format	`no passwords lock-out`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength-check

Use this command to enable the password strength feature. It is used to verify the strength of a password during configuration.

Format	`passwords strength-check`

Mode	Global Config
Default	Disable

no passwords strength-check

Use this command to disable the password strength-check.

Format	`no passwords strength-check`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of uppercase letters that a password should contain. The valid range is 0-16. The default is 2. Minimum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters.

Format	`passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters`
Mode	Global Config
Default	2

no passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters

Use this command to reset the minimum number of uppercase letters to the default value.

Format	`no passwords strength minimum uppercase-characters`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of lowercase letters that a password should contain. The valid range is 0-16. The default is 2. Minimum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters.

Format	`passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters`
Mode	Global Config
Default	2

no passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters

Use this command to reset the minimum number of lowercase letters to the default value.

Format	`no passwords strength minimum lowercase-characters`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength minimum numeric-characters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of numeric characters that a password should contain. The valid range is 0-16. The default is 2. Minimum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters.

Format	`passwords strength minimum numeric-letters`
Mode	Global Config
Default	2

no passwords strength minimum numeric-characters

Use this command to reset the minimum number of numeric characters to the default value.

Format	`no passwords strength minimum numeric-characters`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength minimum special-characters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of special characters that a password should contain. The valid range is 0-16. The default is 2. Minimum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters.

Format	`passwords strength minimum special-letters`
Mode	Global Config
Default	2

no passwords strength minimum special-letters

Use this command to reset the minimum number of special letters to the default value.

Format	`no passwords strength minimum special-letters`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength maximum consecutive-characters

Use this command to enforce a maximum number of consecutive characters that a password should contain. An example of consecutive characters is abcd. The valid range is 0-16. If a password has consecutive characters more than the configured limit, it fails to configure. The default is 0. A maximum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters.

Format	`passwords strength maximum consecutive-characters`
Mode	Global Config
Default	0

no passwords strength maximum consecutive-characters

Use this command to reset the maximum number of consecutive characters to the default value.

Format	`no passwords strength maximum consecutive-characters`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength maximum repeated-characters

Use this command to enforce a maximum number of repeated characters that a password should contain. An example of repeated characters is aaaa. The valid range is 0-16. If a password has a repetition of characters more than the configured limit, it fails to configure. The default is 0. A maximum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters.

Format	`passwords strength maximum repeated-characters`
Mode	Global Config
Default	0

no passwords strength maximum repeated-characters

Use this command to reset the maximum number of repeated-characters to the default value.

Format	`no passwords strength maximum repeated-characters`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength minimum character-classes

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of characters classes that a password should contain. Character classes are uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numeric characters and special characters. The valid range is 0-4. The default is 4.

Format	`passwords strength minimum character-classes`
Mode	Global Config
Default	4

no passwords strength minimum character-classes

Use this command to reset the minimum number of character classes to the default value.

Format	`no passwords strength minimum character-classes`
Mode	Global Config

passwords strength exclude-keyword

Use this command to exclude the specified keyword while configuring the password. The password does not accept the keyword in any form (in between the string, case insensitive and reverse) as a substring. User can configure up to a maximum of 3 keywords.

Format `passwords strength exclude-keyword keyword`

Mode Global Config

no passwords strength exclude-keyword

Use this command to remove the exclude-keyword.

Format `no passwords strength exclude-keyword`

Mode Global Config

show passwords configuration

Use this command to display the configured password management settings.

Format `show passwords configuration`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Termd	Definition
Minimum Password Length	Minimum number of characters required when changing passwords.
Password History	Number of passwords to store for reuse prevention.
Password Aging	Length in days that a password is valid.
Lockout Attempts	Number of failed password login attempts before lockout.
Minimum Password Uppercase Letters	Minimum number of uppercase characters required when configuring passwords.
Minimum Password Lowercase Letters	Minimum number of lowercase characters required when configuring passwords.
Minimum Password Numeric Characters	Minimum number of numeric characters required when configuring passwords.
Maximum Password Consecutive Characters	Maximum number of consecutive characters required that the password should contain when configuring passwords.
Maximum Password Repeated Characters	Maximum number of repetition of characters that the password should contain when configuring passwords.

Termd	Definition
Minimum Password Character Classes	Minimum number of character classes (uppercase, lowercase, numeric and special) required when configuring passwords.
Password Exclude-Keywords	The set of keywords to be excluded from the configured password when strength checking is enabled.

show passwords result

Use this command to display the last password set result information.

Format `show passwords result`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Last User Whose Password Is Set	Shows the name of the user with the most recently set password.
Password Strength Check	Shows whether password strength checking is enabled.
Last Password Set Result	Shows whether the attempt to set a password was successful. If the attempt failed, the reason for the failure is included.

aaa authentication login

Use this command to set authentication at login. The default and optional list names that you create with the `aaa authentication login` command are used with the `login authentication` command. Create a list by entering the `aaa authentication login list-name method` command for a particular protocol, where `list-name` is any character string used to name this list. The `method` argument identifies the list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence. The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails.

An example of a method that returns an error is if a RADIUS server is not present, and an example of a method failing is when a RADIUS server cannot authenticate the client. If ‘local’ method is listed first, since local authentication is always available, it only has the fail condition, not error. As such, if ‘local’ method is the first in the list, no other method will be tried.

To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify `none` as the final method in the command line. For example if `none` is specified as an authentication method after `radius`, no authentication is used if the radius server is down.

Format `aaa authentication login {default | list-name} method1 [method2...]`

Mode Global Config

Default Uses the listed authentication methods that follow this argument as the default list of methods when a user logs in.

list-name Character string used to name the list of authentication methods activated when a user logs in. Up to 12 characters.

method1 [method2…] At least one from the following table:

Keyword	Description
enable	Uses the enable password for authentication.
line	Uses the line password for authentication.
local	Uses the local username database for authentication.
none	Uses no authentication.
radius	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
tacacs	Uses the list of all TACACS servers for authentication.

Note: The local user database is checked. This has the same effect as the following command: `aaa authentication login local`

no aaa authentication login

Use this command to remove authentication at login.

Format `no aaa authentication login {default | list-name}`

Mode Global Config

aaa authentication enable

Use this command to set authentication when the user access higher privilege level, use the `aaa authentication enable default` command in global configuration mode. The default and optional list names that you create with the `aaa authentication enable` command are used with the `enable authentication` command.

Create a list by entering the `aaa authentication enable list-name method` command where `list-name` is any character string used to name this list. The `method` argument identifies the list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence. The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify `none` as the final method in the command line. For example, if `none` is specified as an authentication method after `radius`, no authentication is used if the radius server is down. All `aaa authentication enable default` requests sent by the switch to a RADIUS or TACACS server include the username "`$enabx$`.", where `x` is the requested privilege level.

Format `aaa authentication enable {default | list-name} method1 [method2...]`

Mode Global Config

Default Uses the listed authentication methods that follow this argument as the default list of methods when a user accesses a higher privilege level.

list-name Character string used to name the list of authentication methods activated when a user accesses a higher privilege level. Up to 12 characters.

method1 [method2…] At least one from the following table:

Keyword	Description
deny	Use to deny access.
enable	Uses the enable password for authentication.
line	Uses the line password for authentication.
none	Uses no authentication.
radius	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication. Uses username "$enabx$."where x is the privilege level.
tacacs	Uses the list of all TACACS servers for authentication. Uses username "$enabx$." where x is the privilege level.

Note: If the default list is not set, only the enable password is checked. This has the same effect as the following command:
`aaa authentication enable default enable`

On the console, the enable password is used if it exists. If no password is set, the process will succeed anyway. This has the same effect as the following command:
`aaa authentication enable default enable none`

no aaa authentication enable

Use this command to remove the authentication method.

Format `no aaa authentication enable {default | list-name} method1 [method2...]`

Mode Global Config

aaa authentication dot1x

Use this command to set authentication for dot1x users. The method argument identifies the list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence. The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if there is an authentication failure. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify `none` as the final method in the command line. For example if `none` is

specified as an authentication method after radius, no authentication is used if the radius server is down.

Format `aaa authentication dot1x default` *`method1`*

Mode Global Config

method1: At least one from the following table:

Keyword	Description
local	Uses the local username database for authentication.
none	Uses no authentication.
radius	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
ias	Uses the internal authentication server users database for authentication.

no aaa authentication dot1x

Use this command to remove the authentication at login.

Format `no aaa authentication dot1x default`

Mode Global Config

aaa accounting

The command creates an accounting method list. This list is identified by “default” or a user-specified “list_name.” Accounting records, when enabled for a line-mode, can be sent at both the beginning and at the end (start-stop), or only at the end (stop-only). If “none” is specified, then accounting is disabled for the specified list. If “tacacs” is specified as the Accounting method, Accounting records are notified to a TACACS+ server. If “radius” is the specified Accounting method, Accounting records are notified to a RADIUS server.

For the same set of accounting type and list name, the administrator can change the record type or the methods list without having to first delete the previous configuration.

Note the following:

- A maximum of 5 Accounting Method Lists can be created for each exec and commands type.
- The same list-name can be used for both exec and commands Accounting type.
- AAA Accounting for commands with RADIUS as the Accounting method is not supported.

Format `aaa accounting {exec | commands } {default | list_name} {start-stop | stop-only |none} method1 [method2…]`

Mode Global Config

Term	Definition
exec	Provides accounting for an user EXEC terminal sessions.
commands	Provides accounting for all user-executed commands.
default	The default list of methods for accounting services.
list-name	Character string used to name the list of accounting methods.
start-stop	Sends a start accounting notice at the beginning of a process and a stop accounting notice at the end of a process.
stop-only	Sends a stop accounting notice at the end of the requested user process.
none	Disables accounting services on this line.
method (*method1/method2…*)	Use either tacacs or radius server for accounting purpose.

no aaa accounting

This command deletes the accounting method list.

Format `no aaa accounting {exec | commands} {list_name default}`

Mode Global Config

accounting (Console/Telnet/SSH)

This command applies the accounting method list to a line config (console/telnet/ssh). Apply this command in Line Config mode.

Format `accounting {exec | commands} [default | list_name]`

Mode Line Config

Term	Definition
exec	This causes accounting for an EXEC session.
commands	This causes accounting for each command execution attempt. If a user is enabling accounting for exec mode for the current line-configuration type, he will be logged out.

no accounting (Console/Telnet/SSH)

This command is used to remove accounting from a line config mode.

Format `no accounting { exec | commands }`

Mode Line Config

ip http/https accounting

This command applies user exec accounting list to the line methods HTTP and HTTPs methods.

Format `ip {http| https} accounting exec {default| <listname>}`

Mode Global Config

Term	Definition
HTTP/HTTPS	Line method for which the list needs to be applied.
default	The default list of methods for authorization services.
list-name	Alphanumeric character string used to name the list of authorization methods.

no ip http/https accounting exec

This command deletes the authorization method list.

Format `no ip {http| https} accounting exec {default| <listname>}`

Mode Global Config

show accounting methods

This command displays the configured accounting method lists.

Format `show accounting methods`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Example:

```
(switch) #
(switch) #show accounting methods

Acct Type    Method Name     Record Type    Method Type
----------   ------------    ------------   ------------
Exec         dfltExecList    start-stop     TACACS
Commands     dfltCmdsList    stop-only      TACACS
Commands     UserCmdAudit    start-stop     TACACS

Line      EXEC Method List     Command Method List
--------- -------------------- --------------------
Console   none                 none
Telnet    none                 none
SSH       none                 none
HTTPS     none                 none
HTTP      none                 none
```

aaa authorization

This command creates an authorization method list. This list is identified by “default” or a user-specified “list_name.” If “tacacs” is specified as the Authorization method, Authorization commands are notified to a TACACS+ server. If “none” is specified as the Authorization method, command authorization is not applicable. A maximum of 5 Authorization Method Lists can be created for “commands” type.

Note: Local method is not supported for command Authorization. Also note that command authorization with RADIUS works if and only if the applied authentication method is also radius.

Format `aaa authorization {commands | exec } {default | <list_name>} method1[method2]`

Mode Global Config

Term	Definition
commands	Alphanumeric character string used to name the list of authorization methods.
Exec	The default list of methods for authorization services.
default	The default list of methods for authorization services.
list-name	Alphanumeric character string used to name the list of authorization methods.
method	TACACS+/RADIUS/Local and none are supported.

no aaa authorization

This command deletes the authorization method list.

Format `no aaa authorization {commands | exec } {default | <list_name>} method1[method2]`

Mode Global Config

authorization(console/telnet/ssh)

To apply the command authorization method list to an access method (console/telnet/ssh). Apply this command in the line configuration mode.

Format `authorization {commands | exec }[default |<list_name>]`

Mode
- Line console
- Line telnet
- Line SSH

no authorization(console/telnet/ssh)

This command is used to remove command authorization from a line config mode.

Format	`no authorization {commands| exec}`
Mode	• Line console • Line telnet • Line SSH

show authorization methods

This command displays the configured authorization method lists.

Format	`show authorization methods`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Example:

```
 (Switch) #show authorization methods

Command Authorization List          Method
---------------------------         ------------------------------
dfltCmdAuthList                     none        undefined   undefined   undefined

Line           Command Method List
---------      ---------------------
Console        dfltCmdAuthList
Telnet         dfltCmdAuthList
SSH            dfltCmdAuthList

Exec Authorization List              Method
---------------------------          ------------------------------
dfltExecAuthList                     none        undefined   undefined   undefined

Line            Exec Method List
---------       ---------------------
Console        dfltExecAuthList
Telnet         dfltExecAuthList
SSH            dfltExecAuthList
```

domain-name

Managed switch supports authentication based on domain name in addition to the username and password. This command allows the switch to be configured in a domain. Users can enable or disable domain functionality.

Following are the two cases

- Domain enabled: In this case, when the user enters only the username, then the managed switch sends the username as the domain-name (configured on switch)\username to the RADIUS server. If the user enters the domain name and

username, then the managed switch sends the username input as the domain-name(as entered by the user)\username to the RADIUS server.

- Domain disabled: In this case, the domain name is not included when the user-name is sent to the RADIUS server.

> **Note:** If the user domain is already provided by the user/supplicant, the domain name is assumed to reach the managed switch along with the username in the following format:
> "Domainname \username"

Format	`domain-name <name>`
Mode	Global Config

no domain-name

This command is used to disable the domain-name in the managed switch.

Format	`no domain-name`
Mode	Global Config

domain-name enable

This command enables the domain name functionality.

Format	`domain-name enable`
Mode	Global Config

no domain-name enable

This command disables the domain name functionality.

Format	`no domain-name enable`
Mode	Global Config

mac address-table multicast forbidden-unregistered vlan

Use this command to forbid forwarding unregistered multicast addresses (in other words, unknown multicast traffic) on a given VLAN ID.

Default	Disabled

Format `mac address-table multicast forbidden-unregistered vlan <1-4093>`

Mode Global Config

no mac address-table multicast forbidden-unregistered vlan

Use this command to restore the default.

Format `no mac address-table multicast forbidden-unregistered vlan`

Mode Global Config

mac address-table multicast forward-unregistered vlan

Use this command to enable forwarding unregistered multicast address (in other words, unknown multicast traffic) on a given VLAN ID.

Format `mac address-table multicast forward-unregistered vlan <1-4093>`

Mode Global Config

mac address-table multicast forward-all vlan

Use this command to enable forwarding of all multicast packets on a given VLAN ID.

Format `mac address-table multicast forward-all vlan <1-4093>`

Mode Global Config

no mac address-table multicast forward-all vlan

Use this command to restore the system default.

Format `no mac address-table multicast forward-all vlan`

Mode Global Config

set igmp report-suppression

Use this command to suppress the IGMP reports on a given VLAN ID. In order to optimize the number of reports traversing the network with no added benefits, a Report Suppression mechanism is implemented. When more than one client responds to an MGMD query for the

same Multicast Group address within the max-response-time, only the first response is forwarded to the query and others are suppressed at the switch.

Default	Disabled
Format	`set igmp report-suppression <1-4093>`
Mode	VLAN Config

no set igmp report-suppression

Use this command to restore the system default.

Format	`no set igmp report-suppression`
Mode	VLAN Config

show mac address-table multicast filtering

Use this command to display the multicast filtering details for a given VLAN.

Format	`show mac address-table multicast filtering`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Parameter	Description
vlan-id	A valid VLAN ID
mode	The filtering mode

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(netgear switch) #show mac address-table multicast filtering 1
VLAN-ID....... 1
Mode.......... Forward-Forbidden-Unregistered
```

show domain-name

This command displays the configured domain-name.

Format	`show domain-name`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Example:

```
(switch) #
(switch) #show domain-name
Domain                : Enable
Domain-name           :abc
```

aaa ias-user username

The Internal Authentication Server (IAS) database is a dedicated internal database used for local authentication of users for network access through the IEEE 802.1X feature. Use this command to add the specified user to the internal user database. This command also changes the mode to AAA User Config mode.

Format `aaa ias-username <user>`

Mode Global Config

no aaa ias-user username

Use this command to remove an ias user.

Format `no aaa ias-username <user>`

Mode Global Config

aaa session-id

This global aaa command specifies whether the same session-id is used for Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting service type within a session.

Default `common`

Format `aaa session-id [common | unique]`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Definition
common	Use the same session-id for all AAA Service types.
unique	Use a unique session-id for AAA Service types.

no aaa session-id

This command resets the `aaa session-id` behavior to default.

Format `no aaa session-id [unique]`

Mode Global Config

password (AAA IAS User Configuration)

Use this command to specify a password for a user in the IAS database.

Format `password <password> [encrypted]`

Mode AAA IAS User Config

Parameter	Definition
password	Password for this level. Range: 8-64 characters.
encrypted	Encrypted password to be entered, copied from another switch configuration.

no password(AAA IAS User Configuration)

Use this command to remove a password for a user in the IAS database.

Format `no password`

Mode AAA IAS User Config

clear aaa ias-users

Use this command to remove all users from the IAS database.

Format `clear aaa ias-users`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show aaa ias-users

Use this command to display configured IAS users and their attributes. Passwords configured are not shown in the show command output.

Format `show aaa ias-users`

Mode Privileged EXEC

SNMP Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) on the switch. You can configure the switch to act as an SNMP agent so that it can communicate with SNMP managers on your network.

snmp-server

Use this command to set the name and the physical location of the switch and the organization responsible for the network. The range for <*name*>, <*loc*> and <*con*> is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Default none

Format `snmp-server {sysname <name> | location <loc> | contact <con>}`

Mode Global Config

snmp-server community

Use this command to add (and name) a new SNMP community. A community <*name*> is a name associated with the switch and with a set of SNMP managers that manage it with a specified privileged level. The length of <*name*> can be up to 16 case-sensitive characters.

Note: Community names in the SNMP Community Table must be unique. When making multiple entries using the same community name, the first entry is kept and processed and all duplicate entries are ignored.

Default	• Public and private, which you can rename. • Default values for the remaining four community names are blank.
Format	`snmp-server community <name>`
Mode	Global Config

no snmp-server community

Use this command to remove this community name from the table. The <*name*> is the community name to be deleted.

Format	`no snmp-server community <name>`
Mode	Global Config

snmp-server community ipaddr

Use this command to set a client IP address for an SNMP community. The address is the associated community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP mask value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 0.0.0.0 allows access from any IP address. Otherwise, this value is ANDed with the mask to determine the range of allowed client IP addresses. The name is the applicable community name.

Default	0.0.0.0
Format	`snmp-server community ipaddr <ipaddr> <name>`
Mode	Global Config

no snmp-server community ipaddr

Use this command to set a client IP address for an SNMP community to 0.0.0.0. The name is the applicable community name.

Format `no snmp-server community ipaddr <name>`

Mode Global Config

snmp-server community ipmask

Use this command to set a client IP mask for an SNMP community. The address is the associated community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP address value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 255.255.255.255 will allow access from only one station, and will use that machine's IP address for the client IP address. A value of 0.0.0.0 will allow access from any IP address. The name is the applicable community name.

Default 0.0.0.0

Format **`snmp-server community ipmask`** `<ipmask> <name>`

Mode Global Config

no snmp-server community ipmask

Use this command to set a client IP mask for an SNMP community to 0.0.0.0. The name is the applicable community name. The community name may be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.

Format `no snmp-server community ipmask <name>`

Mode Global Config

snmp-server community mode

Use this command to activate an SNMP community. If a community is enabled, an SNMP manager associated with this community manages the switch according to its access right. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Default
- private and public communities - enabled
- other four - disabled

Format `snmp-server community mode <name>`

Mode Global Config

no snmp-server community mode

Use this command to deactivate an SNMP community. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Format	`no snmp-server community mode <name>`
Mode	Global Config

snmp-server community ro

Use this command to restrict access to switch information. The access mode is read-only (also called public).

Format	`snmp-server community ro <name>`
Mode	Global Config

snmp-server community rw

Use this command to restrict access to switch information. The access mode is read/write (also called private).

Format	`snmp-server community rw <name>`
Mode	Global Config

snmp-server enable traps violation

Use this command to enable sending new violation traps designating when a packet with a disallowed MAC address is received on a locked port.

Note: For other port security commands, see *Protected Ports Commands* on page 64.

Default	disabled
Format	`snmp-server enable traps violation`
Mode	Interface Config

no snmp-server enable traps violation

Use this command to disable sending new violation traps.

Format	`no snmp-server enable traps violation`
Mode	Interface Config

snmp-server enable traps

Use this command to enable the Authentication Flag.

Default	enabled
Format	`snmp-server enable traps`
Mode	Global Config

no snmp-server enable traps

Use this command to disable the Authentication Flag.

Format	`no snmp-server enable traps`
Mode	Global Config

Note: This command may not be available on all platforms.

snmp-server enable traps linkmode

Use this command to enable Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch. When enabled, link traps are sent only if the Link Trap flag setting associated with the port is enabled. For more information, see *snmp trap link-status* on page 666

Default	enabled
Format	`snmp-server enable traps linkmode`
Mode	Global Config

no snmp-server enable traps linkmode

Use this command to disable Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch.

Format	`no snmp-server enable traps linkmode`
Mode	Global Config

snmp-server enable traps multiusers

Use this command to enable Multiple User traps. When the traps are enabled, a Multiple User Trap is sent when a user logs in to the terminal interface (EIA 232 or Telnet) and there is an existing terminal interface session.

Default	enabled
Format	`snmp-server enable traps multiusers`
Mode	Global Config

no snmp-server enable traps multiusers

Use this command to disable Multiple User traps.

Format	`no snmp-server enable traps multiusers`
Mode	Global Config

snmp-server enable traps stpmode

Use this command to enable sending new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Default	enabled
Format	`snmp-server enable traps stpmode`
Mode	Global Config

no snmp-server enable traps stpmode

Use this command to disable sending new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Format	`no snmp-server enable traps stpmode`
Mode	Global Config

snmptrap

Use this command to add an SNMP trap receiver. The maximum length of <*name*> is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters. The <*snmpversion*> is the version of SNMP. The version parameter options are snmpv1 or snmpv2. The SNMP trap address can be set using both an IPv4 address format as well as an IPv6 global address format.

The following shows an example of the CLI command.

```
(Netgear Switch)# snmptrap mytrap ip6addr 3099::2
```

Note: The <*name*> parameter does not need to be unique, however; the <*name*> and <*ipaddr* | *hostname*> pair must be unique. Multiple entries can exist with the same <*name*>, as long as they are associated with a different <*ipaddr* | *hostname*>. The reverse scenario is also acceptable. The <*name*> is the community name used when sending the trap to the receiver, but the <*name*> is not directly associated with the SNMP Community Table, See “snmp-server community” on page39.”

Default snmpv2

Format `snmptrap <name> {ipaddr <ipaddr|hostname> | ip6addr <ip6addr| hostname>} [snmpversion <snmpversion>]`

Mode Global Config

no snmptrap

Use this command to delete trap receivers for a community.

Format `no snmptrap <name> {ipaddr <ipaddr|hostname> | ip6addr <ip6addr| hostname>}`

Mode Global Config

snmptrap snmpversion

Use this command to modify the SNMP version of a trap. The maximum length of <*name*> is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters. The <*snmpversion*> parameter options are snmpv1 or snmpv2.

Note: This command does not support a “no” form.

Default snmpv2

Format `snmptrap snmpversion <name> {<ipaddr | hostname> |<ip6addr|hostname>} {snmpv1|snmpv2}`

Mode Global Config

snmptrap ipaddr

Use this command to assign an IP address to a specified community name. The maximum length of name is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters.

Note: IP addresses in the SNMP trap receiver table must be unique. If you make multiple entries using the same IP address, the first entry is retained and processed. All duplicate entries are ignored.

Format `snmptrap ipaddr <name> <ipaddrold> <ipaddrnew | hostnamenew>`

Mode Global Config

snmptrap mode

Use this command to activate or deactivate an SNMP trap. Enabled trap receivers are active (able to receive traps). Disabled trap receivers are inactive (not able to receive traps).

Format **`snmptrap mode`** `<name> { <ipaddr | hostname> |<ip6addr |hostname>}`

Mode Global Config

no snmptrap mode

Use this command to deactivate an SNMP trap. Disabled trap receivers are unable to receive traps.

Format `no snmptrap mode <name> { <ipaddr | hostname> |<ip6addr |hostname>}`

Mode Global Config

snmp trap link-status

Use this command to enable link status traps by interface.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. For more information, see *snmp-server enable traps linkmode* on page 663.

Format `snmp trap link-status`

Mode Interface Config

no snmp trap link-status

Use this command to disable link status traps by interface.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled.

Format	`no snmp trap link-status`
Mode	Interface Config

snmp trap link-status all

Use this command to enable link status traps for all interfaces.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. For more information, see *snmp-server enable traps linkmode* on page 663.

Format	`snmp trap link-status all`
Mode	Global Config

no snmp trap link-status all

Use this command to disable link status traps for all interfaces.

Note: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. For more information, see *snmp-server enable traps linkmode* on page 663.

Format	`no snmp trap link-status all`
Mode	Global Config

show snmpcommunity

Use this command to display SNMP community information. Six communities are supported. You can add, change, or delete communities. The switch does not have to be reset for changes to take effect.

The SNMP agent of the switch complies with SNMP Versions 1, 2 or 3. For more information about the SNMP specification, see the SNMP RFCs. The SNMP agent sends traps through TCP/IP to an external SNMP manager based on the SNMP configuration (the trap receiver and other SNMP community parameters).

Format `show snmpcommunity`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
SNMP Community Name	The community string to which this entry grants access. A valid entry is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string of up to 16 characters. Each row of this table must contain a unique community name.
Client IP Address	An IP address (or portion thereof) from which this device will accept SNMP packets with the associated community. The requesting entity's IP address is ANDed with the Subnet Mask before being compared to the IP address. Note: If the Subnet Mask is set to 0.0.0.0, an IP address of 0.0.0.0 matches all IP addresses. The default value is 0.0.0.0.
Client IP Mask	A mask to be ANDed with the requesting entity's IP address before comparison with IP address. If the result matches with IP address then the address is an authenticated IP address. For example, if the IP address = 9.47.128.0 and the corresponding Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.0 a range of incoming IP addresses would match, i.e. the incoming IP address could equal 9.47.128.0 - 9.47.128.255. The default value is 0.0.0.0.
Access Mode	The access level for this community string.
Status	The status of this community access entry.

show snmptrap

Use this command to display SNMP trap receivers. Trap messages are sent across a network to an SNMP Network Manager. These messages alert the manager to events occurring within the switch or on the network. Six trap receivers are simultaneously supported.

Format `show snmptrap`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
SNMP Trap Name	The community string of the SNMP trap packet sent to the trap manager. The string is case sensitive and can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.
IP Address	The IPv4 address to receive SNMP traps from this device.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address to receive SNMP traps from this device.
SNMP Version	SNMPv2
Status	The receiver's status (enabled or disabled).

The following shows an example of the CLI command.

```
(Netgear Switch)#show snmptrap

 Community Name   IpAddress     IPv6 Address     Snmp Version    Mode
   Mytrap         0.0.0.0        2001::1         SNMPv2         Enable show trapflags
```

show trapflags

Use this command to display trap conditions. The command's display shows all the enabled OSPFv2 and OSPFv3 trapflags. Configure which traps the switch should generate by enabling or disabling the trap condition. If a trap condition is enabled and the condition is detected, the SNMP agent on the switch sends the trap to all enabled trap receivers. You do not have to reset the switch to implement the changes. Cold and warm start traps are always generated and cannot be disabled.

Format `show trapflags`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Authentication Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether authentication failure traps will be sent.
Link Up/Down Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether link status traps will be sent.
Multiple Users Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether a trap will be sent when the same user ID is logged into the switch more than once at the same time (either through Telnet or the serial port).
Spanning Tree Flag	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether spanning tree traps are sent.
ACL Traps	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether ACL traps are sent.
DVMRP Traps	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether DVMRP traps are sent.
OSPFv2 Traps	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether OSPF traps are sent. If any of the OSPF trap flags are not enabled, then the command displays *disabled*. Otherwise, the command shows all the enabled OSPF traps' information.
OSPFv3 Traps	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether OSPF traps are sent. If any of the OSPFv3 trap flags are not enabled, then the command displays *disabled*. Otherwise, the command shows all the enabled OSPFv3 traps' information.
PIM Traps	Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether PIM traps are sent.

RADIUS Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure the switch to use a Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) server on your network for authentication and accounting.

authorization network radius

Use this command to enable the switch to accept VLAN assignment by the radius server.

Default	disable
Format	`authorization network radius`
Mode	Global Config

no authorization network radius

Use this command to disable the switch to accept VLAN assignment by the radius server.

Format	`no authorization network radius`
Mode	Global Config

radius accounting mode

Use this command to enable the RADIUS accounting function.

Default	disabled
Format	`radius accounting mode`
Mode	Global Config

no radius accounting mode

Use this command to set the RADIUS accounting function to the default value (disabled).

Format	`no radius accounting mode`
Mode	Global Config

radius server attribute

Use this command to specify the RADIUS client to use the NAS-IP Address attribute in the RADIUS requests. If the specific IP address is configured while enabling this attribute, the

RADIUS client uses that IP address while sending NAS-IP-Address attribute in RADIUS communication.

Format `radius server attribute <4> [<ipaddr>]`

Mode Global Config

Term	Definition
4	NAS-IP-Address attribute to be used in RADIUS requests.
ipaddr	The IP address of the server.

no radius server attribute

Use the `no` version of this command to disable the NAS-IP-Address attribute global parameter for RADIUS client. When this parameter is disabled, the RADIUS client does not send the NAS-IP-Address attribute in RADIUS requests.

Format `no radius server attribute <4> [<ipaddr>]`

Mode Global Config

The following shows an example of the command.

```
(Switch) (Config) #radius server attribute 4  192.168.37.60
(Switch) (Config) #radius server attribute 4
```

radius server host

Use this command to configure the IP address or DNS name to use for communicating with the RADIUS server of a selected server type. While configuring the IP address or DNS name for the authenticating or accounting servers, you can also configure the port number and server name. If the authenticating and accounting servers are configured without a name, the command uses the ‘Default_RADIUS_Auth_Server’ and ‘Default_RADIUS_Acct_Server’ as the default names, respectively. The same name can be configured for more than one authenticating servers and the name should be unique for accounting servers. The RADIUS client allows the configuration of a maximum 32 authenticating and accounting servers.

If you use the <*auth*> parameter, the command configures the IP address or hostname to use to connect to a RADIUS authentication server. You can configure up to 3 servers per RADIUS client. If the maximum number of configured servers is reached, the command fails until you remove one of the servers by issuing the “no” form of the command. If you use the optional <*port*> parameter, the command configures the UDP port number to use when connecting to the configured RADIUS server. The <*port*> number range is 1 - 65535, with 1812 being the default value.

Note: To re-configure a RADIUS authentication server to use the default UDP <*port*>, set the <*port*> parameter to 1812.

If you use the <*acct*> token, the command configures the IP address or hostname to use for the RADIUS accounting server. You can only configure one accounting server. If an accounting server is currently configured, use the “no” form of the command to remove it from the configuration. The IP address or hostname you specify must match that of a previously configured accounting server. If you use the optional <*port*> parameter, the command configures the UDP port to use when connecting to the RADIUS accounting server. If a <*port*> is already configured for the accounting server, the new <*port*> replaces the previously configured <*port*>. The <*port*> must be a value in the range 0 - 65535, with 1813 being the default.

Note: To re-configure a RADIUS accounting server to use the default UDP <*port*>, set the <*port*> parameter to 1813.

Format `radius server host {auth | acct} {<ipaddr|dnsname>} [name <servername>] [port <0-65535>][server-type]`

Mode Global Config

Field	Description
ipaddr	The IP address of the server.
dnsname	The DNS name of the server.
0-65535	The port number to use to connect to the specified RADIUS server.
servername	The alias name to identify the server.

no radius server host

Use the `no` version of this command to delete the configured server entry from the list of configured RADIUS servers. If the RADIUS authenticating server being removed is the active server in the servers that are identified by the same server name, then the RADIUS client selects another server for making RADIUS transactions. If the 'auth' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS authentication server is removed from the configuration. Similarly, if the 'acct' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS accounting server is removed from the configuration. The <*ipaddr*|*dnsname*> parameter must match the IP

address or dns name of the previously configured RADIUS authentication / accounting server.

Format	`no radius server host {auth | acct} {<ipaddr|dnsname>}`
Mode	Global Config

The following shows an example of the command.

```
(Switch) (Config) #radius server host acct 192.168.37.60
(Switch) (Config) #radius server host acct 192.168.37.60 port 1813
(Switch) (Config) #radius server host auth 192.168.37.60 name
Network1_RADIUS_Auth_Server port 1813

(Switch) (Config) #radius server host acct 192.168.37.60 name
Network2_RADIUS_Auth_Server
(Switch) (Config) #no radius server host acct 192.168.37.60
```

radius server key

Use this command to configure the key to be used in RADIUS client communication with the specified server. Depending on whether the 'auth' or 'acct' token is used, the shared secret is configured for the RADIUS authentication or RADIUS accounting server. The IP address or hostname provided must match a previously configured server. When this command is executed, the secret is prompted.

Text-based configuration supports Radius server's secrets in encrypted and non-encrypted format. When you save the configuration, these secret keys are stored in encrypted format only. If you want to enter the key in encrypted format, enter the key along with the encrypted keyword. In the show running config command's display, these secret keys are displayed in encrypted format. You cannot show these keys in plain text format.

Note: The secret must be an alphanumeric value not exceeding 16 characters.

Format	`radius server key {auth | acct} {<ipaddr|dnsname>} encrypted <password>`
Mode	Global Config

Field	Description
ipaddr	The IP address of the server.
dnsname	The DNS name of the server.
password	The password in encrypted format.

The following shows an example of the CLI command.

```
radius server key acct 10.240.4.10 encrypted <encrypt-string>
```

radius server msgauth

Use this command to enable the message authenticator attribute to be used for the specified RADIUS Authenticating server.

Format `radius server msgauth <ipaddr|dnsname>`

Mode Global Config

Field	Description
ip addr	The IP address of the server.
dnsname	The DNS name of the server.

no radius server msgauth

Use the `no` version of this command to disable the message authenticator attribute to be used for the specified RADIUS Authenticating server.

Format `no radius server msgauth <ipaddr|dnsname>`

Mode Global Config

radius server primary

Use this command to designate a configured server as the primary server in the group of servers that have the same server name. Multiple primary servers can be configured for each number of servers that have the same name. When the RADIUS client has to perform transactions with an authenticating RADIUS server of specified name, the client uses the primary server that has the specified server name by default. If the RADIUS client fails to communicate with the primary server for any reason, the client uses the backup servers configured with the same server name. These backup servers are identified as the ‘Secondary’ type.

Format `radius server primary {<ipaddr|dnsname>}`

Mode Global Config

Field	Description
ip addr	The IP address of the RADIUS Authenticating server.
dnsname	The DNS name of the server.

radius server retransmit

Use this command to configure the global parameter for the RADIUS client that specifies the number of transmissions of the messages to be made before attempting the fall back server upon unsuccessful communication with the current RADIUS authenticating server. When the maximum number of retries are exhausted for the RADIUS accounting server and no response is received, the client does not communicate with any other server.

Default 4

Format `radius server retransmit <retries>`

Mode Global Config

Field	Description
retries	The maximum number of transmission attempts in the range of 1 to 15.

no radius server retransmit

Use this command to set the value of this global parameter to the default value.

Format `no radius server retransmit`

Mode Global Config

radius server timeout

Use this command to configure the global parameter for the RADIUS client that specifies the timeout value (in seconds) after which a request must be retransmitted to the RADIUS server if no response is received. The timeout value is an integer in the range of 1 to 30.

Default 5

Format `radius server timeout <seconds>`

Mode Global Config

Field	Description
retries	Maximum number of transmission attempts in the range <1-30>.

no radius server timeout

Use this command to set the timeout global parameter to the default value.

Format `no radius server timeout`

Mode Global Config

show radius

Use this command to display the values configured for the global parameters of the RADIUS client.

Format `show radius`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Number of Configured Authentication Servers	The number of RADIUS Authentication servers that have been configured.
Number of Configured Accounting Servers	The number of RADIUS Accounting servers that have been configured.
Number of Named Authentication Server Groups	The number of configured named RADIUS server groups.
Number of Named Accounting Server Groups	The number of configured named RADIUS server groups.
Number of Retransmits	The configured value of the maximum number of times a request packet is retransmitted.
Time Duration	The configured timeout value, in seconds, for request re-transmissions.
RADIUS Accounting Mode	A global parameter to indicate whether the accounting mode for all the servers is enabled or not.
RADIUS Attribute 4 Mode	A global parameter to indicate whether the NAS-IP-Address attribute has been enabled to use in RADIUS requests.
RADIUS Attribute 4 Value	A global parameter that specifies the IP address to be used in the NAS-IP-Address attribute to be used in RADIUS requests.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch)#show radius

        Number of Configured Authentication Servers..... 32
        Number of Configured Accounting Servers......... 32
        Number of Named Authentication Server Groups.... 15
        Number of Named Accounting Server Groups........ 3
        Number of Retransmits........................... 4
        Time Duration................................... 10
        RADIUS Accounting Mode.......................... Disable
        RADIUS Attribute 4 Mode......................... Enable
        RADIUS Attribute 4 Value ....................... 192.168.37.60
```

show radius servers

Use this command to display the summary and details of RADIUS authenticating servers configured for the RADIUS client.

Format `show radius servers [ { <ipaddr | dnsname> | name [<servername> ] } ]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
ipaddr	The IP address of the authenticating server.
dnsname	The DNS name of the authenticating server.
servername	The alias name to identify the server.
Current	The '*' symbol preceeding the server host address specifies that the server is currently active.
Host Address	The IP address of the host.
Server Name	The name of the authenticating server.
Port	The port used for communication with the authenticating server.
Type	Specifies whether this server is a primary or secondary type.
Current Host Address	The IP address of the currently active authenticating server.
Secret Configured	Yes or No Boolean value that indicates whether this server is configured with a secret.
Number of Retransmits	The configured value of the maximum number of times a request packet is retransmitted.
Message Authenticator	A global parameter to indicate whether the Message Authenticator attribute is enabled or disabled.
Time Duration	The configured timeout value, in seconds, for request retransmissions.
RADIUS Accounting Mode	A global parameter to indicate whether the accounting mode for all the servers is enabled or not.
RADIUS Attribute 4 Mode	A global parameter to indicate whether the NAS-IP-Address attribute has been enabled to use in RADIUS requests.
RADIUS Attribute 4 Value	A global parameter that specifies the IP address to be used in NAS-IP-Address attribute used in RADIUS requests.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show radius servers

Cur  Host Address              Server Name                       Port  Type
rent
---- ------------------------ ---------------------------------- ----- ----------
     *   192.168.37.200           Network1_RADIUS_Server            1813  Primary
```

```
     192.168.37.201          Network2_RADIUS_Server           1813  Secondary
     192.168.37.202          Network3_RADIUS_Server           1813  Primary
     192.168.37.203          Network4_RADIUS_Server           1813  Secondary

(Switch) #show radius servers name

Current Host Address     Server Name                        Type
-----------------------  ---------------------------------  ----------192.168.37.200
Network1_RADIUS_Server            Secondary
192.168.37.201           Network2_RADIUS_Server             Primary
192.168.37.202           Network3_RADIUS_Server             Secondary
192.168.37.203           Network4_RADIUS_Server             Primary

(Switch) #show radius servers name Default_RADIUS_Server

Server Name.......................... Default_RADIUS_Server
Host Address......................... 192.168.37.58
Secret Configured.................... No
Message Authenticator ............... Enable
Number of Retransmits................ 4
Time Duration........................ 10
RADIUS Accounting Mode............... Disable
RADIUS Attribute 4 Mode.............. Enable
RADIUS Attribute 4 Value ............ 192.168.37.60

(Switch) #show radius servers 192.168.37.58

Server Name.......................... Default_RADIUS_Server
Host Address......................... 192.168.37.58
Secret Configured.................... No
Message Authenticator ............... Enable
Number of Retransmits................ 4
Time Duration........................ 10
RADIUS Accounting Mode............... Disable
RADIUS Attribute 4 Mode.............. Enable
RADIUS Attribute 4 Value ............ 192.168.37.60
```

show radius accounting

Use this command to display a summary of configured RADIUS accounting servers.

Format `show radius accounting name [<servername>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Field	Description
servername	An alias name to identify the server.
RADIUS Accounting Mode	A global parameter to indicate whether the accounting mode for all the servers is enabled or not.

If you do not specify any parameters, then only the accounting mode and the RADIUS accounting server details are displayed.

Term	Definition
Host Address	The IP address of the host.
Server Name	The name of the accounting server.
Port	The port used for communication with the accounting server.
Secret Configured	Yes or No Boolean value indicating whether this server is configured with a secret.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show radius accounting name

Host Address            Server Name                       Port     Secret
                                                                   Configured
---------------------- ---------------------------------- -------- -----------
192.168.37.200          Network1_RADIUS_Server            1813     Yes
192.168.37.201          Network2_RADIUS_Server            1813     No
192.168.37.202          Network3_RADIUS_Server            1813     Yes
192.168.37.203          Network4_RADIUS_Server            1813     No


 (Switch) #show radius accounting name Default_RADIUS_Server

Server Name..........................  Default_RADIUS_Server
Host Address.........................  192.168.37.200
RADIUS Accounting Mode...............  Disable
Port ................................  1813
Secret Configured ...................  Yes
```

show radius accounting statistics

Use this command to display a summary of statistics for the configured RADIUS accounting servers.

Format `show radius accounting statistics {<`*`ipaddr`*`|`*`dnsname`*`> | name <`*`servername`*`>}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
ipaddr	The IP address of the server.
dnsname	The DNS name of the server.
servername	The alias name to identify the server.
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	The name of the accounting server.

Term	Definition
Server Host Address	The IP address of the host.
Round Trip Time	The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Accounting-Response and the Accounting-Request that matched it from this RADIUS accounting server.
Requests	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this server. This number does not include retransmissions.
Retransmission	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS accounting server.
Responses	The number of RADIUS packets received on the accounting port from this server.
Malformed Responses	The number of malformed RADIUS Accounting-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed accounting responses.
Bad Authenticators	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Response packets containing invalid authenticators received from this accounting server.
Pending Requests	The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.
Timeouts	The number of accounting timeouts to this server.
Unknown Types	The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types, which were received from this server on the accounting port.
Packets Dropped	The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show radius accounting statistics 192.168.37.200

RADIUS Accounting Server Name.................. Default_RADIUS_Server
Host Address................................... 192.168.37.200
Round Trip Time................................ 0.00
Requests....................................... 0
Retransmissions................................ 0
Responses...................................... 0
Malformed Responses............................ 0
Bad Authenticators............................. 0
Pending Requests............................... 0
Timeouts....................................... 0
Unknown Types.................................. 0
Packets Dropped................................ 0

(Switch) #show radius accounting statistics name Default_RADIUS_Server

RADIUS Accounting Server Name.................. Default_RADIUS_Server
Host Address................................... 192.168.37.200
Round Trip Time................................ 0.00
```

```
Requests..................................... 0
Retransmissions.............................. 0
Responses.................................... 0
Malformed Responses.......................... 0
Bad Authenticators........................... 0
Pending Requests............................. 0
Timeouts..................................... 0
Unknown Types................................ 0
Packets Dropped.............................. 0
```

show radius statistics

Use this command to display the summary statistics of configured RADIUS Authenticating servers.

Format `show radius statistics {<ipaddr|dnsname> | name <servername>}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
ipaddr	The IP address of the server.
dnsname	The DNS name of the server.
servername	The alias name to identify the server.
RADIUS Server Name	The name of the authenticating server.
Server Host Address	The IP address of the host.
Access Requests	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to this server. This number does not include retransmissions.
Access Retransmissions	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS authentication server.
Access Accepts	The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets, including both valid and invalid packets, that were received from this server.
Access Rejects	The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets, including both valid and invalid packets, that were received from this server.
Access Challenges	The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets, including both valid and invalid packets, that were received from this server.
Malformed Access Responses	The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.
Bad Authenticators	The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or signature attributes received from this server.
Pending Requests	The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.

Term	Definition
Timeouts	The number of authentication timeouts to this server.
Unknown Types	The number of packets of unknown type that were received from this server on the authentication port.
Packets Dropped	The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the authentication port and dropped for some other reason.

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
(Switch) #show radius statistics 192.168.37.200

RADIUS Server Name..................................... Default_RADIUS_Server
Server Host Address.................................... 192.168.37.200
Access Requests........................................ 0.00
Access Retransmissions................................. 0
Access Accepts......................................... 0
Access Rejects......................................... 0
Access Challenges...................................... 0
Malformed Access Responses............................. 0
Bad Authenticators..................................... 0
Pending Requests....................................... 0
Timeouts............................................... 0
Unknown Types.......................................... 0
Packets Dropped........................................ 0

(Switch) #show radius statistics name Default_RADIUS_Server

RADIUS Server Name..................................... Default_RADIUS_Server
Server Host Address.................................... 192.168.37.200
Access Requests........................................ 0.00
Access Retransmissions................................. 0
Access Accepts......................................... 0
Access Rejects......................................... 0
Access Challenges...................................... 0
Malformed Access Responses............................. 0
Bad Authenticators..................................... 0
Pending Requests....................................... 0
Timeouts............................................... 0
Unknown Types.......................................... 0
Packets Dropped........................................ 0
```

TACACS+ Commands

TACACS+ provides access control for networked devices via one or more centralized servers. Similar to RADIUS, this protocol simplifies authentication by making use of a single database that can be shared by many clients on a large network. TACACS+ is based on the TACACS protocol (described in RFC1492) but additionally provides for separate authentication, authorization, and accounting services. The original protocol was UDP based with messages passed in clear text over the network; TACACS+ uses TCP to ensure reliable

delivery and a shared key configured on the client and daemon server to encrypt all messages.

debug tacacs packet

Use the `debug tacacs packet` command to turn on TACACS+ packet debug.

Default	Disabled
Format	`debug tacacs packet [receive | transmit]`
Mode	Global Config

no debug tacacs packet

Use this command to turn off TACACS+ packet debug.

Format	`no debug tacacs packet`
Mode	Global Config

tacacs-server host

Use the **`tacacs-server host`** command in Global Configuration mode to configure a TACACS+ server. This command enters into the TACACS+ configuration mode. The <*ip-address*|*hostname*> parameter is the IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server. To specify multiple hosts, multiple **`tacacs-server host`** commands can be used.

Format	`tacacs-server host` <*ip-address*|*hostname*>
Mode	Global Config

no tacacs-server host

Use the **`no tacacs-server host`** command to delete the specified hostname or IP address. The <*ip-address*|*hostname*> parameter is the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Format	`no tacacs-server host` <*ip-address*|*hostname*>
Mode	Global Config

tacacs-server key

Use the **`tacacs-server key`** command to set the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon. The <*key-string*> parameter has a range of 0 - 128 characters and specifies the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the switch and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS+ daemon.

Text-based configuration supports TACACS server's secrets in encrypted and non-encrypted format. When you save the configuration, these secret keys are stored in encrypted format

only. If you want to enter the key in encrypted format, enter the key along with the encrypted keyword. In the show running config command's display, these secret keys are displayed in encrypted format. You cannot show these keys in plain text format.

Format `tacacs-server key [<key-string> | encrypted <key-string>]`

Mode Global Config

no tacacs-server key

Use the **`no tacacs-server key`** command to disable the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon. The <*key-string*> parameter has a range of 0 - 128 characters This key must match the key used on the TACACS+ daemon.

Format `no tacacs-server key <key-string>`

Mode Global Config

tacacs-server keystring

Use this command to set the global authentication encryption key used for all TACACS+ communications between the TACACS+ server and the client.

Format `tacacs-server keystring`

Mode Global Config

tacacs-server source interface

Use this command in Global Configuration mode to configure the global source interface (Source IP selection) for all TACACS+ communications between the TACACS+ client and the server.

Format `tacacs-server source-interface {<unit/slot/port> | loopback <loopback-id> | VLAN <vlan-id>}`

Mode Global Config

Parameter	Description
unit/slot/port	The unit identifier assigned to the switch.
loopback-id	The loopback interface. The range of the loopback ID is 0 to 7.
vlan-id	The vlan id. The rang of the vlan ID is 1 to 4093.

no tacacs-server source interface

Use this command in Global Configuration mode to remove the global source interface (Source IP selection) for all TACACS+ communications between the TACACS+ client and the server.

Format `no tacacs-server source-interface`

Mode Privileged Exec

tacacs-server timeout

Use the **`tacacs-server timeout`** command to set the timeout value for communication with the TACACS+ servers. The <*`timeout`*> parameter has a range of 1-30 and is the timeout value in seconds.

Default 5

Format `tacacs-server timeout <timeout>`

Mode Global Config

no tacacs-server timeout

Use the **`no tacacs-server timeout`** command to restore the default timeout value for all TACACS servers.

Format `no tacacs-server timeout`

Mode Global Config

key

Use the **`key`** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the device and the TACACS server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS daemon. The <*`key-string`*> parameter specifies the key name. For an empty string use “ ”. (Range: 0 - 128 characters).

Text-based configuration supports TACACS server’s secrets in encrypted and non-encrypted format. When you save the configuration, these secret keys are stored in encrypted format only. If you want to enter the key in encrypted format, enter the key along with the encrypted keyword. In the show running config command’s display, these secret keys are displayed in encrypted format. You cannot show these keys in plain text format.

Format `key [<key-string> | encrypted <key-string>]`

Mode TACACS Config

port

Use the **port** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify a server port number. The server <*port-number*> range is 0 - 65535.

Default 49

Format port <*port-number*>

Mode TACACS Config

priority

Use the **priority** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the order in which servers are used, where 0 (zero) is the highest priority. The <*priority*> parameter specifies the priority for servers. The highest priority is 0 (zero), and the range is 0 - 65535.

Default 0

Format priority <*priority*>

Mode TACACS Config

timeout

Use the **timeout** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the timeout value in seconds. If no timeout value is specified, the global value is used. The <*timeout*> parameter has a range of 1-30 and is the timeout value in seconds.

Format timeout <*timeout*>

Mode TACACS Config

show tacacs

Use the **show tacacs** command to display the configuration and statistics of a TACACS+ server.

Format show tacacs *[<ip-address|hostname>]*

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Host Address	The IP address or hostname of the configured TACACS+ server.
Port	The configured TACACS+ server port number.
TimeOut	The timeout in seconds for establishing a TCP connection.
Priority	The preference order in which TACACS+ servers are contacted. If a server connection fails, the next highest priority server is contacted.

Configuration Scripting Commands

Configuration Scripting allows you to generate text-formatted script files representing the current configuration of a system. You can upload these configuration script files to a PC or UNIX system and edit them. Then, you can download the edited files to the system and apply the new configuration. You can apply configuration scripts to one or more switches with no or minor modifications.

Use the `show running-config` command (see *show running-config* on page 523) to capture the running configuration into a script. Use the `copy` command (see *copy* on page 545) to transfer the configuration script to or from the switch.

You should use scripts on systems with default configuration; however, you are not prevented from applying scripts on systems with non-default configurations.

Scripts must conform to the following rules:

- Script files are not distributed across the stack, and only live in the unit that is the master unit at the time of the file download.
- The file extension must be ".scr".
- A maximum of ten scripts are allowed on the switch.
- The combined size of all script files on the switch shall not exceed 2048 KB.
- The maximum number of configuration file command lines is 2000.

You can type single-line annotations at the command prompt to use when you write test or configuration scripts to improve script readability. The exclamation point (!) character flags the beginning of a comment. The comment flag character can begin a word anywhere on the command line, and all input following this character is ignored. Any command line that begins with the "!" character is recognized as a comment line and ignored by the parser.

The following lines show an example of a script:

```
! Script file for displaying management access

show telnet !Displays the information about remote connections

! Display information about direct connections

show serial

! End of the script file!
```

Note: To specify a blank password for a user in the configuration script, you must specify it as a space within quotes. For example, to change the password for user `jane` from a blank password to `hello`, the script entry is as follows:

```
users passwd jane
" "
```

```
hello
hello
```

script apply

Use this command to apply the commands in the script to the switch. The <*scriptname*> parameter is the name of the script to apply.

Format	`script apply` <*scriptname*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

script delete

Use this command to delete a specified script, where the <*scriptname*> parameter is the name of the script to delete. The <*all*> option deletes all the scripts present on the switch.

Format	`script delete` *{<scriptname> | all}*
Mode	Privileged EXEC

script list

Use this command to list all scripts present on the switch as well as the remaining available space.

Format	`script list`
Mode	Global Config

Term	Definition
Configuration Script	Name of the script.
Size	Privileged EXEC

script show

Use this command to display the contents of a script file, which is named <*scriptname*>.

Format	`script show` <*scriptname*>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
Output Format	**`line`** <*number*>**:** <*line contents*>

script validate

Use this command to validate a script file by parsing each line in the script file, where <*scriptname*> is the name of the script to validate.The validate option is intended to be used as a tool for script development. Validation identifies potential problems. It might not identify all problems with a given script on any given device.

Format	`script validate <scriptname>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Pre-Login Banner and System Prompt Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure the pre-login banner and the system prompt. The pre-login banner is the text that displays before you login at the **`User:`** prompt.

copy (pre-login banner)

Use a **copy** command option to upload or download the CLI Banner to or from the switch. You can specify local URLs by using TFTP, Xmodem, Ymodem, or Zmodem.

Note: <*ip6address*> is also a valid parameter for routing packages that support IPv6.

Format	`copy <url> nvram:clibanner` `copy nvram:clibanner <url>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

set prompt

Use this command to change the name of the prompt. The length of name may be up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Format	`set prompt <prompt_string>`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

set clibanner

Use this command to add the CLI Banner. The banner message supports up to 2000 characters.

Format	`set clibanner <line>`
Mode	Global Config

no set clibanner

Use this command to remove the CLI Banner downloaded through TFTP.

Format	`no set clibanner`
Mode	Global Config

Switch Database Management (SDM) Templates

You can use SDM templates to configure system resources in the switch and optimize support for specific features depending on how the switch is used in the network. You can select a template to provide the maximum system usage for a specific function. For example, you could use a routing template to optimize resources for IPv4 routing if the network environment does not use IPv6 routing.

Note the following:

- If you configure an SDM template, you must reload the switch for the configuration to take effect.
- If you try to configure IPv6 routing without first selecting the dual IPv4-IPv6 routing template, a warning message appears.

sdm prefer

Use this command to specify the SDM template to use on the switch.

Default	ipv4-routing for IPv4 only builds, dual-ipv4-ipv6 for IPv6 builds
Format	`sdm prefer {ipv4-routing {default | data-center} | dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 {default}}`
Mode	Global Config

Parameter	Description
ipv4-routing	Supports IPv4 routing only. `-data-center`: Support more ECMP next hops in IPv4 routes. `-default`: The routing template maximizes system resources for unicast routing, typically required for a router in the center of a network.
dual-ipv4-and-ipv6	Supports both IPv4 and IPv6 routing. This option is visible only when the switch supports IPv6 and IPv4 routing. `-default`: Balance IPv4 and IPv6 Layer 2 and Layer 3 functionality.

no sdm prefer

Use this command to return to the default template.

Format `no sdm prefer`

Mode Global Config

show sdm prefer

Use this command to view the currently active SDM template and its scaling parameters, or to view the scaling parameters for an inactive template. When used with no optional keywords, this command lists the currently active template and the template that will become active on the next reboot, if it is different from the currently active template. If the system boots with a non-default template and you clear the template configuration either using `no sdm prefer` or by deleting the startup configuration, `show sdm prefer` lists the default template as the next active template.

Use the optional keywords to list the scaling parameters of a specific template.

Format
```
show sdm prefer [dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default |
ipv4-routing {default | data-center} ]
```

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Description
ARP Entries	The maximum number of entries in the IPv4 Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache for routing interfaces.
IPv4 Unicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv4 unicast forwarding table entries.
IPv6 NDP Entries	The maximum number of IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) cache entries.
IPv6 Unicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv6 unicast forwarding table entries.
ECMP Next Hops	The maximum number of next hops that can be installed in the IPv4 and IPv6 unicast forwarding tables.

Term	Description
IPv4 Multicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv4 multicast forwarding table entries.
IPv6 Multicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv6 multicast forwarding table entries.

Example:

```
#show sdm prefer
Current template: Dual IPv4 and IPv6
ARP Entries.................................. 4096
IPv4 Unicast Routes.......................... 6112
IPv6 NDP Entries............................. 2048
IPv6 Unicast Routes.......................... 3072
ECMP Next Hops............................... 4 I
Pv4 Multicast Routes......................... 256
IPv6 Multicast Routes........................ 256
```

IPv6 Management Commands

IPv6 Management commands allow a device to be managed via an IPv6 address in a switch or IPv4 routing (that is, independent from the IPv6 Routing package). For Routing/IPv6 builds of Switch CLI dual IPv4/IPv6 operation over the service port is enabled. Switch CLI has capabilities such as:

- Static assignment of IPv6 addresses and gateways for the network ports.
- The ability to ping an IPv6 link-local address over the network port.
- Using IPv6 Management commands, you can send SNMP traps and queries via the network port.
- The user can manage a device via the network port (in addition to a routing interface).

network ipv6 enable

Use this command to enable IPv6 operation on the network port.

Default	enabled
Format	`network ipv6 enable`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no network ipv6 enable

Use this command to disable IPv6 operation on the network port.

Format	`no network ipv6 enable`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

network ipv6 address

Use this command to configure an IPv6 global address, enable or disable stateless global address autoconfiguration, and enable or disable dhcpv6 client protocol information for the network port. You can configure multiple IPv6 addresses on the network port.

Format `network ipv6 address {`*`address/prefix-length`* `[eui64] | autoconfig | dhcp}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

Term	Definition
address	IPv6 prefix in IPv6 global address format.
prefix-length	IPv6 prefix length value.
eui64	Formulate IPv6 address in eui64 format.
autoconfig	Configure stateless global address autoconfiguration capability.
dhcp	Configure dhcpv6 client protocol.

no network ipv6 address

Use this command to:

- Remove the manually configured IPv6 global address on the network port interface (with the `address` option).
- Disable the stateless global address autoconfiguration on the network port (with the `autoconfig` option).
- Disable the dhcpv6 client protocol on the network port (with the `dhcp` option).

Format `no network ipv6 address {`*`address/prefix-length`* `[eui64] | autoconfig | dhcp}`

Mode Privileged EXEC

network ipv6 gateway

Use this command to configure IPv6 gateway (default routers) information for the network port. The gateway address is in IPv6 global or link-local address format.

Format `network ipv6 gateway <gateway-address>`

Mode Privileged EXEC

no network ipv6 gateway

Use this command to remove IPv6 gateways on the network port interface.

Format `no network ipv6 gateway`

Mode Privileged EXEC

show network ndp

Use this command to display NDP cache information for the network port.

Default enabled

Format `show network ndp`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Definition
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface.
MAC Address	The MAC Address used.
isRtr	Specifies the router flag.
Neighbor State	The state of the neighbor cache entry. Possible values are: Reachable, Delay.
Age Updated	The time in seconds that has elapsed since an entry was added to the cache.

The following shows sample CLI display output for the command:

```
(switch) #show network ndp
                                                    Neighbor       Age
IPv6 Address                MAC Address          isRtr      State            Updated
--------------------------    -----------------    -----     --------        -------
3017::204:76FF:FE73:423A    00:04:76:73:42:3a             Reachable     447535
FE80::204:76FF:FE73:423A    00:04:76:73:42:3a             Delay         447540
```

show network ipv6 dhcp statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of the DHCPv6 client running on the network management interface.

Format `show network ipv6 dhcp statistics`

Mode
- Privileged EXEC
- User EXEC

Term	Description
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Received	The number of DHCPv6 Advertisement packets received on the network interface.
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Received	The number of DHCPv6 Reply packets received on the network interface.
Received DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Discarded	The number of DHCPv6 Advertisement packets discarded on the network interface.
Received DHCPv6 Reply Packets Discarded	The number of DHCPv6 Reply packets discarded on the network interface.
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received	The number of DHCPv6 packets that are received malformed on the network interface.
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received	The total number of DHCPv6 packets received on the network interface.
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Transmitted	The number of DHCPv6 Solicit packets transmitted on the network interface.
DHCPv6 Request Packets Transmitted	The number of DHCPv6 Request packets transmitted on the network interface.
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Transmitted	The number of DHCPv6 Renew packets transmitted on the network interface.
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Transmitted	The number of DHCPv6 Rebind packets transmitted on the network interface.
DHCPv6 Release Packets Transmitted	The number of DHCPv6 Release packets transmitted on the network interface.
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted	The total number of DHCPv6 packets transmitted on the network interface.

The following example shows CLI display output for the command:

```
(switch)#show network ipv6 dhcp statistics
DHCPv6 Client Statistics
------------------------
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Received..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Discarded..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Reply Packets Discarded..... 0
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Request Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Release Packets Transmitted..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted..... 0
```

clear network ipv6 dhcp statistics

Use this command to clear the DHCPv6 statistics on the network management interface.

Format	`clear network ipv6 dhcp statistics`
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Log Messages

12

This chapter lists common log messages, along with information regarding the cause of each message. There is no specific action that can be taken per message. When there is a problem being diagnosed, a set of these messages in the event log, along with an understanding of the system configuration and details of the problem will assist NETGEAR, Inc. in determining the root cause of such a problem.

Note: This chapter does not contain a complete list of all syslog messages.

This chapter contains the following sections:

Core

Table 3. BSP Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
BSP	Event(0xaaaaaaaa)	Switch has restarted.
BSP	Starting code...	BSP initialization complete, starting 7000 series application.

Table 4. NIM Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
NIM	NIM: L7_ATTACH out of order for intIfNum(x) unit x slot x port x	Interface creation out of order
NIM	NIM: Failed to find interface at unit x slot x port x for event(x)	There is no mapping between the USP and Interface number
NIM	NIM: L7_DETACH out of order for intIfNum(x) unit x slot x port x	Interface creation out of order
NIM	NIM: L7_DELETE out of order for intIfNum(x) unit x slot x port x	Interface creation out of order
NIM	NIM: event(x),intf(x),component(x), in wrong phase	An event was issued to NIM during the wrong configuration phase (probably Phase 1, 2, or WMU)
NIM	NIM: Failed to notify users of interface change	Event was not propagated to the system
NIM	NIM: failed to send message to NIM message Queue.	NIM message queue full or non-existent
NIM	NIM: Failed to notify the components of L7_CREATE event	Interface not created
NIM	NIM: Attempted event (x), on USP x.x.x before phase 3	A component issued an interface event during the wrong initialization phase
NIM	NIM: incorrect phase for operation	An API call was made during the wrong initialization phase
NIM	NIM: Component(x) failed on event(x) for intIfNum(x)	A component responded with a fail indication for an interface event
NIM	NIM: Timeout event(x), intIfNum(x) remainingMask = “xxxx”	A component did not respond before the NIM timeout occurred

Table 5. System Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
SYSTEM	Configuration file Switch CLI.cfg size is 0 (zero) bytes	The configuration file could not be read. This message may occur on a system for which no configuration has ever been saved or for which configuration has been erased.
SYSTEM	could not separate SYSAPI_CONFIG_FILENAME	The configuration file could not be read. This message may occur on a system for which no configuration has ever been saved or for which configuration has been erased.
SYSTEM	Building defaults for file <file name> version <version num>	Configuration did not exist or could not be read for the specified feature or file. Default configuration values will be used. The file name and version are indicated.
SYSTEM	File <filename>: same version (version num) but the sizes (<version size>-><expected version size) differ	The configuration file which was loaded was of a different size than expected for the version number. This message indicates the configuration file needed to be migrated to the version number appropriate for the code image. This message may appear after upgrading the code image to a more current release.
SYSTEM	Migrating config file <filename> from version <version num> to <version num>	The configuration file identified was migrated from a previous version number. Both the old and new version number are specified. This message may appear after upgrading the code image to a more current release.
SYSTEM	Building Defaults	Configuration did not exist or could not be read for the specified feature. Default configuration values will be used.
SYSTEM	sysapiCfgFileGet failed size = <expected size of file> version = <expected version>	Configuration did not exist or could not be read for the specified feature. This message is usually followed by a message indicating that default configuration values will be used.

Utilities

Table 6. Trap Mgr Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
Trap Mgr	Link Up/Down: unit/slot/port	An interface changed link state.

Table 7. DHCP Filtering Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
DHCP Filtering	Unable to create r/w lock for DHCP Filtering	Unable to create semaphore used for dhcp filtering configuration structure .
DHCP Filtering	Failed to register with nv Store.	Unable to register save and restore functions for configuration save
DHCP Filtering	Failed to register with NIM	Unable to register with NIM for interface callback functions
DHCP Filtering	Error on call to sysapiCfgFileWrite file	Error on trying to save configuration .

Table 8. NVStore Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
NVStore	Building defaults for file XXX	A component's configuration file does not exist or the file's checksum is incorrect so the component's default configuration file is built.
NVStore	Error on call to osapiFsWrite routine on file XXX	Either the file cannot be opened or the OS's file I/O returned an error trying to write to the file.
NVStore	File XXX corrupted from file system. Checksum mismatch.	The calculated checksum of a component's configuration file in the file system did not match the checksum of the file in memory.
NVStore	Migrating config file XXX from version Y to Z	A configuration file version mismatch was detected so a configuration file migration has started.

Table 9. RADIUS Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
RADIUS	RADIUS: Invalid data length - xxx	The RADIUS Client received an invalid message from the server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Failed to send the request	A problem communicating with the RADIUS server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Failed to send all of the request	A problem communicating with the RADIUS server during transmit.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Could not get the Task Sync semaphore!	Resource issue with RADIUS Client service.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Buffer is too small for response processing	RADIUS Client attempted to build a response larger than resources allow.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Could not allocate accounting requestInfo	Resource issue with RADIUS Client service.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Could not allocate requestInfo	Resource issue with RADIUS Client service.
RADIUS	RADIUS: osapiSocketRecvFrom returned error	Error while attempting to read data from the RADIUS server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Accounting-Response failed to validate, id=xxx	The RADIUS Client received an invalid message from the server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: User (xxx) needs to respond for challenge	An unexpected challenge was received for a configured user.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Could not allocate a buffer for the packet	Resource issue with RADIUS Client service.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Access-Challenge failed to validate, id=xxx	The RADIUS Client received an invalid message from the server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Failed to validate Message-Authenticator, id=xxx	The RADIUS Client received an invalid message from the server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Access-Accpet failed to validate, id=xxx	The RADIUS Client received an invalid message from the server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Invalid packet length – xxx	The RADIUS Client received an invalid message from the server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Response is missing Message-Authenticator, id=xxx	The RADIUS Client received an invalid message from the server.
RADIUS	RADIUS: Server address doesn't match configured server	RADIUS Client received a server response from an unconfigured server.

Table 10. TACACS+ Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
TACACS+	TACACS+: authentication error, no server to contact	TACACS+ request needed, but no servers are configured.
TACACS+	TACACS+: connection failed to server x.x.x.x	TACACS+ request sent to server x.x.x.x but no response was received.
TACACS+	TACACS+: no key configured to encrypt packet for server x.x.x.x	No key configured for the specified server.
TACACS+	TACACS+: received invalid packet type from server.	Received packet type that is not supported.
TACACS+	TACACS+: invalid major version in received packet.	Major version mismatch.
TACACS+	TACACS+: invalid minor version in received packet.	Minor version mismatch.

Table 11. LLDP Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
LLDP	lldpTask(): invalid message type:xx. xxxxxx:xx	Unsupported LLDP packet received.

Table 12. SNTP Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
SNTP	SNTP: system clock synchronized on %s UTC	Indicates that SNTP has successfully synchronized the time of the box with the server.

Management

Table 13. SNMP Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
SNMP	EDB Callback: Unit Join: x.	A new unit has joined the stack.

Table 14. EmWeb Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
EmWeb	EMWEB (Telnet): Max number of Telnet login sessions exceeded	A user attempted to connect via telnet when the maximum number of telnet sessions were already active.
EmWeb	EMWEB (SSH): Max number of SSH login sessions exceeded	A user attempted to connect via SSH when the maximum number of SSH sessions were already active.
EmWeb	Handle table overflow	All the available EmWeb connection handles are being used and the connection could not be made.
EmWeb	*ConnectionType* EmWeb socket accept() failed: errno	Socket accept failure for the specified connection type.
EmWeb	ewsNetHTTPReceive failure in NetReceiveLoop() - closing connection.	Socket receive failure.
EmWeb	EmWeb: connection allocation failed	Memory allocation failure for the new connection.
EmWeb	EMWEB TransmitPending : EWOULDBLOCK error sending data	Socket error on send.
EmWeb	ewaNetHTTPEnd: internal error - handle not in Handle table	EmWeb handle index not valid.
EmWeb	ewsNetHTTPReceive:recvBufCnt exceeds MAX_QUEUED_RECV_BUFS!	The receive buffer limit has been reached. Bad request or DoS attack.
EmWeb	EmWeb accept: XXXX	Accept function for new SSH connection failed. XXXX indicates the error info.

Table 15. CLI_UTIL Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
CLI_UTIL	Telnet Send Failed errno = 0x%x	Failed to send text string to the telnet client.
CLI_UTIL	osapiFsDir failed	Failed to obtain the directory information from a volume's directory.

Table 16. WEB Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
WEB	Max clients exceeded	This message is shown when the maximum allowed java client connections to the switch is exceeded.
WEB	Error on send to sockfd XXXX, closing connection	Failed to send data to the java clients through the socket.
WEB	# (XXXX) Form Submission Failed. No Action Taken.	The form submission failed and no action is taken. XXXX indicates the file under consideration.
WEB	ewaFormServe_file_download() - WEB Unknown return code from tftp download result	Unknown error returned while downloading file using TFTP from web interface
WEB	ewaFormServe_file_upload() - Unknown return code from tftp upload result	Unknown error returned while uploading file using TFTP from web interface.
WEB	Web UI Screen with unspecified access attempted to be brought up	Failed to get application-specific authorization handle provided to EmWeb/Server by the application in ewsAuthRegister(). The specified web page will be served in read-only mode.

Table 17. CLI_WEB_MGR Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
CLI_WEB_MGR	File size is greater than 2K	The banner file size is greater than 2K bytes.
CLI_WEB_MGR	No. of rows greater than allowed maximum of XXXX	When the number of rows exceeds the maximum allowed rows

Table 18. SSHD Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
SSHD	SSHD: Unable to create the global (data) semaphore	Failed to create semaphore for global data protection.
SSHD	SSHD: Msg Queue is full, event = XXXX	Failed to send the message to the SSHD message queue as message queue is full. XXXX indicates the event to be sent

Table 18. SSHD Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
SSHD	SSHD: Unknown UI event in message, event=XXXX	Failed to dispatch the UI event to the appropriate SSHD function as it's an invalid event. XXXX indicates the event to be dispatched.
SSHD	sshdApiCnfgrCommand: Failed calling sshdIssueCmd.	Failed to send the message to the SSHD message queue

Table 19. SSLT Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
SSLT	SSLT: Exceeded maximum, ssltConnectionTask	Exceeded maximum allowed SSLT connections.
SSLT	SSLT: Error creating Secure server socket6	Failed to create secure server socket for IPV6.
SSLT	SSLT: Can't connect to unsecure server at XXXX, result = YYYY, errno = ZZZZ	Failed to open connection to unsecure server. XXXX is the unsecure server socket address. YYYY is the result returned from connect function and ZZZZ is the error code.
SSLT	SSLT: Msg Queue is full, event=XXXX	Failed to send the received message to the SSLT message queue as message queue is full. XXXX indicates the event to be sent.
SSLT	SSLT: Unknown UI event in message, event=XXXX	Failed to dispatch the received UI event to the appropriate SSLT function as it's an invalid event. XXXX indicates the event to be dispatched.
SSLT	ssltApiCnfgrCommand: Failed calling ssltIssueCmd.	Failed to send the message to the SSLT message queue.
SSLT	SSLT: Error loading certificate from file XXXX	Failed while loading the SSLcertificate from specified file. XXXX indicates the file from where the certificate is being read.
SSLT	SSLT: Error loading private key from file	Failed while loading private key for SSL connection.
SSLT	SSLT: Error setting cipher list (no valid ciphers)	Failed while setting cipher list.
SSLT	SSLT: Could not delete the SSL semaphores	Failed to delete SSL semaphores during cleanup.of all resources associated with the OpenSSL Locking semaphores.

Table 20. User_Manager Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
User_Manager	User Login Failed for XXXX	Failed to authenticate user login. XXXX indicates the username to be authenticated.
User_Manager	Access level for user XXXX could not be determined. Setting to READ_ONLY.	Invalid access level specified for the user. The access level is set to READ_ONLY. XXXX indicates the username.
User_Manager	Could not migrate config file XXXX from version YYYY to ZZZZ. Using defaults.	Failed to migrate the config file. XXXX is the config file name. YYYY is the old version number and ZZZZ is the new version number.

Switching

Table 21. Protected Ports Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
Protected Ports	Protected Port: failed to save configuration	This appears when the protected port configuration cannot be saved
Protected Ports	protectedPortCnfgrInitPhase1Process: Unable to create r/w lock for protectedPort	This appears when protectedPortCfgRWLock Fails
Protected Ports	protectedPortCnfgrInitPhase2Process: Unable to register for VLAN change callback	This appears when nimRegisterIntfChange with VLAN fails
Protected Ports	Cannot add intIfNum xxx to group yyy	This appears when an interface could not be added to a particular group.
Protected Ports	Unable to set protected port group	This appears when a dtl call fails to add interface mask at the driver level
Protected Ports	Cannot delete intIfNum xxx from group yyy	This appears when a dtl call to delete an interface from a group fails
Protected Ports	Cannot update group YYY after deleting interface XXX	This message appears when an update group for a interface deletion fails
Protected Ports	Received an interface change callback while not ready to receive it	This appears when an interface change call back has come before the protected port component is ready.

Table 22. IP Subnet VLANS Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
IPsubnet vlans	ERROR vlanIpSubnetSubnetValid :Invalid subnet	This occurs when an invalid pair of subnet and netmask has come from the CLI
IPsubnet vlans	IP Subnet Vlans: failed to save configuration	This message appears when save configuration of subnet vlans failed
IPsubnet vlans	vlanIpSubnetCnfgrInitPhase1Process: Unable to create r/w lock for vlanIpSubnet	This appears when a read/write lock creations fails
IPsubnet vlans	vlanIpSubnetCnfgrInitPhase2Process: Unable to register for VLAN change callback	This appears when this component unable to register for vlan change notifications
IPsubnet vlans	vlanIpSubnetCnfgrFiniPhase1Process: could not delete avl semaphore	This appears when a semaphore deletion of this component fails.
IPsubnet vlans	vlanIpSubnetDtlVlanCreate: Failed	This appears when a dtl call fails to add an entry into the table
IPsubnet vlans	vlanIpSubnetSubnetDeleteApply: Failed	This appears when a dtl fails to delete an entry from the table
IPsubnet vlans	vlanIpSubnetVlanChangeCallback: Failed to add an Entry	This appears when a dtl fails to add an entry for a vlan add notify event.
IPsubnet vlans	vlanIpSubnetVlanChangeCallback: Failed to delete an Entry	This appears when a dtl fails to delete an entry for an vlan delete notify event.

Table 23. Mac-based VLANs Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
Mac based VLANS	MAC VLANs: Failed to save configuration	This message appears when save configuration of Mac vlans failed
Mac based VLANS	vlanMacCnfgrInitPhase1Process: Unable to create r/w lock for vlanMac	This appears when a read/write lock creations fails
Mac based VLANS	Unable to register for VLAN change callback	This appears when this component unable to register for vlan change notifications
Mac based VLANS	vlanMacCnfgrFiniPhase1Process: could not delete avl semaphore	This appears when a semaphore deletion of this component fails.
Mac based VLANS	vlanMacAddApply: Failed to add an entry	This appears when a dtl call fails to add an entry into the table
Mac based VLANS	vlanMacDeleteApply: Unable to delete an Entry	This appears when a dtl fails to delete an entry from the table

Table 23. Mac-based VLANs Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
Mac based VLANS	vlanMacVlanChangeCallback: Failed to add an entry	This appears when a dtl fails to add an entry for a vlan add notify event.
Mac based VLANS	vlanMacVlanChangeCallback: Failed to delete an entry	This appears when a dtl fails to delete an entry for an vlan delete notify event.

Table 24. 802.1x Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
802.1X	*function*: Failed calling dot1xIssueCmd	802.1X message queue is full
802.1X	*function:* EAP message not received from server	RADIUS server did not send required EAP message
802.1X	*function*: Out of System buffers	802.1X cannot process/transmit message due to lack of internal buffers
802.1X	*function*: could not set state to <authorized/unauthorized>, intf xxx	DTL call failed setting authorization state of the port
802.1X	dot1xApplyConfigData: Unable to <enable/disable> dot1x in driver	DTL call failed enabling/disabling 802.1X
802.1X	dot1xSendRespToServer: dot1xRadiusAccessRequestSend failed	Failed sending message to RADIUS server
802.1X	dot1xRadiusAcceptProcess: error calling radiusAccountingStart, ifIndex=xxx	Failed sending accounting start to RADIUS server
802.1X	*function*: failed sending terminate cause, intf xxx	Failed sending accounting stop to RADIUS server

Table 25. IGMP Snooping Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
IGMP Snooping	*function*: osapiMessageSend failed	IGMP Snooping message queue is full
IGMP Snooping	Failed to set global igmp snooping mode to xxx	Failed to set global IGMP Snooping mode due to message queue being full
IGMP Snooping	Failed to set igmp snooping mode xxx for interface yyy	Failed to set interface IGMP Snooping mode due to message queue being full
IGMP Snooping	Failed to set igmp mrouter mode xxx for interface yyy	Failed to set interface multicast router mode due to IGMP Snooping message queue being full
IGMP Snooping	Failed to set igmp snooping mode xxx for vlan yyy	Failed to set VLAN IGM Snooping mode due to message queue being full

Table 25. IGMP Snooping Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
IGMP Snooping	Failed to set igmp mrouter mode %d for interface xxx on Vlan yyy	Failed to set VLAN multicast router mode due to IGMP Snooping message queue being full
IGMP Snooping	snoopCnfgrInitPhase1Process: Error allocating small buffers	Could not allocate buffers for small IGMP packets
IGMP Snooping	snoopCnfgrInitPhase1Process: Error allocating large buffers	Could not allocate buffers for large IGMP packets

Table 26. GARP/GVRP/GMRP Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
GARP/GVRP/ GMRP	garpSpanState, garpIfStateChange, GarpIssueCmd, garpDot1sChangeCallBack, garpApiCnfgrCommand, garpLeaveAllTimerCallback, garpTimerCallback: QUEUE SEND FAILURE:	The garpQueue is full, logs specifics of the message content like internal interface number, type of message etc.
GARP/GVRP/ GMRP	GarpSendPDU: QUEUE SEND FAILURE	The garpPduQueue is full, logs specific of the GPDU, internal interface number, vlan id, buffer handle etc.
GARP/GVRP/ GMRP	garpMapIntfIsConfigurable, gmrpMapIntfIsConfigurable: Error accessing GARP/GMRP config data for interface %d in garpMapIntfIsConfigurable.	A default configuration does not exist for this interface. Typically a case when a new interface is created and has no pre-configuration.
GARP/GVRP/ GMRP	garpTraceMsgQueueUsage: garpQueue usage has exceeded fifty/eighty/ninety percent	Traces the build up of message queue. Helpful in determining the load on GARP.
GARP/GVRP/ GMRP	gid_destroy_port: Error Removing port %d registration for vlan-mac %d - %02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X	Mismatch between the gmd (gmrp database) and MFDB.
GARP/GVRP/ GMRP	gmd_create_entry**:** GMRP failure adding MFDB entry: vlan %d and address %s	MFDB table is full.

Table 27. 802.3ad Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
802.3ad	dot3adReceiveMachine: received default event %x	Received a LAG PDU and the RX state machine is ignoring this LAGPDU
802.3ad	dot3adNimEventCompletionCallback, dot3adNimEventCreateCompletionCallback: DOT3AD: notification failed for event(%d), intf(%d), reason(%d)	The event sent to NIM was not completed successfully

Table 28. FDB Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
FDB	fdbSetAddressAgingTimeOut: Failure setting fid %d address aging timeout to %d	Unable to set the age time in the hardware

Table 29. Double VLAN Tag Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
Double Vlan Tag	dvlantagIntfIsConfigurable: Error accessing dvlantag config data for interface %d	A default configuration does not exist for this interface. Typically a case when a new interface is created and has no pre-configuration.

Table 30. IPv6 Provisioning Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
IPV6 Provisioning	ipv6ProvIntfIsConfigurable: Error accessing IPv6 Provisioning config data for interface %d	A default configuration does not exist for this interface. Typically a case when a new interface is created and has no pre-configuration.

Table 31. MFDB Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
MFDB	mfdbTreeEntryUpdate: entry does not exist	Trying to update a non existing entry

Table 32. 802.1Q Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
802.1Q	dot1qIssueCmd: Unable to send message %d to dot1qMsgQueue for vlan %d - %d msgs in queue	dot1qMsgQueue is full.
802.1Q	dot1qVlanCreateProcess: Attempt to create a vlan with an invalid vlan id %d ; VLAN %d not in range,	This accommodates for reserved vlan ids. i.e. 4094 - x
802.1Q	dot1qMapIntfIsConfigurable: Error accessing DOT1Q config data for interface %d in dot1qMapIntfIsConfigurable.	A default configuration does not exist for this interface. Typically a case when a new interface is created and has no pre-configuration.
802.1Q	dot1qVlanDeleteProcess: Deleting the default VLAN	Typically encountered during clear Vlan and clear config
802.1Q	dot1qVlanMemberSetModify, dot1qVlanTaggedMemberSetModify: Dynamic entry %d can only be modified after it is converted to static	If this vlan is a learnt via GVRP then we cannot modify it's member set via management.

Table 33. 802.1S Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
802.1S	dot1sIssueCmd: Dot1s Msg Queue is full!!!!Event: %u, on interface: %u, for instance: %u	The message Queue is full.
802.1S	dot1sStateMachineRxBpdu(): Rcvd BPDU Discarded	The current conditions, like port is not enabled or we are currently not finished processing another BPDU on the same interface, does not allow us to process this BPDU
802.1S	dot1sBpduTransmit(): could not get a buffer	Out of system buffers

Table 34. Port Mac Locking Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
Port Mac Locking	pmlMapIntfIsConfigurable: Error accessing PML config data for interface %d in pmlMapIntfIsConfigurable.	A default configuration does not exist for this interface. Typically a case when a new interface is created and has no pre-configuration.

Table 35. Protocol-based VLANs Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
Protocol Based VLANs	pbVlanCnfgrInitPhase2Process: Unable to register NIM callback	Appears when nimRegisterIntfChange fails to register pbVlan for link state changes.
Protocol Based VLANs	pbVlanCnfgrInitPhase2Process: Unable to register pbVlan callback with vlans	Appears when vlanRegisterForChange fails to register pbVlan for vlan changes.
Protocol Based VLANs	pbVlanCnfgrInitPhase2Process: Unable to register pbVlan callback with nvStore	Appears when nvStoreRegister fails to register save and restore functions for configuration save.

QoS

Table 36. ACL Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
ACL	Total number of ACL rules (x) exceeds max (y) on intf i.	The combination of all ACLs applied to an interface has resulted in requiring more rules than the platform supports.
ACL	ACL *name*, rule *x*: This rule is not being logged	The ACL configuration has resulted in a requirement for more logging rules than the platform supports. The specified rule is functioning normally except for the logging action.
ACL	aclLogTask: error logging ACL rule trap for correlator *number*	The system was unable to send an SNMP trap for this ACL rule which contains a logging attribute.
ACL	IP ACL *number*: Forced truncation of one or more rules during config migration	While processing the saved configuration, the system encountered an ACL with more rules than is supported by the current version. This may happen when code is updated to a version supporting fewer rules per ACL than the previous version.

Table 37. CoS Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
COS	cosCnfgrInitPhase3Process: Unable to apply saved config -- using factory defaults	The COS component was unable to apply the saved configuration and has initialized to the factory default settings.

Table 38. DiffServ Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
DiffServ	diffserv.c 165: diffServRestore Failed to reset DiffServ. Recommend resetting device	While attempting to clear the running configuration an error was encountered in removing the current settings. This may lead to an inconsistent state in the system and resetting is advised.
DiffServ	Policy invalid for service intf: "policy *name*, intIfNum *x*, direction *y*	The DiffServ policy definition is not compatible with the capabilities of the interface specified. Check the platform release notes for information on configuration limitations.

Routing/IPv6 Routing

Table 39. DHCP Relay Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
DHCP relay	REQUEST hops field more than config value	The DHCP relay agent has processed a DHCP request whose HOPS field is larger than the maximum value allowed. The relay agent will not forward a message with a hop count greater than 4.
DHCP relay	Request's seconds field less than the config value	The DHCP relay agent has processed a DHCP request whose SECS field is larger than the configured minimum wait time allowed.
DHCP relay	processDhcpPacket: invalid DHCP packet type: %u\n	The DHCP relay agent has processed an invalid DHCP packet. Such packets are discarded by the relay agent.

Table 40. OSPFv2 Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
OSPFv2	Best route client deregistration failed for OSPF Redist	OSPFv2 registers with the IPv4 routing table manager (“RTO”) to be notified of best route changes. There are cases where OSPFv2 deregisters more than once, causing the second deregistration to fail. The failure is harmless.
OSPFv2	XX_Call() failure in _checkTimers for thread 0x869bcc0	An OSPFv2 timer has fired but the message queue that holds the event has filled up. This is normally a fatal error.

Table 40. OSPFv2 Log Messages (Continued)

Component	Message	Cause
OSPFv2	Warning: OSPF LSDB is 90% full (22648 LSAs).	OSPFv2 limits the number of Link State Advertisements (LSAs) that can be stored in the link state database (LSDB). When the database becomes 90 or 95 percent full, OSPFv2 logs this warning. The warning includes the current size of the database.
OSPFv2	The number of LSAs, 25165, in the OSPF LSDB has exceeded the LSDB memory allocation.	When the OSPFv2 LSDB becomes full, OSPFv2 logs this message. OSPFv2 reoriginates its router LSAs with the metric of all non-stub links set to the maximum value to encourage other routers to not compute routes through the overloaded router.
OSPFv2	Dropping the DD packet because of MTU mismatch	OSPFv2 ignored a Database Description packet whose MTU is greater than the IP MTU on the interface where the DD was received.
OSPFv2	LSA Checksum error in LsUpdate, dropping LSID 1.2.3.4 checksum 0x1234.	OSPFv2 ignored a received link state advertisement (LSA) whose checksum was incorrect.

Table 41. OSPFv3 Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
OSPFv3	Best route client deregistration failed for OSPFv3 Redist	OSPFv3 registers with the IPv6 routing table manager (“RTO6”) to be notified of best route changes. There are cases where OSPFv3 deregisters more than once, causing the second deregistration to fail. The failure is harmless.
OSPFv3	Warning: OSPF LSDB is 90% full (15292 LSAs).	OSPFv3 limits the number of Link State Advertisements (LSAs) that can be stored in the link state database (LSDB). When the database becomes 90 or 95 percent full, OSPFv3 logs this warning. The warning includes the current size of the database.
OSPFv3	The number of LSAs, 16992, in the OSPF LSDB has exceeded the LSDB memory allocation.	When the OSPFv3 LSDB becomes full, OSPFv3 logs this message. OSPFv3 reoriginates its router LSAs with the R-bit clear indicating that OSPFv3 is overloaded.
OSPFv3	LSA Checksum error detected for LSID 1.2.3.4 checksum 0x34f5. OSPFv3 Database may be corrupted.	OSPFv3 periodically verifies the checksum of each LSA in memory. OSPFv3 logs this

Table 42. Routing Table Manager Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
Routing Table Manager	RTO is full. Routing table contains 8000 best routes, 8000 total routes.	The routing table manager, also called “RTO,” stores a limited number of best routes, based on hardware capacity. When the routing table becomes full, RTO logs this alert. The count of total routes includes alternate routes, which are not installed in hardware.
Routing Table Manager	RTO no longer full. Bad adds: 10. Routing table contains 7999 best routes, 7999 total routes.	When the number of best routes drops below full capacity, RTO logs this notice. The number of bad adds may give an indication of the number of route adds that failed while RTO was full, but a full routing table is only one reason why this count is incremented.

Table 43. VRRP Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
VRRP	Changing priority to 255 for virtual router with VRID 1 on interface 1/0/1	When the router is configured with the address being used as the virtual router ID, the router’s priority is automatically set to the maximum value to ensure that the address owner becomes the VRRP master.
VRRP	Changing priority to 100 for virtual router with VRID 1 on interface 1/0/1	When the router is no longer the address owner, Switch CLI reverts the router’s priority to the default.
VRRP	vrrpPacketValidate: Invalid TTL	VRRP ignored an incoming message whose time to live (TTL) in the IP header was not 255.

Table 44. ARP Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
ARP	ARP received mapping for IP address xxx to MAC address yyy. This IP address may be configured on two stations.	When we receive an ARP response with different MAC address from another station with the same IP address as ours. This might be a case of misconfiguration.

Table 45. RIP Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
RIP	RIP : discard response from xxx via unexpected interface	When RIP response is received with a source address not matching the incoming interface's subnet.

Table 46. DHCP6 Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
DHCP6	relay_to_server: Cannot relay to relay server intf xxx: not IPv6 enabled	Relay is enabled but neither the outgoing interface nor the server IP address is specified.

Multicast

Table 47. Cache Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
Cache	Out of memory when creating entry.	When we run out of memory while creating a new cache (MFC) entry
Cache	Out of memory when creating cache.	When we run out of memory while creating the cache itself

Table 48. IGMP Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
IGMP	Error creating IGMP pipe Error opening IGMP pipe	When we fail to create / open IGMP pipe for Mcast control messages
IGMP	Error creating IGMP data pipe Error opening IGMP data pipe	When we fail to create / open IGMP data pipe for Mcast data messages
IGMP	Error getting memory for source record	When we are unable to allocate memory for a source record in the received IGMP V3 report
IGMP	Failed getting memory for new group	When we are unable to allocate memory for a group record in the received IGMP V3/V2/V1 report

Table 49. IGMP-Proxy Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
IGMP-Proxy	Error getting memory for igmp host group record	When we are unable to allocate memory for the IGMP group record in the Host (Proxy) table
IGMP-Proxy	Error getting memory for source record	When we are unable to allocate memory for the IGMP source record in the Host (Proxy) table

Table 50. PIM-SM Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
PIM-SM	PIM-SM not initialized	This message arises when trying to activate pimsm interfaces or receiving pimsm packets when pimsm component is not initialized.
PIM-SM	Unable to take *xxx* semaphore	This message is logged when failed to acquire semaphore to access source list or group list or candidate Rp list or virtual interface list. The xxx specifies the list for which the access is denied.
PIM-SM	Warning : Could not send packet type xxx (pimsm packet type) on rtrIfNum	this warning is logged when failed to send a pimsm control packet on the specified router interface.
PIM-SM	add_kernel_cache : memory allocation failed	This message is logged when there is insufficient memory to add an mroute entry into cache.
PIM_SM	Config error. Trying to add static RP. Dynamic RP with same ip addr exists	Router learns RP-group mapping through Bootstrap messages received.This message pops when the static RP is configured which conflicts the mapping learnt dynamically through Bootstrap messages.
PIM-SM	Inner xxx(source/group) address of register message is invalid	This log message appears when a register message is received with invalid inner ip source or group address.

Table 51. PIM-DM Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
PIM-DM	Out of memory when creating xxx	This message is logged when there is insufficient memory to accommodate a new neighbor/(S,G) Entry, Prune, Graft, Join etc.
PIM-DM	Error entry->ll_xxx LL creation error	This message is logged when the SLL creation is Failed.
PIM-DM	pim_interface_set: Could not give taskSema	This message is logged when Task synchronization Semaphore release fails.
PIM-DM	Error initializing CACHE	This message is logged when the PIM-DM (S,G) entry Cache table initialization fails.
PIM-DM	Error creating PIM-DM pipe	This message is logged when the PIM-DM Pipe (that receives control messages) creation fails.

Table 52. DVMRP Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
DVMRP	dvmrp_send_graft: failed getting memory for graft	Failed to allocate memory while sending a graft
DVMRP	dvmrp_register_neighbor: failed getting memory for nbr	Failed to allocate memory while registering a neighbor
DVMRP	dvmrp_recv_prune: failed getting memory for prune	Failed to allocate memory while receiving a prune
DVMRP	dvmrp_new_route: failed getting memory for route	Failed to get memory for a new route entry
DVMRP	dvmrp_prepare_routes: failed getting memory for dvmrp_ann_rt	Failed to get memory while announcing a new route entry

Stacking

Table 53. EDB Log Message

Component	Message	Cause
EDB	EDB Callback: Unit Join: <num>.	Unit <num> has joined the stack.

Technologies

Table 54. System General Error Messages

Component	Message	Cause
OS	Invalid USP unit = x, slot = x, port =x	A port was not able to be translated correctly during the receive.
OS	In hapiBroadSystemMacAddress call to 'bcm_l2_addr_add' - FAILED : x	Failed to add an L2 address to the MAC table. This should only happen when a hash collision occurs or the table is full.
OS	Failed installing mirror action - rest of the policy applied successfully	A previously configured probe port is not being used in the policy. The release notes state that only a single probe port can be configured
OS	Policy x does not contain rule x	The rule was not added to the policy due to a discrepancy in the rule count for this specific policy . Additionally, the message can be displayed when an old rule is being modified, but the old rule is not in the policy
OS	ERROR: policy x, tmpPolicy x, size x, data x x x x x x x	An issue installing the policy due to a possible duplicate hash
OS	ACL x not found in internal table	Attempting to delete a non-existent ACL
OS	ACL internal table overflow	Attempting to add an ACL to a full table
OS	In hapiBroadQosCosQueueConfig, Failed to configure minimum bandwidth. Available bandwidth x	Attempting to configure the bandwidth beyond it’s capabilities
OS	USL: failed to put sync response on queue	A response to a sync request was not enqueued. This could indicate that a previous sync request was received after it was timed out
OS	USL: failed to sync ipmc table on unit=x	Either the transport failed or the message was dropped
OS	usl_task_ipmc_msg_send(): failed to send with x	Either the transport failed or the message was dropped
OS	USL: No available entries in the STG table	The Spanning Tree Group table is full in USL
OS	USL: failed to sync stg table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: A Trunk doesn't exist in USL	Attempting to modify a Trunk that doesn’t exist

Table 54. System General Error Messages

Component	Message	Cause
OS	USL: A Trunk being created by bcmx already existed in USL	Possible synchronization issue between the application, hardware, and sync layer
OS	USL: A Trunk being destroyed doesn't exist in USL	Possible synchronization issue between the application, hardware, and sync layer.
OS	USL: A Trunk being set doesn't exist in USL	Possible synchronization issue between the application, hardware, and sync layer.
OS	USL: failed to sync trunk table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: Mcast entry not found on a join	Possible synchronization issue between the application, hardware, and sync layer
OS	USL: Mcast entry not found on a leave	Possible synchronization issue between the application, hardware, and sync layer
OS	USL: failed to sync dvlan data on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: failed to sync policy table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: failed to sync VLAN table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	Invalid LAG id x	Possible synchronization issue between the BCM driver and HAPI
OS	Invalid uport calculated from the BCM uport bcmx_l2_addr->lport = x	Uport not valid from BCM driver.
OS	Invalid USP calculated from the BCM uport\nbcmx_l2_addr->lport = x	USP not able to be calculated from the learn event for BCM driver.
OS	Unable to insert route R/P	Route ‘R’ with prefix ‘P’ could not be inserted in the hardware route table. A retry will be issued.
OS	Unable to Insert host H	Host ‘H’ could not be inserted in hardware host table. A retry will be issued.
OS	USL: failed to sync L3 Intf table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: failed to sync L3 Host table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued

Table 54. System General Error Messages

Component	Message	Cause
OS	USL: failed to sync L3 Route table on unit= x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: failed to sync initiator table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: failed to sync terminator table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued
OS	USL: failed to sync ip-multicast table on unit=x	Could not synchronize unit x due to a transport failure or API issue on remote unit. A synchronization retry will be issued

O/S Support

Table 55. OSAPI Log Messages

Component	Message	Cause
OSAPI	ftruncate failed – File resides on a read-only file system.	ftruncate is called to correctly set the file's size in the file system after a write. The file system is R/W so this msg indicates the file system may be corrupted.
OSAPI	ftruncate failed – File is open for reading only.	ftruncate is called to correctly set the file's size in the file system after a write. The file is opened for R/W so this msg indicates the file system may be corrupted.
OSAPI	ftruncate failed – File descriptor refers to a file on which this operation is impossible.	ftruncate is called to correctly set the file's size in the file system after a write. This msg indicates the file system may be corrupted.
OSAPI	ftruncate failed – Returned an unknown code in errno.	ftruncate is called to correctly set the file's size in the file system after a write. This msg indicates the file system may be corrupted.
OSAPI	ping: bad host!	The address requested to ping can not be converted to an Internet address.
OSAPI	osapiTaskDelete: Failed for (XX) error YYY	The requested task can not be deleted because: the requested deletion is called from an ISR, the task is already deleted, or the task ID is invalid.

Table 55. OSAPI Log Messages (Continued)

Component	Message	Cause
OSAPI	osapiCleanupIf: NetIPGet	During the call to remove the interface from the route table, the attempt to get an ipv4 interface address from the stack failed.
OSAPI	osapiCleanupIf: NetMaskGet	During the call to remove the interface from the route table ,the attempt to get the ipv4 interface mask from the stack failed.
OSAPI	osapiCleanupIf: NetIpDel	During the call to remove the interface from the route table, the attempt to delete the primary ipv4 address from the stack failed.
OSAPI	osapiSemaTake failed	The requested semaphore can not be taken because: the call is made from an ISR or the semaphore ID is invalid.

Command List

13